



28844/3







Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2019 with funding from  
Wellcome Library

[https://archive.org/details/b30512414\\_0001](https://archive.org/details/b30512414_0001)



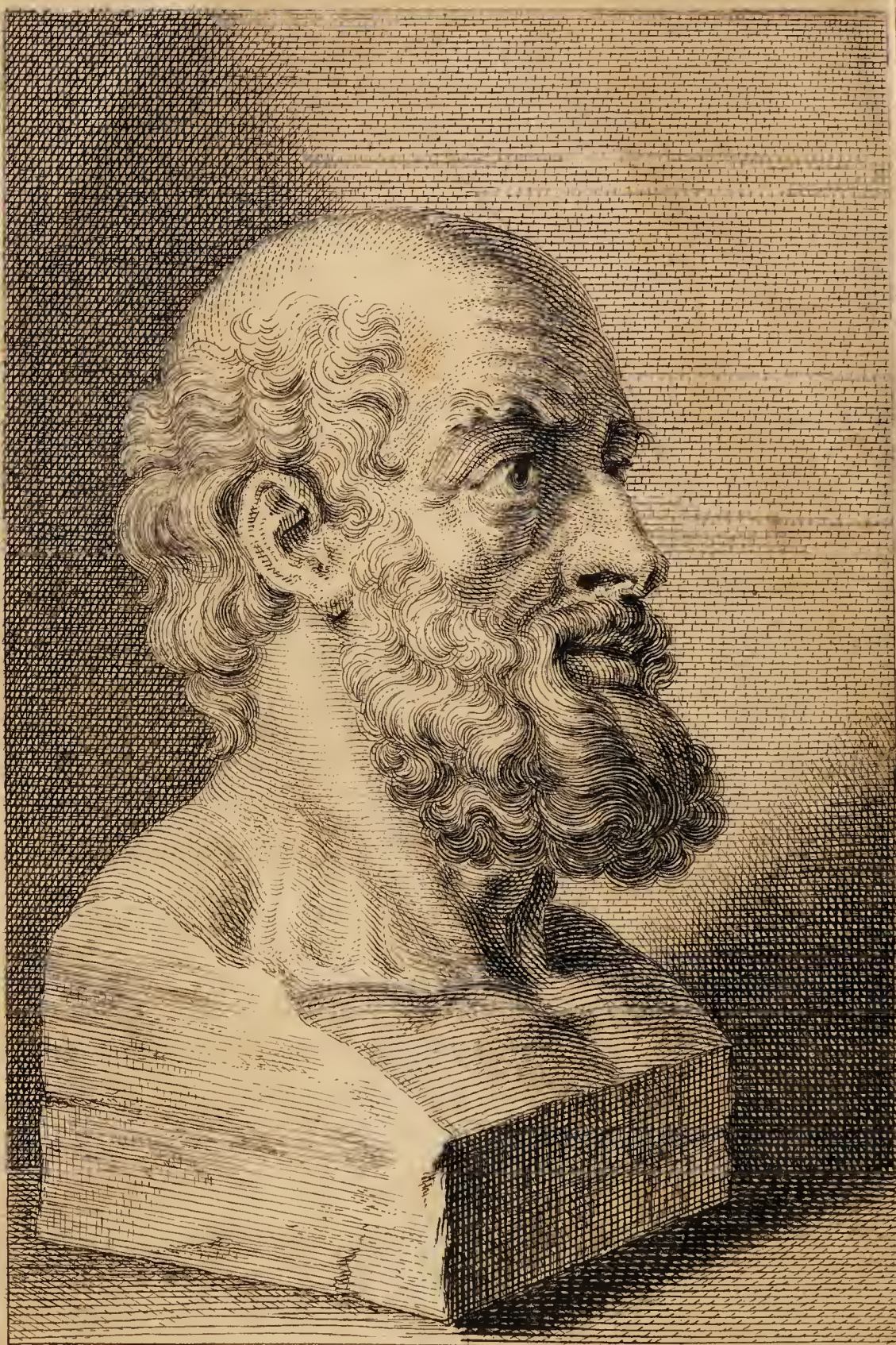
John Smith











*HIPPOCRATES HERACLIDÆ*  
*F. C O U S.*

*P. P. Rubens delin. . EX MARMORE ANTIQUO. G. Vander Gucht sculp.*



42903  
**HIPPOCRATES**

U P O N

**AIR, WATER, and SITUATION;**

U P O N

**EPIDEMICAL DISEASES;**

AND UPON

**PROGNOSTICKS.**

*In ACUTE CASES especially.*

To which is added

The LIFE of **HIPPOCRATES** from **SORANUS,**

AND

**THUCYDIDES'S ACCOUNT**

*of the FLAGUE of ATHENS.*

The whole *translated, methodis'd, and illustrated with*  
useful and explanatory **NOTES.**

---

By **FRANCIS CLIFTON, M. D.**

Fellow of the College of Physicians, and of the Royal Society.

---

*The SECOND EDITION.*

---

**L O N D O N:**

Printed for **JOHN WHISTON** and **BENJ. WHITE**, at  
*Mr Boyle's Head*; and **LOCKYER DAVIS**, at *Lord*  
*Bacon's Head*, both in *Fleet-Street*. 1752:

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

1900

AND THE CHICAGO BOTANICAL GARDEN

1900

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

1900

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

1900

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

1900

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO





To the MOST NOBLE

J A M E S  
D U K E of *Chandos*,

*Marquis and Earl of Carnarvan, Vis-  
count Chandos of Wilton in Here-  
fordshire, Baron Chandos of Sudley  
in Gloucestershire, Chancellor of the  
University of St. Andrews, and one  
of the Lords of His Majesty's most  
honourable Privy-Council, &c.*

MY LORD,



THE regard that  
all Ages have  
paid to the re-  
mains of the  
great HIPPO-  
CRATES is a sufficient war-  
rant

## DEDICATION.

rant for attempting by any means to render these his most valuable works more generally understood, as they must thereby necessarily become more universally useful to mankind.

The *Græcians*, for whose immediate use they were originally compil'd, and who, by having 'em wrote in their own language, were the most competent judges of their intrinsick worth, thought no honours too great for the divine Author, who, being so perfectly acquainted with the diseases  
of



## DEDICATION.

of human nature, had laid down such just rules for its constant relief: rules, which, drawn from *judicious* and *faithful observations*, have hitherto been (for above *two thousand years*) and always will be, the best and surest foundation for a successful practice in the art of *Medicine*.

But alas! MY LORD, there are some in all Professions, who, for want of real merit, wou'd arrogate to themselves the esteem and dependence of their fellow-creatures, by secre-

A 4                      ting,

## DEDICATION.

ting, as *mysteries*, those truths which every man is equally intitled to know, and which he is equally interested in by his common necessities. To such the publishing these pieces in the *vulgar tongue* may seem a kind of prostituting the Profession; and, the divulging its best rules, an act of the blackest sacrilege.

But the same benevolent disposition, which has always made so bright a part in Your GRACE's character, and which induc'd you long since to promote this  
useful



## DEDICATION.

useful study by a noble and generous encouragement among a brave and learned people, will, I presume, engage Your GRACE to look upon this undertaking in a different light, and to believe it wholly calculated (as in truth it is) for the same noble end, *the general good of mankind.*

Upon this presumption, I beg Your GRACE's *patronage*, not so much as an honour HIPPOCRATES can ever want, the greatest *Monarchs* having often vouchsaf'd him theirs; but as an honour

# DEDICATION.

honour that affords me a very agreeable opportunity of publickly declaring my self, in return for the obligations the whole Faculty lie under,

*My LORD,*

*Your GRACE'S*

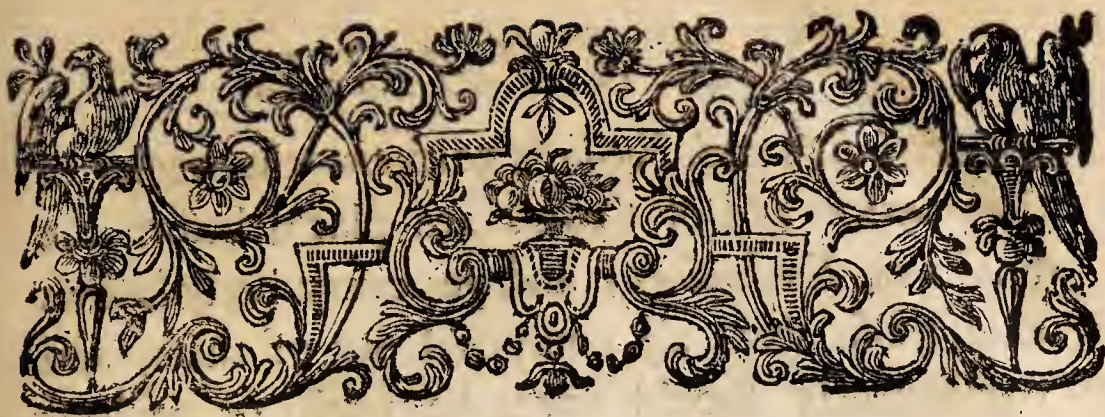
*most obedient and*

*most humble Servant,*

New Bond-Street,  
Aug. 30, 1734.

FRANCIS CLIFTON.





T H E  
P R E F A C E.



AFTER so many learned editions of *Hippocrates* in Italy, France, Germany, Holland, and other countries, the reader may (perhaps) imagine that any farther attempt of this kind is altogether needless. And indeed, if the same plan was to be constantly follow'd, the objection wou'd carry with it some weight: but the misfortune is, all the former editions are attended with equal trouble in the reading, (not to mention the many errors in the text still remaining) for want of *a clear and judicious method* in ranging and digesting the several parts of the whole. This, tho' a matter of great importance, has been so far overlook'd, that the parts which ought to come last have been often plac'd first, and scarce any one subject deliver'd to us compleat, without the intervention of a great many other things intirely foreign. Thus, in  
*Mercurialis's*

*Remarks  
upon former  
editions.*



*Mercurialis's* and *Foësius's* editions, the books of *Prognosticks* and of *Crisis's* are plac'd before the books of *Epidemicks*; and yet every body knows that those were all compos'd out of these, and consequently shou'd never be read, or at least can never be understood, till the books of *Epidemicks* (the *first* and *third* in particular) have been well studied. The *Aldine* and *Frobenian* editions, which are some years older than the others, have indeed avoided this mistake, and plac'd the *Epidemicks* first; and yet *Vander Linden* (whose edition is the last of all) concurs with the former, and even goes beyond 'em: for, besides placing the books of *Prognosticks*, and the like, before the *Epidemicks*, he also places the books of *Aphorisms* very near the beginning of his *first volume*, as if he intended to astonish rather than instruct the reader, and to invert rather than preserve the natural order of the whole.

Particu-  
larly upon  
the *Epi-*  
*demicks*.

Again, other parts have been divided, to the ruin of the main design, and new names impos'd that the author never so much as dreamt of. Thus, for instance, that ingenious (not to say inestimable) account of *epidemical diseases*, which the author seems, by his manner of treating the subject, to have confin'd to *one* book only, has been very injudiciously split into *two*, that now go by the name of the *first* and *third* books of *Epidemicks*; between which is interspers'd a variety of observations in the *physiologi-*  
*cal,*



*cal, anatomical, historical, and therapeutick way,* which, tho' curious in themselves, and digested properly might be made very useful, are at present little better than a sort of *hodge-podge*: and yet this very collection is constantly call'd, and has been so from the days of *Erotian*, the *second* book of *Epidemicks*; but for what reason I cannot yet conceive. As to the *fourth, fifth,* and *seventh*, they are only collections, but indeed very curious ones, of different diseases in different places, tho' with so little regard to the preceeding seasons, that the name of *Epidemick* is very improperly apply'd to 'em. And as to the *sixth*, that is so far from having any just pretensions to such a title, that, except the beginning of the *seventh section*, the whole book is a book of *aphorisms*, and as remote as possible from the nature and design of an *Epidemical* book. Yet such is the unaccountable prejudice of mankind in favour of Antiquity, that, rather than alter an ancient custom, how absurd soever it may seem, they choose to be handed down to posterity as absurd in some respects as those who have gone before 'em. This, I have often thought, is much more to be wonder'd at, than that the works of *Hippocrates* shou'd not be compleat throughout, after passing thro' so many hands for so many ages. The infinite variety of matter contain'd in 'em might very well employ the life of one person to collect and fashion, tho' in a manner not the clearest, or

freest

Hippo-  
crates vin-  
dicated.

freest from objection. But had the same divine author given the finishing stroke to all, as he certainly did to some, of his performances, the inconvenience that now attends their imperfect state wou'd undoubtedly have been prevented; and, instead of repeating things *three* or *four* times over, as we often find it in the book of *Prognosticks* compar'd with the books of *Crisis's*, the book of *Humours*, the *first* book of *Predictions*, and (to mention no more) the *Coacæ Prænotiones*, (of which many instances occur in this volume) *once* or *twice* repeating (in the book of *Prognosticks*, suppose, and the *Coacæ Prænotiones*) wou'd have been thought sufficient, and the *memorandums* from which these books were made wou'd have been afterwards destroy'd, to prevent any farther unnecessary trouble. On the contrary, even the materials, from whence some of his noblest works were form'd, have been religiously preserv'd, tho' without any evident order or design, but purely to prevent, if possible, the loss of a single scrap. This, I grant, is a strong proof of the high opinion the survivors of that great man had of him; but, with regard to the publick, if a very large part of the book of *Crisis's*, of *Humours*, of *Coacæ Prænotiones*, &c. had been lost, after that admirable piece, the book of *Prognosticks*, was form'd, the damage wou'd have been nothing at all to speak of. For what signifies keeping loose papers after the proper use has been made of 'em? Does it not rather puzzle



## P R E F A C E.

uzzle and confound us? or at least will it not  
uzzle those that come after us? And yet this  
ems to have been the very case with *Hippo-*  
*crates*. He had by him, no doubt of it, a great  
any curious observations (some of 'em taken  
himself, others by those of his pupils who  
ere dispers'd for that purpose all over *Greece*,  
and many parts of *Thrace*, as, by the situation  
of the places here mention'd, will plainly appear  
afterwards) set down occasionally, and perhaps  
upon loose papers, (as many a man has to this  
day) before he compos'd those excellent pieces,  
which all the world have admir'd since; I mean,  
the book of *Air, Water, and Situation*; the *first*  
and *third* of the *Epidemicks*; and the books of  
*Prognosticks*; not to mention the books of *Diet*,  
and others of great value. Now it is very like-  
ly, that, after his death, his sons, or those who  
succeeded him, finding as well these loose papers  
as his more elaborate pieces, might be unwill-  
ing to burn or destroy any, and so put 'em  
together under certain heads, to refer to after-  
wards, whenever they thought fit. But, as the  
principal use had already been made of 'em (at  
least in part) by *Hippocrates* himself, they were  
less curious about the manner of preserving 'em,  
and so jumbled 'em together with very little me-  
thod or design. Hence arose those repetitions,  
those inconsistencies, those imperfections in some,  
and those additions in others, of his works, (as  
they now stand) so often complain'd of by many  
learned



## P R E F A C E.

learned men. Whereas had *Hippocrates* liv'd to digest this vast body of observations himself, many alterations wou'd undoubtedly have been made, many sentences that now remain wou'd have been scratch'd out, and little *memorandums* that seem to us either crude, trifling, or absurd, touch'd again by his masterly hand might have been made as useful as any other whatever. But alas! *the life of man is short, tho' the art of Physick be long*\*: Let us not therefore blame the author for what is still deficient, but rather admire his vast capacity, and indefatigable labours; adding at the same time our best endavours to compleat the work so nobly begun, and so far advanc'd; since, in an Art so prodigiously comprehensive, there will always be room enough to contribute, where inclination prompts and capacity enables.

Of the Editor's original, and present, design.

To supply, in some measure, this want of *method*, I lately attempted to give a *new edition of all his works*, in *greek and latin*, digested in such a manner that the reader might see at one view the whole doctrine of *Hippocrates* intire, upon any one subject. But, tho' this useful edition has been ready for the press many years, yet several unexpected reasons have oblig'd me to defer it a while longer, much against my inclination. This, however, has not been the total

---

\* See the first aph. of the first book, which begins thus, viz.  
 Ὁ βίος βραχύς, ἡ δὲ τέχνη μακρὴ, &c.

overthrow of that design: on the contrary, it has been attended with such consequences, as, tho' less useful to the world in general, may perhaps be more useful to this nation in particular. For, if the first design had not been deferr'd, the *translation* now before us wou'd hardly ever have been thought of. And, to say the truth, the difficulty and fatigue have been so vastly great, that nothing less than the strongest desire to make the works of this great author familiar cou'd ever have carried me thro' it. Not that I intend, now I have made a beginning, to stop here; having already another curious part in view, *viz. the books of Diet*, as a proper supplement to this. For here, it must be own'd, we have rather a most lively and elegant description of diseases in their natural, genuine, state, according to the temper of the seasons, and the constitution of the patient, than the method of curing those diseases for the future: insomuch that some, who have been almost ravish'd with the *descriptive* part, have even reflected upon *Hippocrates* for not endeavouring more at the *curative*. But such wou'd do well to consider, in the *first* place, that all the physick in the world wou'd have been of no manner of service in a great number of cases here related, the whole machine was so exceedingly disorder'd; and in the *next*, that the author's principal intention all along was to observe, with the utmost care, the natural course

a

of



of those diseases, in order to find out at his leisure the most rational and expeditious way of curing 'em, or at least to give such a just and accurate description of 'em to others, as might, sooner or later, be attended with that happy consequence. Here therefore the *curative* part is least to be expected, tho' several useful remedies are often recommended; but there *the method of cure*, with respect to *physick* as well as *food* (the word *diæta* implying both) is so ingeniously related, especially in the book of *diet in acute cases*, that 'tis hard to say which deserves the greatest esteem, *the description of diseases* in the *Epidemicks* and *Prognosticks*, or *the method of curing 'em* in the *Dicæteticks*. Both are excellent, and perhaps inimitable. I shall therefore proceed upon this part next, unless happily prevented by some abler person; and, when both are finish'd, I dare be bold to say, that *the art of medicine* will appear as noble, and to as great advantage, in favour of the *ancients*, as the arts of *sculpture*, *statuary*, or any other then cultivated have appear'd since. We have never seen it yet in its richest dress, tho' the materials have been almost all prepar'd for so many ages. A few years may make a great alteration, and I beg the reader wou'd suspend his judgment, till the intended plan can be fully executed. At present he may expect (and with all the reason in the world) some particular account of *this present volume*.



*First* then I have so far follow'd the plan already mention'd, that what relates to the same subject is here reduc'd to its proper head, and what is foreign is designedly excluded. Thus, in the chapter of *air, water, and situation*, the aphorisms relating to these subjects are either quoted among the *notes*, or added at the end of the chapter, to give the reader as clear and as compleat an idea of the author's doctrine as possible. Nor have I been over-scrupulous in transferring to this place all that I have met with of the like kind in other places; referring at the same time to the pages in the *Geneva* edition of *Foësius*, Anno 1657, for all the paragraphs and aphorisms here transferr'd: a circumstance, that it may not be amiss to remember. I hope, however, that, in thus consulting the ease and advantage of the reader, I have not been wanting to do justice to the author. So in the books of *epidemicks* several things are here omitted that no ways relate to the subject, and all the parts are digested in the best and easiest manner to be of real use to the publick. Again, in the chapter of *prognosticks*\*, all the observations and aphorisms, relating to the *appearances* and *terminations* of diseases, in *acute cases* especially, how-

Of the  
method  
here ob-  
serv'd.

---

\* This is the chapter that I have alluded to in my *State of Physick*, ancient and modern, printed at London, Anno 1732; and which, I dare say, will appear to be, what I have there represented it (see p. 183), the most surprising piece that ever the world has seen.

ever dispers'd or jumbled together in different parts of his works, are here collected, and regularly digested under their proper heads. At the end are also added a great many observations upon *particular kinds of fevers*; the *first* and *third* books of *epidemicks* mentioning those fevers at large. But as to other *acute diseases*, such as *quinsies*, *pleurifies*, *peripneumonies*, and the like, about which there are a great many curious aphorisms scatter'd up and down, if these had likewise been taken in, the chapters upon each of those heads must have been left imperfect; and so I thought it better to postpone 'em at present, in order to keep the closer to my principal design; especially as some of those chapters, that of the *diseases of the breast* in particular, are alone sufficient to make a moderate volume.

Of the  
notes.

*Secondly*, wherever any *great obscurity*, or *palpable corruption*, occurs in the text; or wherever any word is us'd by *Hippocrates* of doubtful or uncommon signification, a *note* is always added, to illustrate, to correct, to determine. And here I must ask the reader's pardon for being so prolix upon some occasions. It was not, I do assure him, out of vanity or ostentation (the *notes* wou'd else have been drawn up otherwise), but purely to prevent any false construction, and to facilitate the thorough understanding of him. How far my endeavours in this way will prove effectual, the reader himself must judge; and, if he will sometimes give himself the trouble of writing



writing the emendations under the word or sentence to be corrected, he will then make himself the properest judge. Thus, for instance, if under *ἰνχίνα τα κρυφήματα οὐχ ὁρῶν ἐσωτα* (p. 247, in the *notes*) he shou'd write (placing the letters as carefully against one another as he can) *ἰνθῆ κατα κρυφὴν ἀνω, ὑπορρῶν ἐς' ὦτα*, he wou'd then clearly see the analogy between one word and another, and how, by the carelessness of a scribe, the mistake might easily happen. Many emendations have been made (since I first undertook this work) by thus copying the text, and underwriting it; and many, by comparing parallel places together: yet there may be room enough for farther emendations, the text is so corrupt, at least so difficult, in many places. Add to this, that it is a much easier task to improve and perfect a work of this kind than it was to bring it to the state it is now in. For tho', in order to this, no pains have been spar'd, nor any solicitations omitted; yet, I'm sorry to say it, I have seldom succeeded in the one, tho' nothing cou'd ever discourage me from the other. Some gentlemen, however, of very great learning I have been more than once oblig'd to, particularly to Dr. *Thomas Pellet*, Dr. *Frank Nicolls*, and Dr. *Edward Strother*, my much honour'd friends and colleagues. There is also another person who has sometimes sent me (tho', to my knowledge, I have never so much as seen him), and at other times left for me (I appeal

to Mr. *Innis* by *St. Paul's*), several books relating to *Hippocrates*, with a view to assist me in my first design. All these gentlemen (and I wish I cou'd add any more) I now take this opportunity to return my heartiest thanks to.

Of the  
pestilential  
part.

*Thirdly*, To correct a mistake that several learned men have run into, I have added, (by way of comparison) at the end of the *malignant* or *pestilential* year, the account of the *plague of Athens* by *Thucydides*, see p. 95; by which the reader will plainly see, that *Hippocrates* never intended a description of that *plague*, or of any other properly so call'd; but only of the *raging ill-condition'd fevers*, and other *severe complaints*, that then went about. There are indeed some circumstances concurring with *Thucydides*, such as the *inflammations of the eyes*, with sometimes a *total loss of the sight*; the *disorders of the belly*, and the *private parts*, &c; but then no notice is taken of the *violent heats in the head*, the *bloodiness of the throat*, the *sneezings* and the *hoarseness*, the *vomitings* and the *hiccups*, the *plungings into cold water* and *despondencies*, (to pass by many other particulars) mention'd by *Thucydides*; circumstances, that it was not possible for so curious an observer as *Hippocrates* to forget or overlook. Add to this, that the description here given contains nothing uncommon for such a country, or inconsistent with such a *sultry wet season*, and is supported by cases not at all from *Athens*, but from places far remote, and  
more



more upon the *Thracian* coast than any where else, such as *Thasus*, and *Abdera*; places that *Hippocrates* chiefly resided at. Whereas, if the *plague of Athens* had been here intended, the cases wou'd have been all related from the very place itself, and in a manner quite different from the present. I therefore conclude, that our learned country-man *Prideaux* \*, and all others of his opinion, are very much mistaken, when they look upon this section in *Hippocrates*, as a description of that terrible plague. But to consider the point a little farther. *Thucydides* observes, that the distemper broke out first in *Lemnos*, and many other places, before it came to *Athens*, beginning (by report) in that part of *Æthiopia* that lies above *Ægypt*, and so came down into *Ægypt* and *Libya*, and a great part of the king of *Persia's* dominions. Nor did it leave the *Greek islands* till some considerable time after. Accordingly we find a letter from *Artaxerxes* to *Hystanes*, the *Persian* Governor of the *Hellespont* †, complaining of the *plague* being got among his army, and desiring at any rate the assistance of

---

\* See his connection, vol. 2. p. 569. the ninth edition, in 1725, where are these express words, viz. “ *Lucretius* has also given us a poetical description of it (meaning the plague), and *Hippocrates* has written of it as a physician. For that great master of the art of physick liv'd in those times, and was at *Athens* all the while this distemper rag'd there.”

† This, and many more of the like kind, are generally publish'd at the end of every edition, not so much as letters of undoubted authority, as curious pieces of antiquity.

*Hippocrates*. Now this seems to be the same *plague* describ'd by *Thucydides*; and yet, in the *life* of *Hippocrates* wrote by *Soranus*, we find another account very different: for the *plague* there mention'd, that gain'd him so much honour, is said to have begun among the *Illyrians* and *Pæonians*, and so came down into several parts of *Greece*. Now the *Illyrians* were a people that inhabited that part of the country which we call *Servia*, and *Albania*, bordering upon *Dalmatia*, *Dardania* (or *Bosnia*), *Macedonia*, and *Pæonia*; and the *Pæonians* border'd upon *Macedonia* to the south, *Illyris* to the north, *Dardania* to the west, and *Thracia* to the east; so that this *plague* (if any such there was) seems to have travell'd from the north to the south; whereas the other travell'd directly contrary, or at least from the south-east to the north-west. I conclude therefore, that, if the *Illyrian* story is true, the description here given answers better to the state of diseases then: but that the whole story is false I am more inclin'd to believe, because the *plague* of *Athens* was the only one in those days recorded by men of credit. 'Tis true the *Illyrians* might have reason enough to complain of a very sickly season, and other countries might be attack'd with the same, or even worse, disorders; all which might proceed from the *plague* originally, for any thing I can say to the contrary. For, as *Thucydides* observes, *Lemnos* and many other places were infected as well as

*Athens,*



*Athens*, the skill of the physicians availing nothing; and, if his account be true, the same winds that brought it there (supposing the *wind* to have had a share in the affair) might easily have carried it farther, *Lemnos* being but a little step from the *Thracian shore* one way, and the *south* parts of *Macedonia* another; tho', in travelling there, the force and virulence of it might be so far broke as to produce no more than a *very sickly season*. But whether the *malignant time* here mention'd was actually at the time of the *plague*, or very near it, this at least is certain, that *wet seasons*, *sultry heats*, and *calm weather*, are always attended with bad diseases: and such was the year now in question; but, for want of a *date* (a great omission in *Hippocrates*) the precise time cannot certainly be known, tho' there is a great deal of room to believe, both from the *title* itself, *κατασασις λοιμωδης*, (which, however, *Galen* suspects as spurious) and the *nature of the diseases* there mention'd (which certainly were of a very bad, or, if you please, *malignant* sort), that it was drawn up much about that terrible time, and perhaps the very year of the *plague*; yet not as a description of the *plague* itself (for then it wou'd have been *περι λοιμου*), but only of a *malignant year*, not many degrees remov'd from the other.

As to the *great star* that is said, in the *fourth* book of *epidemicks*, to have appear'd about the *winter-solstice*, attended with an *earthquake* (see

Of the  
star or co-  
met.

p. 137.),

p. 137.), all the information I have been able to get (and for which I am very much oblig'd to that most ingenious and learned gentleman, Mr. Machin, *Astronomy-Professor* at *Gresham-college*, and *Secretary* to the *Royal-Society*) amounts to this, viz. that there were *two comets* in the days of *Hippocrates*, and both of 'em attended with an *earthquake*. The *first* appear'd about the time of the *winter-solstice*, in the month *Gamelion*, in the *second* year of the *88th Olympiad*, i. e. in the *427th* year before *Christ*, the *5th* year of the *Peloponnesian* war, and the *33d* year of *Hippocrates's* age (according to *Soranus's* account of his birth); *Eucleis*, (or *Euclides*, the son of *Molon*) the successor of *Diotimus*, being then *Archon* of *Athens*. See *Arist. Meteorolog. cap. 6. lib. 1.* and *Joh. Philopon. Meteorol. Arist. f. 96. p. 2. edit. Ven. 1551.*

The other was a *great comet* call'd by *Aristotle* ὁ μέγας κομήτης, i. e. *the great comet*, to distinguish it from all others. This appear'd also in the *winter* in a clear frost, about *sun-set*, and was attended with the *earthquake* and *inundation* of *Achaia*, that destroy'd so many places and cities mention'd by *Seneca* (*nat. quæst. lib 7.*) and others; *Aristæus* (or *Asteus*, as he is call'd by some) being then *Archon* of *Athens*, viz. in the *fourth* year of the *101st Olympiad*, i. e. in the *373d* year before *Christ*, and the *87th* year of *Hippocrates's* age. But the appearance of this *comet*, tho' it is said to be in the *winter*, is not  
so



so particularly describ'd as that of the other; *Aristotle* mentioning the appearance of the *first* to be about the *winter-solstice*, agreeable to the *Hippocratick memorandum*; but of the *second* to have been in the *winter* only, without mentioning what time in the *winter*. *Thucydides* likewise observes, that in the *fifth* and *sixth* years of the *Peloponnesian* war there were many *tremblings* or *shakings* of the earth, and the *plague*, that had not been quite extinguish'd, broke out again at that time, and continu'd above a year after; so that 'tis very probable, if the *malignant year* already mention'd did not happen about the time of the *plague* in the beginning of the war, it was about the time of this *comet's* appearance, *viz.* in the *fifth* year of the same war; such appearances, and such tremblings, generally producing *very sickly seasons*.

*Fourthly*, To prevent the book's being too much clogg'd with *notes*, and yet to satisfy at the same time the reader's curiosity, especially with respect to the *geographical* part, I have designedly omitted several remarks there, to insert 'em here with more convenience. But, as the reader will find frequent mention of *seasons*, *æquinoxes*, *solstices*, *risings* and *settings* of the *sun* and *stars* (particularly *arcturus*, the *dog-star*, and the *pleiades*), it may not be amiss to premise, in the *first* place, that, as the year was divided by the *Ancients* into *four* parts, every one of these was distinguish'd *astronomically*.

Thus,

Of the di-  
vision of  
the year.

Thus, for instance, the *winter* began at the *setting* of the *pleiades*, and continu'd to the *vernal æquinox*.

The *spring* began at the *vernal æquinox*, and ended at the *rising* of the *pleiades*.

The *summer* began at the *rising* of the *pleiades*, and ended at the *rising* of *arcturus*.

The *autumn* began at the *rising* of *arcturus*, and ended at the *setting* of the *pleiades*.

Secondly, The *rising* and *setting* of the *stars* is always to be here understood of what *astronomers* call the *Heliacal rising* or *setting*, i. e. when a *star* rises or sets with the *sun*.

Thirdly, The *rising* and *setting* of the *sun* in *summer* or *winter* (an expression that often occurs in the book of *air*, &c.) imply those points of the *compass* the *sun* rises or sets at. See p. 7, 10, &c.

Fourthly, The *æquinox* is that time of the year, when the *sun* enters one of the *æquinoctial points*, viz. *aries* in the *spring*, or *libra* in the *autumn*, making the days and nights *equal*. But of this, or the *solstice*, or the *stars* here mention'd, it is needless at present to enlarge.

Of particu-  
lar winds.

As to the *winds* it is to be observ'd, that the *Etesiae* (see p. 16, and many other places) are *northerly* winds which set in every year a little before the *dog-days*, and continue all that hot season, to cool and temper the air. See Plin. lib. 2. cap. 47.

Secondly,



Secondly, *Cenchron* is a wind peculiar to the *Phasians* (see p. 24), but of what kind I cannot learn.

Thirdly, *Zephyrus*, or (as it is sometimes call'd) *Favonius*, i. e. the *west-wind*, began to blow upon the *sixth* of the *ides* of *February*, i. e. the *eighth* of that month, and not about the *middle* of the month, as I have put it by mistake in p. 55. See *Plin. lib. 2. cap. 47. l. 48.* and *lib. 16. cap. 25. l. 30.*

Fourthly, *Ornithiæ*. See p. 239.

Places and Nations mention'd in the first chapter.

1. *Palus Mæotis*. This was also call'd *Palus Scythica*, and by some *Cimmeriæ Paludes*, and is a large lake between *Circassia* and little *Tartary*, into which the *Tanais*, that divides *Europe* and *Asia*, empties itself, the lake discharging itself afterwards into the *Euxine* or *Black Sea* thro' the *Bosphorus Cimmerius*.

2. *Macrocephali*. These seem to have been a nation in some parts of *Cappadocia*, not far from *Phasis*. See *Plin. lib. 6. cap. 3 & 4.*

3. *Phasis*. This was a city in the ancient kingdom of *Colchis* upon the *eastermost* side of the *Black Sea*, between *Georgia* and *Circassia*, not far from the ancient *Sauromatæ*.

4. *Sauromatæ*. An ancient and warlike nation, about the *Palus Mæotis*, and far beyond; their country reaching from what is now call'd *Ukrania*, and part of *Lithuania*, to the *Caspian Sea*,

*Sea*, including the whole countries of *Circassia*, *little Tartary*, &c. and is now, in a great measure, under the dominion of the *Muscovites*.

5. *Nomades*. A kind of roving *Tartars*, in the deserts of *Scythia*, i. e. of *Tartary*, *Siberia*, and the like northern countries.

6. *Riphæan mountains*, otherwise call'd *Pterophori*, from the resemblance they bear to wings by the continual falling of the snow. Their situation is behind the *Arimaspi*, a roving nation upon the back of the *Sauromatæ*. See *Plin. lib. 4. cap. 12. numb. 79.*

7. *Libya*, and *Pontica*. All the country between the kingdoms of *Tripoly* and *Ægypt* was formerly call'd *Libya*, or *Libya exterior*; the rest between this and the westernmost parts, *Libya interior*. And here I must observe, that it shou'd rather have been translated *Lybia* than *Africa* in p. 39. As to *Pontica*, that was what the *Turks* now call *Natolia*, and had the *Black Sea* to the north, *Armenia* to the east, the *Mediterranean* and the *Holy Land* to the south, and the *Archipelago* to the west. The north part of this country was not a great way from *Phasis* already mention'd.

8. *Perinthus*. See the second chapter, and in the second book.

Places mention'd in the second chapter, i. e. in the *Epidemicks of Hippocrates*.

In the first  
and third  
books.

*Thasus*. An island between *Neapolis* and *Abdera*, upon the coast of *Thrace*.

*Abdera*



*Abdera.* A city upon the *Thracian* coast, at the mouth of the river *Nestus*.

*Larissa.* A city of *Thessaly*, in that part of it call'd *Pelasgiotis*, upon the river *Peneus*.

*Cyzicus.* An island and city in *Propontis*, next to *Mysia minor*, not far from *Prusa* in *Bitbynia*.

*Melibæa.* A maritime city in the province of *Magnesia*, not far from *Larissa*.

*Clazomenæ.* An isthmus and city upon the borders of *Ionia*, making part of the bay of *Smyrna*.

*Cranon.* A city upon the borders of *Phthiotis*, *Magnesia*, and *Pelasgiotis*, not far from *Pheræ*. In the second.

*Perinthus.* A city of *Thrace* in *Propontis*, call'd afterwards *Heraclea*.

*Ænus.* A city of *Thrace* at the mouth of the river *Hebrus*, next the bay of *Melas*. It was formerly call'd *Absinthus*.

*Cranon*, *Perinthus*, *Abdera*, *Ænus*, already mention'd. In the fourth.

*Corinth.* A famous city upon the *Isthmus*, between *Peloponnesus* and *Attica*.

*Elis.* A city in the kingdom of *Elis* in *Peloponnesus*, famous for the celebration of the *Olympick Games*. In the fifth.

*Æniadæ.* A city in *Ætolia* at the mouth of the river *Achelous*, right against *Itbaca*, the kingdom of *Ulysses*.

*Athens.*

*Athens.* The most famous city of all Greece, in *Attica*.

*Larissa.* Already mention'd.

*Pheræ.* A city of *Theffaly*, in that part of it call'd *Phthiotis*, by *Cranon*.

*Malia* or *Malea.* A promontory of *Laconia*, between which and *Tænarus* is comprehended the *Laconian bay*.

*Melus.* One of the *Cyclades*, famous for sulphur. See p. 154.

*Pityus.* A very wealthy town in the kingdom of *Colchis*. See *Plin.* lib. 6. cap. 5.

*Omilus*, or *Homila.* A city in *Theffaliotis*, making an *isofceles* triangle with *Larissa* and *Pheræ*, or with *Cranon*.

*Salamis.* An island in the bay, right against *Athens*.

*Eubæa.* An island opposite to *Attica*, *Bæotia*, and *Achaia*.

*Acanthus.* A city near the isthmus of mount *Athos*, not far from *Stagira*.

*Delos.* An island and city among the *Cyclades*, between *Syrus* and *Myconus*.

*Datus.* This appears to have been a city in *Edonis* between the rivers *Strymon* and *Nestus*, near the gold-mines a little to the west of *Thasus*. See *Herod.* lib. 9. numb. 74.

*Abdera.* Already mention'd.

*Olynthus.* A city in *Chalcis*, between *Potidæa* and *Acanthus*.

*Cranon,*



*Cranon, Perinthus, Ænus, Thasus, and Abdera.* All describ'd already. In the sixth.

*Olynthus, and Delus, or Delos.* Already mention'd. In the seventh.

*Syrus.* One of the *Cyclades*, just by *Delos*.

*Doriscus.* A *champain* country in *Thrace* between the river *Hebrus* and *Abdera*, and not far from *Ænus*. Remarkable for the muster of *Xerxes's* army.

*Abdera, and Datus,* already mention'd.

*Cardia.* A city in the *isthmus* of the *Thracian Chersonesus*.

*Pela, or Pella.* A city in *Bottia*, the place of *Alexander the great's* nativity. *Pele* is an island before *Clazomenæ*.

Places mention'd in the third chapter, i. e. in the prognostick part of this book.

*Libya, Delos, and Scythia.* See p. 259 and 260. These have been describ'd already.

*Cos.* See p. 316. An island and city in the *Carpathian* sea, not far from *Halicarnassus*; famous for the nativity of *Hippocrates*. The case of *Didymarchus* in this 316th page is, I think, the only one in all his writings where *Cos* is mention'd: a certain sign, that his practice was less there than in other places.

*Perinthus.* Already mention'd.

*Clazomenæ.* Already mention'd.

b

Thus,

Thus, reader, I have communicated (without reserve) whatever I thought convenient either for the understanding of this famous author, or for the gratifying a reasonable curiosity. The places here mention'd are most of 'em to be met with in *De Lisle's* maps engrav'd by *Senex*; the rest are easily found either in *Herodotus*, *Strabo*, and *Pliny*; or in that short but curious *glossary* or *index* prefix'd to the last edition of *Hobbes's Thucydides*. If, upon the whole, I may be thought by competent judges to have spent my time not ill, I shall be no ways solicitous about the opinion, or even the censure, of those, who can never be pleas'd with the works of another, and yet will never do any thing worth reading themselves.







## THE

# TABLE of CONTENTS.

THE life of Hippocrates.  
The Oath.

### Of Air, Water, and Situation.

<i>The study of a physician as to seasons, winds, waters, lands, and diet,</i>	Page 1, 2
<i>The advantages of this study,</i>	2
<i>Astronomy recommended, and why,</i>	3
<i>The advantages and disadvantages of a southerly situation,</i>	ibid.
<i>The advantages and disadvantages of a northerly,</i>	5
<i>The advantages and disadvantages of an easterly,</i>	7
<i>The advantages and disadvantages of a westerly,</i>	ibid.
<i>Of the effects of different waters; and first of the marshy, stagnant, and pooly,</i>	8
<i>Secondly, of mineral waters,</i>	10
<i>Thirdly, of the best and the worst of all waters,</i>	ibid.
<i>The manner of using 'em,</i>	11
<i>Of rain-water; and of the origin of clouds and showers,</i>	ibid.
<i>Of snow-water and ice-water. An ingenious, but simple, experiment,</i>	13
<i>Nephritick disorders, the stone, strangury, sciatica, and hernia's, owing to water-drinking, and how,</i>	ibid.
<i>The manner of the stone's formation in the bladder,</i>	14
b 2	Of

# The CONTENTS.

<i>Of fore-knowing the seasons ; and first of the signs of a sickly or healthy season,</i>	15
<i>Of a southerly rainy winter, and a northerly dry spring,</i>	17
<i>Of a southerly rainy summer, and a southerly rainy autumn ; and of a northerly dry summer, and a southerly rainy autumn,</i>	18
<i>The reason and use of these remarks,</i>	19
<i>The solstices, the æquinoxes, the risings of the stars, espe- cially the dog-star, arcturus, and the pleiades, to be principally regarded, and why,</i>	ibid.
<i>Of the Asiaticks and Europæans : and first of the situa- tion, product, and inhabitants of Asia,</i>	20
<i>Of other Asiaticks near the Palus Mæotis,</i>	22
<i>Of the Macrocephali, or long-heads,</i>	ibid.
<i>Of the Phasians ; their situation, productions, seasons, and conduct,</i>	23
<i>The cowardise and effeminacy of the Asiaticks occasion'd by their seasons and their laws,</i>	24
<i>The Greeks or foreigners in Asia, who are exempt from slavery, and under their own government, brought as a proof of what has been now asserted,</i>	25
<i>Of the Sauromatæ, a Scythian people, upon the borders of the Palus Mæotis. Some odd customs among the wo- men,</i>	ibid.
<i>The deserts of Scythia inhabited by the Nomades. A description of their chariots, diet, customs, seasons, shapes, &amp;c.</i>	26
<i>Nomades, their shoulders, and other parts, burnt, pure- ly to absorb the humidity,</i>	28
<i>Nomades, their impotency owing to excessive moistness, and continual riding,</i>	29
<i>A curious account of the eunuchs in Scythia ; the supersti- tion of the people finely expos'd ; and the true cause of this imbecillity, or eunuchism, plainly describ'd,</i>	29



# The CONTENTS.

<i>Ingenious reflexions upon other Europæans compar'd with Asiaticks,</i>	32
<i>Differences in temper, size, &amp;c. from different situations consider'd again more particularly,</i>	33
<i>The complexions and manners of people generally correspond with the nature of their country,</i>	35
<i>The situation and nature of countries, cities, and Islands, as describ'd in the second book of diet,</i>	37
<i>The nature of winds, particularly the north-wind, the south-wind, the sea-winds, and the land-winds,</i>	38
<i>Another curious account of diseases and seasons, from the book of humours,</i>	41
<i>Aphorisms of the like kind, from different parts of his works,</i>	43 --- 48
<i>Curious aphorisms upon the foregoing subjects, from the third book of aphorisms,</i>	48

## Of Epidemical diseases.

<i>The state of the weather in Thasus the first year,</i>	52
<i>The diseases of the spring,</i>	53
<i>The nature of the consumptions in the summer and the winter,</i>	ibid.
<i>Of other diseases in the summer and the autumn,</i>	54
<i>The state of the weather in Thasus the next year,</i>	55
<i>The diseases of the spring, the summer, the autumn, and the winter, most elegantly describ'd,</i>	56 --- 59
<i>The crisis generally happen'd upon the seventeenth day this year (intermissions included), where the fevers were of the ardent kind; but not till the eightieth, in others of the continual kind,</i>	57, 58
<i>A general dislike to food was the greatest and worst complaint, but the strangury the most beneficial circumstance of any,</i>	58, 59
<i>The persons that suffer'd most, who, and how,</i>	59

# The CONTENTS.

<i>Reflexions of great use, tho' (perhaps) not plac'd here by Hippocrates himself,</i>	60
<i>The state of the weather the third year,</i>	61
<i>The diseases of the winter, spring, summer, and autumn; particularly of burning-fevers, dysenteries, and phrensies,</i>	62
<i>The crisis generally came on the eleventh, in some the twentieth; and the paroxysms were upon equal days,</i>	64
<i>The persons chiefly affected,</i>	ibid.
<i>The four principal reliefs were by hæmorrhages, urine, stool, and dysenteries,</i>	65
<i>Particular observations from the foregoing account, especially with respect to crisis's,</i>	ibid.
<i>Reflexions upon the knowledge of diseases,</i>	67
<i>Of the different kinds of fevers,</i>	68
<i>Remarks upon the diætetical part,</i>	69
<i>Remarks upon the critical days,</i>	ibid.
<i>Twenty-six cases of fevers, and other diseases, answering to the former descriptions,</i>	69---88
<i>The malignant state, or year, from book the third,</i>	88
<i>The diseases of the spring, the terrible erysipelas's and abscesses in particular, that then happen'd,</i>	ibid.
<i>The state of the burning-fevers and phrensies of that season. The paroxysms for the most part upon equal days,</i>	90
<i>The state of the other fevers, then epidemical,</i>	92
<i>The consumptive, who, and of what kind,</i>	93
<i>Wise remarks upon the course of diseases, and the qualifications of physicians,</i>	94
<i>The plague of Athens most elegantly describ'd by Thucydides,</i>	95
<i>Several cases from Hippocrates in Thasus, Abdera, Larissa, &amp;c. agreeable to the former descriptions,</i>	100---111



# The CONTENTS.

<i>The weather and diseases in Cranon, from the second book,</i>	111
<i>Several cases of the acute and chronick kind, useful enough and curious, but very improper for a book of epidemical diseases,</i>	111 --- 116
<i>An elegant description of quinsies,</i>	116
<i>Another (from the sixth book, section the seventh) of coughs, palsies, quinsies, &amp;c.</i>	118
<i>The state of the weather and diseases, particularly of burning-fevers, in Perinthus,</i>	120
<i>Two or three cases of the feverish kind very well told,</i>	123 --- 125
<i>Remarks upon hæmorrhages,</i>	126
<i>Remarks upon the Ænians,</i>	ibid.
<i>Remarks upon the cure of diseases,</i>	127
<i>Cases of several kinds from the fourth book,</i>	ibid.
<i>Remarks upon the weather and the diseases about the æquinox and both the solstices,</i>	128
<i>Diseases at the beginning of winter,</i>	129
<i>Others, as the winter advanc'd,</i>	130
<i>Cases in Cranon,</i>	131
<i>Autumnal disorders,</i>	132
<i>The state of diseases after the setting of the Pleiades,</i>	134
<i>A great star, and an earthquake, about the winter-solstice,</i>	137
<i>Several cases of various kinds,</i>	137 --- 150
<i>Remarks upon pustules,</i>	137
<i>Remarks upon abscesses,</i>	145
<i>Remarks upon swellings,</i>	147
<i>Remarks upon the attick ointment, the Ænians, and upon coughs, &amp;c.</i>	148
<i>Remarks upon particular circumstances and cases,</i>	150
<i>Curious cases of various kinds, acute and chronical, in Elis, Æniadæ, Athens, Larissa, &amp;c. from book the fifth,</i>	151 --- 168

# The CONTENTS.

<i>Observations from the sixth book, upon eruptions, and other complaints, in Perinthus, Cranon, Thafus, and Abdera,</i>	169 --- 172
<i>Uncommon effects from a stoppage of the menses,</i>	172
<i>Of the fevers that came on after the dog-days, mention'd in book the seventh, with a very great number (viz. above 100) of curious cases, of almost every kind, annex'd,</i>	172 --- 249
<i>Remarks upon fractures,</i>	199
<i>Remarks upon pains of the head,</i>	213
<i>Remarks upon coughs and heats,</i>	214
<i>Remarks upon hystericks,</i>	219
<i>Remarks upon the cholera morbus,</i>	221
<i>Remarks upon swell'd glands,</i>	226
<i>Remarks upon the weather and the diseases then present,</i>	238
<i>Remarks upon dropfies, kibes, and other complaints,</i>	245 --- 249

## Of Prognosticks.

### *In acute cases especially.*

<i>The several kinds of predictions,</i>	250
<i>The author's design in this undertaking,</i>	251
<i>Arguments in favour of predictions,</i>	252, 253
<i>Signs of recovery in acute cases,</i>	ibid.
<i>Considerations of great importance with respect to a crisis,</i>	254 --- 257
<i>Curious aphorisms upon this subject,</i>	257
<i>Signs of life and death from the beginning of any illness,</i>	258
<i>Instructions to form a right judgment in this case,</i>	259
<i>More curious aphorisms upon the subject of crisis's,</i>	260
<i>More curious aphorisms upon the subject of relapses,</i>	263



# The CONTENTS.

<i>Good and bad signs in acute cases in general,</i>	266—273
<i>Remarks upon ulcers, eruptions, &amp;c.</i>	269
<i>Remarks upon jaundices in a fever,</i>	271
<i>Remarks upon dropfies,</i>	ibid.
<i>Remarks upon other good and bad signs,</i>	272
<i>The advantages of prognosticating judiciously,</i>	273
<i>The countenance is first to be consider'd,</i>	274
<i>The Hippocratick face describ'd,</i>	ibid.
<i>Remarks upon the eyes and countenance,</i>	275
<i>More remarks upon the eyes,</i>	277
<i>Remarks upon the tongue,</i>	280
<i>Remarks upon the voice, or speech,</i>	282
<i>Remarks upon the breath,</i>	286
<i>Remarks upon the extreme parts,</i>	288
<i>Remarks upon the position of the patient,</i>	290
<i>Remarks upon sleeps,</i>	291
<i>Remarks upon the hypochondres, or sides of the belly,</i>	ibid.
<i>Remarks upon pains about the stomach,</i>	296
<i>Remarks upon pains about the navel,</i>	298
<i>Remarks upon pains about the loins,</i>	299
<i>Remarks upon pains about the back and breast,</i>	302
<i>Remarks upon pains about the side,</i>	ibid.
<i>Remarks upon pains about the neck and throat,</i>	304
<i>Remarks upon pains about the ears,</i>	307
<i>Remarks upon pains about the head,</i>	309
<i>Of stupid disorders,</i>	312
<i>Of phrenitick disorders,</i>	315
<i>Of rigors, or shiverings,</i>	321
<i>Of sweats,</i>	326
<i>Of convulsions,</i>	329
<i>Of vomitings,</i>	335
<i>Of hæmorrhages,</i>	337
<i>Of urines,</i>	345
<i>Of stools,</i>	352
<i>Of flatus, or wind,</i>	363
<i>Of abscesses,</i>	364
<i>Of</i>	

# The CONTENTS.

<i>Of coughs and abscesses,</i>	365
<i>Of abscesses behind the ears,</i>	370
<i>Of abscesses about the teeth,</i>	377
<i>Of particular fevers,</i>	ibid.
<i>First, of continuals,</i>	378
<i>Secondly, of intermittents,</i>	380
<i>Thirdly, of tertians,</i>	ibid.
<i>Fourthly, of quartans,</i>	381
<i>Fifthly, of burning-fevers,</i>	382
<i>(Lipyrria and Epiala, what sort of fevers).</i>	383
<i>Sixthly, of long fevers,</i>	386







THE  
L I F E  
O F  
HIPPOCRATES

From SORANUS.



**H**IPPOCRATES was by birth a *His de-*  
*Coan*, the son of *Heracledes* and *Phæ-* *scient.*  
*naretes*, descended from *Hercules* and  
*Æsculapius*, the *twentieth* from the  
one, the *nineteenth* from the other. His genea-  
logy is mention'd by *Eratosthenes*, *Pherecydes*,  
*Apollodorus*, and *Arius of Tarsus*. First he was *His mas-*  
a pupil of his own father *Heracledes*, then of *He-* *ters.*  
*rodicus*,

## *The Life of HIPPOCRATES.*

*rodicus*, and, according to some, of *Gorgias* of *Leontinum*<sup>1</sup>, the orator; and of *Democritus* of *Abdera*, the philosopher. He flourish'd in the time of the *Peloponnesian* war; his birth happening, according to *Istomachus* (in his *first* book of the *Hippocratick sect*) in the *first* year of the *eightieth Olympiad*; and, according to *Soranus* of *Cos* (who search'd the *archives* of that place) in the reign of *Abriadas*, upon the 27th day of the month *Agrianus*<sup>2</sup>; a day that *Soranus* tells us the *Coans* set apart, even to his time, in honour of *Hippocrates*. After being instructed in *Physick*, and all the liberal arts, upon the death of his parents he left his own country,

His travels.

---

<sup>1</sup> *A city in Sicily.*

<sup>2</sup> *What this month αγριανος was I cannot yet tell, neither the Athenians, nor the Bœotians, nor the Macedonians, nor the Egyptians, nor the Cyprians having any such word, as appears from Hospinianus's table of the months in his book de festis judæorum & ethnicorum. I suspect therefore, that it shou'd be read αγειωνιον, and not αγριανου; αγειωνια signifying the festival instituted in honour of Bacchus, who was sometimes call'd αγειωνιος, but what month this was celebrated in does not fully appear. Neither is it easy to tell who Abriadas was, unless he was then chief magistrate, or sole governor of Cos, (the text being προαρχουτος Αβριαδας) tho' it is agreed on all sides, that Hippocrates flourish'd in the time of the Peloponnesian war.*



## *The Life of* HIPPOCRATES.

for burning the library in *Cnidus*, if we may believe a malicious writer, *Andreas*, in his book of the *origin of Physick*; or, as others tell us, with a design to see what was going forward abroad, and to exercise himself with greater variety; but, as *Soranus* of *Cos* relates, by virtue of a dream, commanding him to settle in *Theffaly*<sup>3</sup>. He practis'd *Physick* in all parts of *Greece*, and was so much admir'd for his divine skill, as to be sent for publickly, with *Euryphon* (a man superior to him in years), to *Perdiccas* king of *Macedonia*, who was then thought to be *consumptive*; but *Hippocrates* discover'd it to be a *disease of the mind*. For, upon the death of his father *Alexander*, he fell in love with *Philas* his father's mistress; which *Hippocrates*, easily discovering it by the mighty change her presence wrought upon him, ac-

His practice.

---

<sup>3</sup> Galen pretended to be put upon the study of *Physick* by virtue of a dream that his father had; but whether *Hippocrates* was influenc'd to leave *Cos* upon such a motion, or whether what *Andreas* says of him might oblige him to it (the sallies of youth being sometimes very extravagant), certain it is that his whole practice lay more in *Thasus*, *Abdera*, *Larissa*, and other places remote from *Cos*, than in *Cos* itself, as I have shewn more fully in the preface.

## *The Life of HIPPOCRATES.*

quainted her with, and so the disease was cur'd, and the king recover'd. He was also intreated by the people of *Abdera* to come and cure *Democritus* of a suppos'd *madness*, and to deliver at the same time the whole city from the *pestilence* <sup>4</sup>. Besides, when a *plague* invaded the country of the *Barbarians*, viz. the *Illyrians* and the *Pæonians* <sup>5</sup>, and the kings of those countries begg'd of him to come to 'em, he sent the messengers home with only their labour for their pains, after having first got out of 'em *the general course of the winds* there. Reflecting upon this, and concluding that the distemper wou'd come to *Athens*, he foretold what wou'd happen, and took care of the cities and the students <sup>6</sup>. And indeed he was such a lover

---

<sup>4</sup> *Their curious letter upon this occasion is preserv'd among the epistles, at the end of Foësius's and other editions.*

<sup>5</sup> Πλειονων for Παιονων the Vat. and the Ald. MSS. read, and so does Cornarius; but in Theſſalus's oration (which is also inserted among the epistles) mention is made of the Illyrians and Pæonians in these words, viz. ὅποτε λοιμοῦ ρεοντος δια της Βαρβαρου ἢ ὑπερκείται Ἰλλυριων καὶ Παιονων. and a little after, χρηματισμοῦ του ἐξ Ἰλλυριων καὶ Παιονων. So that Παιονων is undoubtedly the true reading in this place.

<sup>6</sup> Καὶ των πολεων καὶ των μαθητων επεμεληθη. The word



## *The Life of HIPPOCRATES.*

lover of Greece, that, when his fame had reach'd as far as *Persia*, and upon that account *Artaxerxes* had intreated him by his governor of the *Hellepont*, *Hystanes*, to come to him, offering at the same time great rewards; he, from a regard to decency, a contempt of riches, and a love of his country, refus'd him, as appears from his letter to the Governor<sup>7</sup>. He also deliver'd his own country from a war with the *Athenians* that was just ready to break out, by prevailing upon the *Thessalians* to come to their assistance; for which he receiv'd very great honours from the *Coans*, and also from the *Thessalians*, the *Argives*, and the *Athenians*, who admitted him next to *Hercules* at the *Eleusinian ceremonies*<sup>8</sup>; gave him the freedom of

---

word *μαθητων* may perhaps refer to his own pupils, as well as to the youth that were sent there for education.

<sup>7</sup> This also is among the epistles, and I hope I have not mistaken the meaning of *δια το σεμνον*, by translating it, from a regard to decency, because it wou'd not have been quite so decent in Hippocrates to have help'd the Persian at a time when his own countrymen, with whom the other was at war, wanted his assistance themselves.

<sup>8</sup> These were instituted in honour of Ceres at Eleusis, a city of Attica, and it was death for any one to divulge the secrets. See a short account of 'em in Moreri.

the

## *The Life of HIPPOCRATES.*

observ'd already; for which he acquir'd great honours, not only among the *Coans*, but also the *Argives* and *Athenians*. At his death he *His sons.* left two sons, who are said to have been very famous, *viz. Thessalus* and *Draco*, besides a great many disciples<sup>2</sup>.

---

<sup>2</sup> The MS of Servinus goes a little farther, and takes in a daughter of his, wife to Polybus or Polybius: for, after επιφανισατοis δε τους εαυτου παιδας λεγεται καταλιπων, or καταλιπειν, it follows there, κατελιπε δε και θυγατερα, γυναικα Πολυβιου.







T H E

## O A T H of *Hippocrates*.

**I** *SWEAR* by Apollo the Physician, by Æsculapius, by Hygia, and Panacea\*, and by all the Gods and Goddeses, that, to the best of my power and judgment, I will faithfully observe this oath and obligation. The master that has instructed me in the art I will esteem as my parents, and supply, as occasion may require, with the comforts and necessaries of life. His children I will regard as my own brothers; and, if they desire to learn, I will instruct 'em in the same art without any reward or obligation. The precepts, the explanations, and whatever else belongs to the art, I will communicate to my own children, to the children of my master, to such other pupils as have subscrib'd the Physicians Oath, and to no other persons. My patients shall be treated by me, to the best of my power and judgment, in the most salutary manner, without any injury or violence: neither will I be prevail'd upon by another to administer pernicious physick, or

---

\* The daughters of Æsculapius, and esteem'd Goddeses of health.

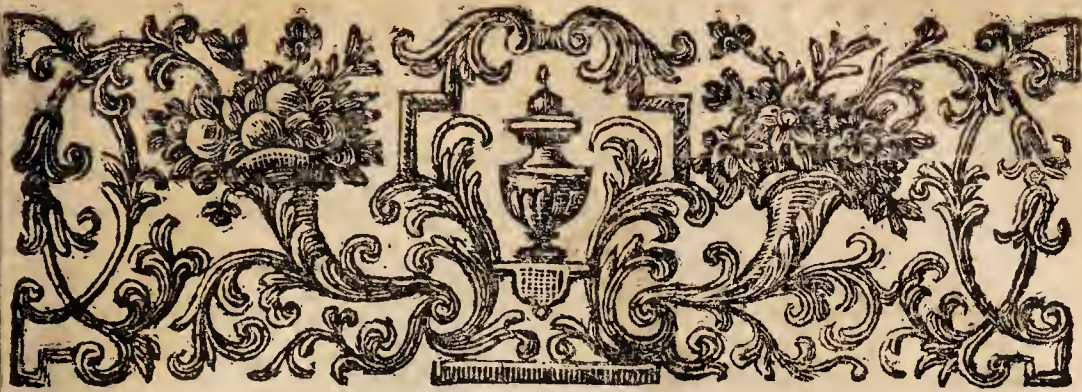
## The O A T H.

*be the author of such advice my self; nor will I recommend to women a pessary to procure abortion, but will live and practise chastly and religiously. Cutting for the stone I will not meddle with, but will leave it to the operators in that way. Whatever house I am sent for to, I will always make the patient's good my principal aim, avoiding as much as possible all voluntary injury and corruption, especially all venereal matters, whether among women or men, bond or free. And whatever I see or hear in the course of a cure, or otherwise, relating to the affairs of life, no body shall ever know it, if it ought to remain a secret. May I be prosperous in life and business, and for ever honour'd and esteem'd by all men, as I observe, and not confound, this solemn oath; and may the reverse of all this be my portion, if I violate it, and forswear my self.*



H I P P O.





# HIPPOCRATES

O F

## *Air, Water, and Situation.*



HOEVER<sup>1</sup> would apply him-  
self right to Physick should ob-  
serve this Method. First, he  
should consider the *Seasons of the*  
*year*, and what every one is capa-  
ble of producing: for they are  
not at all alike, but differ much  
from one another, and in their

*The study  
of a Physi-  
cian.*

several changes. Secondly, the *Winds*, both the *hot* and the *cold*, especially those that are common to all Nations; and, next to these, such as are peculiar to certain Countries. Thirdly, the *Waters*, and their several qualities: for as they differ in taste and weight, so the virtue of every one differs considerably. For which reason, when a Man comes a perfect stranger to a City, he should consider well the situation of it, how it stands with respect to the Winds; and the risings of the Sun.

---

<sup>1</sup> Thus begins the famous book of Hippocrates, *περί αἰσθ.*  
*ἁδᾶτων, τοῦτον.*



For, if it be a Northerly or a Southerly situation, or if it fronts the rising or the setting of the Sun, the effects cannot be the same. These things therefore ought to be thoroughly consider'd. He should also consider what sort of Water they use, whether standing and soft, or hard and from high grounds and rocks <sup>2</sup>, or salt and such as will not boil well <sup>3</sup>. The *Land* should be consider'd too, whether it be naked and dry, or woody and watery; whether in a bottom and suffocating place, or upon an eminence and cold. Nor should the *way of Living* they are most fond of be forgot; as whether, for instance, they love *drinking, feasting, and idleness*, or are given to *exercise and labour*, or are lovers of *eating* but not of

*The ad- drinking.* Every one of these things ought to be considered. For, if a person knows 'em well, and especially *this study.* all of 'em, or at least the greatest part, he will soon be such a Master of the particular diseases of the place, and of the nature of the common things <sup>4</sup>, (even tho' he should come there a perfect stranger) as not to be at a loss in the cure of those diseases, or liable to mistakes: things that are very likely to happen, unless a person is first acquainted with 'em, and has consider'd 'em well beforehand. But if this care has been first taken, he may then be able to foretel what the *epidemick diseases* of every approaching Season, and of the year, will be there, either in Summer or Winter, and what particular diseases private Men are in danger of from an alteration in their way of living. For, by knowing the *changes of the*

---

<sup>2</sup> Καὶ ἐκ μετεωρῶν καὶ πετρῶδων ἴσ. χωρίων, as we find it in another place of this book, p. 284. l. 24. ἀριστὰ δὲ, ὁκοῦσα ἐκ μετεωρῶν χωρίων ρεεὶ καὶ λοφῶν γειρῶν.

<sup>3</sup> Καὶ ἀτεράμνοις. i. e. hard, untractable, and such as change but slowly, or cannot be soften'd by boiling.

<sup>4</sup> Τῶν κοινῶν ἢ φύσις. This may be understood of the things the Inhabitants make use of in common, such as Air, Water, and the like, or of the common diseases of the place.



## Of Air, Water, and Situation.

3

Seasons, and the risings and settings of the Stars, (the occasion of all these changes) he may foretel what sort of year will follow; and, by thus considering and knowing the Seasons beforehand, will be very well acquainted with every particular, and, generally speaking, prove successful in his Practice, steering a direct course with as little deviation as possible. If any one should think these are *meteorological Speculations*, he may soon learn, if he can part with his opinion, that *Astronomy* is so far from being of little use in Physick, as to be of the greatest; *Astronomy my recommended, and why.* for with the Seasons the Constitutions of Men likewise change. How every one of the abovemention'd things shou'd be consider'd and examin'd, I shall now clearly shew.

The City that is expos'd to the *hot Winds* (i. e. those that blow between the rising and setting of the Sun in Winter, to which situation such Winds are peculiar) *Of a South-erly situation.* and is at the same time defended from the *Northerly Winds*, abounds with Water of a saltish taste; which, as it comes from above<sup>7</sup>, must needs be warm in Summer,

<sup>5</sup> Αἱ κοιλίαι μεταβαλλούσι. i. e. (properly speaking) the Bellies of Men change; but I suppose it will bear the other interpretation better in this place.

<sup>6</sup> Ταῦτα δ' εἶσι μεταξὺ τῆς τε χειμερινῆς ἀνατολῆς τοῦ ἡλίου, καὶ τῶν δυσμενῶν τῶν χειμερινῶν καὶ αὐτῇ ταῦτα τὰ πνεύματα εἰσι ξυννομα, or, as it is afterwards express'd, ἐπιχωρία. i. e. such Winds as come from between the South-East and South-West, and blow longer here than any other.

<sup>7</sup> Ἀναγκὴ εἶναι μὴ μετέωρα the common reading is, for which Zuinger reads καρτα μετέωρα, agreeable to the like observation at the end of this book in these words; viz. καὶ τὰ ὕδατα καρτα μετέωρα, ὥς τε θερμα εἶναι τοῦ θερεος, καὶ χειμῶνος ψυχρα. However, if we suppose μὴ to be the first syllable of μετέωρα, erroneously repeated, καρτα may be omitted without any injury, and ἀναγκὴ εἶναι, μετέωρα, (i. e. με-

*The diseases of the place.*

mer, and cold in Winter. These changes the Cities that are well situated as to the Sun and the Winds, and have also good *Water*, are less sensible of; but such as use *standing and marshy Waters*, and are badly situated as to the Sun and the Winds, are more sensible of 'em. If the Summer proves dry, the diseases are of short duration; but long, if wet. Besides, where an Ulcer happens, it is apt to degenerate upon every occasion into *the corroding kind* <sup>8</sup>. And if the Winter is cold <sup>9</sup>, the Men are troubled with *Moisture and Phlegm* in their Heads, and with frequent *disorders of the Belly* from the Phlegm's distilling downwards; their *Flesh* generally appears *loose and flabby* <sup>1</sup>; nor are they good at eating or drinking: for those who have weak Heads can never be good Drinkers, the sickness and uneasiness that attend a Debauch are so vexatious to 'em. Add to this, the Inhabitants cannot hold out to a great age in such a place <sup>2</sup>. As to the particular diseases of the place they are as follow. First of all the Women are *sickly*, and subject to *Fluxes*. Many of 'em afterwards prove *Childless*, (not by Nature, but by Illness) and are apt to *miscarry* often. The Children are subject to *Convulsions* and *Asthma's*, which are

---

τεωρα εοντα) be sufficiently expressive. Calvus reads it without *μιν*, and Foësius says he heard that the Codex Aug. Guad. reads it so too.

<sup>8</sup> Φαγεδαντας εκος εγγινεσθαι.

<sup>9</sup> Του δε χειμωνος ψυχρου. Foësius suspects that this sentence should be omitted here, as having crept in by mistake from a similar expression before; but since Zuinger and Cornarius have thought fit to retain it, it may perhaps be better not to expunge it at present, tho' F's conjecture seems to be not ill grounded.

<sup>1</sup> Τα τε εδεα επι το πλεθος αυτων ατονωτερα ειναι.

<sup>2</sup> This Sentence, οι ταυτης πολιος ανθρωποι μη πολυν χρονον βιαν δυνανται, is taken intirely from Charterius, Foësius having quite omitted it, tho' by what follows, under the Northerly Situation, it appears that something of this kind ought to come in here.

thought



thought to occasion the *disease of Infants*, viz. the *Epilepsy*, or *holy disease* <sup>3</sup>. The Men to *Dysenteries*, *Diarrhoea's*, *chilly cold Fevers* <sup>4</sup>, *long Winter Fevers*, many *Pustules* of that sort which either break out, or are very troublesome, in the night <sup>5</sup>, and the *Piles*. But *Pleurisies*, *Peripneumonies*, *Burning-Fevers*, and such diseases as are call'd *acute*, are very rare: for these, where the Belly is loose, can never get a considerable head. *Ophthalmies*, or *Inflammations of the Eyes*, of the humid kind, but neither difficult nor tedious, happen likewise, unless some *epidemical disease* attacks 'em upon a change. After they are turn'd of Fifty, *Defluxions from the Head* occasion *Palsies*, when the Head is suddenly expos'd to the Sun, or seiz'd by the Cold. These are the diseases of this place, unless some *epidemical disease* breaks out upon a change of the Seasons; and then of this they also partake.

The Cities that have a contrary situation to the former, and are expos'd to the *cold Winds* (i. e. those that blow between the rising and setting of the Sun in Summer, to which situation such Winds are peculiar) but are defended from the *Southerly and the hot Winds*, are thus affected. First of all the Waters, both the hard and the cold, generally grow sweet. The Men are necessarily robust and slender, and in most the *Belly* becomes hard, and not easily soluble <sup>6</sup>, while the *Stomach* is more fluent, and subject to *Bile* rather than *Phlegm*. Their *Heads* are sound and hard, and very subject to *Ruptures of the Vessels*. The *epidemick diseases* are *Pleurisies* in abundance, and those that are called *acute diseases*: nor indeed can it be well otherwise, when the Belly is hard. Collections of

Of a  
Northerly  
situation.

The dis-  
eases.

<sup>3</sup> Ἄ νομιζουσι το παιδιον (or rather, as Foësius reads it, παιδεῖοι) ποιεῖν, καὶ ἱερὴν νοσοῦν εἶναι.

<sup>4</sup> Ηπιαλους. See Gorrh. definit. med. or Foësius's Oeconomia.

<sup>5</sup> Επιπυλιδας. See Gorrhæus and Foësius.

<sup>6</sup> Τας κοιλίας απεραμνους εχειν καὶ σκληρας τας κατω.

*Pus* are also very apt to be form'd upon every occasion, and are owing to the tension of the Body, and the hardness of the Belly: for the driness produces ruptures of the vessels, and so does the coldness of the Water. Such Constitutions are under a necessity of eating, without drinking, much; it being impossible for 'em to comply with both at the same time. *Ophthalmies* are apt to come, in time, and those so hard and vehement, that the Eyes immediately break with 'em. *Violent Hæmorrhages from the Nose* attack, in the Summer-time, young Men about thirty; and *Epilepsies* (or the *holy disease*, as 'tis call'd) a few indeed, but furiously. These Inhabitants stand a better chance for long Life than the others. Their *Ulcers* are not attended with inflammations or exasperations; and the *Manners of the People* are more upon the rustic than the polite <sup>7</sup>. These diseases are common to the Men, provided some other *epidemical disease* attacks 'em not upon the Seasons changing. The Women are, in the first place, dry and hard in general <sup>8</sup>, from the Waters being hard, crude, and cold; nor have they their *Menses* as they ought, but in a small quantity, and that bad. Add to this, their *Deliveries* are difficult, but *Abortions* not frequent; and when they are brought to bed, they are unable to suckle their Children: for the hardness and extreme crudeness of the Water quenches and dries up the Milk. *Consumptions from Lyings-in* are frequent; because the violence then us'd is attended with *ruptures of the Vessels*, and *Convulsions*. The Children, while little, are subject to *Drop-sies in their Testicles*; which, as they advance in age, disappear of themselves; and they are late here in attaining to the years of Puberty. Thus the case stands as

<sup>7</sup> Τα τε ηδεα αγριωτερα η ημερωτερα.

<sup>8</sup> Τησι δε γυναιξιν πρωτον μεν σφυφναι πολλαι γιγνονται. See F's Oecon. under the word σφυφνον.



to the *hot* and *cold* Winds, and the situation of these Cities.

As to those which are situated against the Winds that blow between the rising of the Sun in Summer and Winter, and those of a contrary situation, the case stands thus. Those which are expos'd to the *rising of the Sun* are likely to be more healthy than such as are expos'd to the *North*, and to the *hot Winds*, even if there be but a small distance between 'em <sup>9</sup>. For, in the first place, the Heat and the Cold are more moderate; in the next, the Waters that are expos'd to the rising of the Sun must needs be clear, of a good smell, soft, and pleasant. For the Sun, by rising and shining upon 'em, prevents any bad effects from the damps of the Morning, that the Air diffuses for the most part every where <sup>1</sup>. The Complexions of the Inhabitants are also of a good colour, and more florid, unless some other disease prevents it. Their Voice is clear; and, with respect to Anger and Prudence, or Ingenuity <sup>2</sup>, they are better than those that are situated to the North, as the other things that are produc'd there are likewise better. And, with respect to the Temperateness of the Heat and Cold, the situation of such a City resembles the *Spring*; the diseases are fewer and weaker, not unlike those that happen in other Cities expos'd to the hot Winds; and the Women here, besides being very fruitful, have easy times. This is the state of such a situation. Of an Easterly situation.

As to those which are expos'd to the *setting of the Sun*, as they are cover'd from the *Easterly Winds*, and affected both by the *hot Winds*, and by the *cold ones* from the *North*, Of a West-erly situation.

<sup>9</sup> Ην και σταδιον το μεταξυ ἡ. i. e. if even a Furlong be between 'em; but I suppose it does not expressly mean just so much, and therefore I have put it in terms a little more unlimited.

<sup>1</sup> Ὁ γὰρ ἥλιος κωλύει ἀνιχθῶν καὶ καταλαμπῶν. το γὰρ ἥλιον ἐκασοτε αὐτος ὁ κηρ ἐπιχει ὡς ἐπὶ το πρῶτον.

<sup>2</sup> Οργὴν τε καὶ συνέσιν βελτίους εἰσιν.

*North*, they of consequence must be more sickly than any. For in the first place their Waters are not clear, and that for this reason; because the Air generally retains the damps of the Morning<sup>3</sup>, which, mixing with the water, muddle it. For the Sun does not shine upon it, till its elevation is considerable. Besides, in the Summer *cold Breezes* blow in the Morning, and *Dews* fall; and at last the Sun, setting upon 'em, melts, as it were, the Inhabitants extremely<sup>4</sup>. For this reason they are apt to lose their colour, and be sickly; and to partake of all the foremention'd diseases, without being any ways exempted from 'em. They are also subject to *deep hoarse Voices*; because the Air there is generally impure and sickly: for it is not much purify'd by the Northerly Winds; these Winds either not reaching 'em effectually, or not lasting long; and those that do reach 'em and continue are very watery, as coming from the West<sup>5</sup>. The situation of such a City resembles the *Autumn*, as to the changes in the same day; occasion'd by the great distance there is between the Morning Air and the Evening. Thus the case stands between the *convenient* and *inconvenient Winds*, (i. e. the *healthy* and the *sickly*.)

Of other  
Waters not  
yet men-  
tion'd.

As to the other Waters, my design is to shew which are sickly, and which healthy; and what sort of disorders are to be expected, and what sort of advantages, from 'em: For the share they have in the affair of Health is very great. Those therefore that are *marshy*,

<sup>3</sup> Ὅτι ὁ ηὐρ πᾶν θινὸν κατεχει ὥς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ.

<sup>4</sup> Το δὲ λοιπὸν ἥλιος ἐγκαταδυνῶν ὥς (or rather ὁ, τι) μαλιστα διεψεί τοὺς ἀνθρώπους. which signifies to boil 'em thoroughly; but I have chose the word, melt, as being somewhat more agreeable to our own way of speaking.

<sup>5</sup> Ἐπεὶ τὰ ἐπὶ τῆς ἐσπερῆς πνευμάτα, or rather τὰ ἀπο τ. ἑ. π. and instead of εἰκεν εἴτε μετώπωρῳ, it should be read εἰκε τε μετώπωρῳ, or εἰκε τῷ τε μετ. agreeable to εἰκε τε μαλιστα — a few lines above.

*Stagnant,*



*stagnant*, and *pooly*, must in the Summer be unavoidably hot, thick, and stinking. For, as they have no current, but are always supply'd by fresh *Rain-Water*, and expos'd to the burning heat of the Sun, they must needs be without colour, bad, and bilious. And in the Winter they must needs be frozen, cold, and turbid with Snow and Frost to such a degree, as to occasion much *Phlegm* and great *Hoarsenesses*. The *Spleens* of such as drink 'em are always large and thicken'd by Obstructions<sup>6</sup>; their *Bellies* hard, slender, and hot; and their *Shoulders*, *Collar-bones*, and *Countenance* fallen away: For the *Flesh* dissolves as it were into the Spleen<sup>7</sup>; for which reason they become slender. Such are also voracious and thirsty; and so extremely dry in the upper and lower Belly<sup>8</sup>, as to want the stronger Purges. This disease is familiar to 'em both Summer and Winter; and a great many *Dropsies* of a very fatal kind are apt to succeed. For in the Summer are many *Dysenteries*, *Diarrhœa's*, and *quartan Fevers*; which diseases, continuing long, throw such Constitutions into *Dropsies*, and so destroy 'em. Thus the case stands in the Summer. In the Winter, the younger Men are subject to *Peripneumonies* and *Madnesses*; the elder, to *Burning-Fevers*, from the hardness of the Belly; the Women, to *Swellings*, and *white Phlegm*. They also seldom conceive, and are deliver'd with difficulty. Their

---

<sup>6</sup> Μεμωμενους σπληνας.

<sup>7</sup> Ες γαρ τον σπληνα αι σαρκες συνιικονται. The *Flesh* must needs fall away in this case; because the Bile, which is of such vast importance in the business of Digestion, cannot be well made, when the Spleen is so much out of order; as appears from the Anatomical discoveries of the Moderns.

<sup>8</sup> Τας τε κοιλιας ξηροτατας τε και τας ανω και τας κατω εχειν, ωσε &c. Cornarius reads ξερυοτατας for ξηρ: i. e. hot and not dry; but if they are so extremely dry, 'tis highly probable, they are considerably hot at the same time.

Children are large and bloated; and afterwards, in the bringing 'em up, they fall into *Consumptions*, and a bad way. Nor does their *Cleansing in their Lyings-in* go on as it ought. The Children are subject to *Ruptures*; the Men in particular to such kind of *Ruptures in the Veins* as are commonly called *Varix's*, and to *Ulcers on their Shins*; so that such Constitutions can by no means be long-liv'd, but grow old before their proper time. Add to this, the Women seem to be with Child; but yet, when their reckoning is out, the fulness of the Belly disappears gradually. This proceeds from the *Dropsy*, when it affects the *Womb*. Such kind of Waters are in my opinion bad for every thing.

*Of Mineral Waters.*

The next to be consider'd are those whose Springs arise out of the Rocks, and so must needs be hard; or where *hot Waters*, *Iron*, *Brass*, *Silver*, *Gold*, *Sulphur*, *Allum*, *Bitumen*, or *Nitre*, are found. For all these are produc'd by the force of Heat; upon which account the Waters of such a Soil are never good, but hard and heating; pass off with difficulty, and bind the Body up. The best are those that come from *high places* and *hilly grounds*: for these are sweet, white, and will bear a little Wine; are warm in Winter and cold in Summer, as coming from the deepest Springs. But such are chiefly to be commended, whose Springs break out towards the *rising of the Sun*, especially in the Summer time: For they must needs be clearer, of a good smell, and light. Whereas such as are saltish, crude, and hard, are by no means fit for every one's drinking; tho' there are some Constitutions and diseases, in which the drinking such Waters is of great service, as I shall shew presently. In a word, those Waters, whose Springs lie to the *East*, are the very best of all; the next are those that lie between the *rising and setting of the Sun* in Summer,

*The best and the worst.*

Ἡ ἐκ μετεωρῶν χαριῶν καὶ λοφῶν γεννῶν.

especially



especially towards the *rising*; and the worst of all those that lie to the *South*, and are between the *rising* and *setting* in Winter <sup>1</sup>. But tho' these to the *South* are bad, they are still better than those to the *North*.

The manner of using 'em should be thus. Whoever is in perfect Health ought to make no difference, but always drink such as he meets with; but he who is not in Health, and would therefore drink the properest, may by the Method here recommended recover it again. Where the Belly is *hard*, and *easily burnt up*, there the sweetest, the lightest, and the clearest Waters are most proper; but where the Belly is *soft*, *humid*, and *phlegmatick*, there the hardest, the crudest <sup>2</sup>, and the saltish, are most proper: for by this means the Humidity will be most absorb'd. Such as are best to boil, and dissolve soonest <sup>3</sup>, are properest to loosen the Belly, and fuse it; whereas such as are unmanageable, hard, and worst to boil, these rather astringe the Belly, and dry it. But some persons are mistaken with regard to *Salt-Waters*, and that for want of experience, imagining that they loosen the Belly; whereas they are quite the reverse: For they can neither be chang'd from their natural crudeness, nor boil'd <sup>4</sup>; so that the Belly is rather astring'd than loosen'd by 'em. Thus the case stands with respect to *Spring-Waters*.

As to *Rain-Water* and *Snow-Water*, I shall now shew how it is with them. *Rain-Water* is lightest, sweetest, thinnest, and clearest. For at first the Sun raises and attracts the thinnest and lightest part of the Water, as appears from the manner of making *Salt*; for the salt

Of Rain  
and Snow-  
Water;  
and first of  
Rain-Wa-  
ter.

<sup>1</sup> Χερμερινός, according to the Codex Aug. Quad. and not Ψερηνός, as the common reading is.

<sup>2</sup> Ατεράμνοτατα. <sup>3</sup> Όκοσα γαρ ύδατα ειν εψεν  
αριστα, και τακαυρωτατα for τακερωτατα, as Foësius ob-  
serves very well.

<sup>4</sup> Ατεράμνα γαρ και ανεψανα.

part is left behind by its thickness and weight, and becomes *Salt*; but the thinnest is attracted by the Sun, by reason of its lightness. This it raises not from the Lakes only, but also from the Sea, and from every thing that has moisture in it; and of this we find more or less in every thing. Even from Men it attracts the thinnest and lightest of their moisture, as is plain to demonstration, when a Man walks or sits in the Sun with his Clothes on. For whatever part of the Body the Sun shines on, there no Sweat appears; the Sun attracting the moisture that preceeds Sweat: but whatever is cover'd by the Clothes, or any thing else, has Sweat upon it; for it is drawn and forc'd out by the Sun, but is sav'd by the covering, so that the Sun cannot disperse it: but, when the same Person comes into a Shade, the whole Body sweats alike; because there the Sun no more shines upon it. For this reason these of all other Waters putrify soonest; and *Rain-Water* has a bad smell, as consisting of a mixture of many things, that dispose it to putrefaction soonest. Add to this, that, when it is attracted and elevated, as it floats and mixes with the Air, whatever is turbid, thick, and obscure <sup>5</sup>, is separated, and becomes Air and Cloud; but the thinnest and lightest part remains, and grows sweet by the heat and coction of the Sun, as all other things by boiling become always sweet. Now, while it is dispers'd and not collected, it is carried about aloft; but, whenever it gathers together, and is forc'd into the same place by contrary Winds, then it breaks where the greatest collection is. For this is more likely to happen, when the Clouds, agitated and brought by an uncertain roving Wind <sup>6</sup>,

<sup>5</sup> Το μὲν θολερόν αὐτοῦ, καὶ νυκτοειδές. *i. e.* the part of it that is turbid, and resembles Night; which I hope may be render'd intelligibly enough by thick and obscure.

<sup>6</sup> Μὴ ὑπο ἀνέμου στασιν ἐχούσης ὥρμημένα. *i. e.* a Wind that is not settled or fix'd.



meet on a sudden with a contrary Wind and other Clouds: In this case the first part is collected together, and what is behind is brought upon it; and so, growing thick, black, and more collected, bursts by its weight, and becomes a *Shower*. These Waters are in reality best, but want to be boil'd and strain'd; otherwise they have an ill smell, and occasion a *Hoarseness* and a *deep Voice* in those that drink 'em 7.

The Waters from *Snow* and *Ice* are all bad. For when once it is congeal'd, it never reassumes its former nature, but the clear, the light, and the sweet part of it is separated and dissipated, while the turbidest and heaviest is left behind; as appears from this experiment. Expose a vessel to the Air in Winter time with a certain quantity of Water in it, so as that it may be frozen hard; then bring it into a warm place the next day, where it may thaw perfectly; and, when it is dissolv'd, measure the Water again, and you will find it much less. This is a proof, that the lightest and thinnest part is dissipated and dry'd up by the *Freezing*, and not the heaviest and thickest: for that cannot happen. I conclude therefore, that the Water from *Snow* and *Ice*, and such like, is worst of all for every use. Thus the affair of *Rain-Water*, and such as comes from *Snow* and *Ice*, stands.

As to such as drink all sorts of Water, those of great Rivers into which other Rivers fall, those of Lakes into which many Rivulets of all kinds empty themselves, and those that are brought not a little but a long way off, such are very subject to the *Stone*, and *nephritick disorders*, *Stranguries*, *Sciatica's*, and *Hernia's* 8. For one Water cannot be like another, but one is sweet, ano-

*Nephritick disorders, &c. whence.*

7 Charterius adds καὶ βήχας, i. e. Coughs, as well as a Hoarseness and a deep Voice; which is not at all improbable.

8 Κηλαι. i. e. Hernia's or Ruptures.

ther salt, another aluminous, and another hot ; all which mix'd together disagree very much <sup>9</sup>, and the strongest always prevails. The same indeed is not always strongest, but sometimes another, as it is with the Winds. At one time the *North-Wind*, at another the *South* prevails : and the reason is the same with the rest. There must therefore be a settling of Slime and Sand in the Vessels unavoidably ; and from drinking these Waters the above-mention'd diseases arise, not indeed in all, as I shall now shew.

Where the Belly answers with facility, and is in perfect health, and the Bladder neither very hot, nor the Mouth of it much obstructed <sup>1</sup>, the Urine comes away with ease, and nothing is collected in the Bladder : but where the Belly is very hot, the Bladder must needs be so too ; and when it is heated more than ordinary, the Neck of it becomes inflam'd, and so the Urine does not pass, but is as it were boil'd and burnt there <sup>2</sup> ; upon which the thinnest and clearest part is separated and carried off, while the thickest and most turbid is collected and condens'd, at first in a small quantity, afterwards in a larger. For, being roll'd there by the Urine <sup>3</sup>, whatever is of a thick consistence it adapts to itself, and thus increases and becomes *callous*. Afterwards, upon making Water, it falls to the Neck of the Bladder by the force of the Urine, stops the Passage, and occasions such

<sup>9</sup> Αλληλοισι σασιάζει. i. e. sow Sedition among one another, or make War upon one another.

<sup>1</sup> Μηδε ὁ σωμαχος της κυστος συμπεπρακται λινν. for which Cornarius reads συμπιμπραται, which answers very well to εφλεγμινεν a little after ; but the Codex. Aug. Quad. reads it συμπεφρακται, and this I take to be as near the Truth as any, allowing the obstruction to proceed from an Inflammation.

<sup>2</sup> Αλλ' εν εαυτω ξυνεψει και συγκαλει.

<sup>3</sup> Κυλινδρουμενον γαρ ὑπο του ουρου.



violent pain, that Children who have the *Stone* rub and draw out the *Penis*, imagining the cause of their uneasiness to be there. That the case is thus is plain: For the *Water*, made in the *Stone*, is very clear like *Whey*; because the thickest and most turbid part remains behind, and is collected together; and in this manner the *Stone* is generated for the most part. Children may also contract it from their *Milk*, if, instead of being wholesome, it is very hot and bilious; for then it heats the *Belly* and the *Bladder*, so that the *Urine* is burnt and suffers in this way. In my opinion therefore it is better to give Children *Wine diluted with Water* to a great degree; because this burns and dries the *Vessels* less. Girls are not affected as Boys are: for the *Urethra* in them is so short and so large, that the *Urine* can easily be forc'd out. Nor do they rub the part with their hand, as a Boy does, nor touch the *Urethra*; because the perforation is made within the *Pudendum*. And because their *Passage* is large, they make more *Urine* than Boys<sup>4</sup>. This is the state of the case, or very near it.

As to the *Years*, whoever considers 'em in this manner may know beforehand what sort of year will follow, whether *sickly* or *healthy*. For, if upon the *rising* and *setting of the Stars* the appearances are as they ought to be; if it rains in the *Autumn*; if the *Winter* is moderate, and neither very serene, nor at the same time too cold for the Season; and in the *Spring* and *Summer* seasonable Showers fall; the year will then be in all probability *healthy*. But if the *Winter* is dry and norther-

Of fore-  
knowing  
the Seasons;  
and first of  
a sickly or  
healthy.

---

<sup>4</sup> Καὶ πινουσι πλεον ἢ οἱ παῖδες. for which some read οὐρουσι; and the Codex Aug. Guad. quoted by Foësius, differs still more from the common reading. For, after ἐς γὰρ ταῖς αἰδοῖα ξυντετρηνῆαι, the reading is there, οἱ δὲ ἄνδρες οὐκ εὐδυστρηνῆαι, καὶ διότι οἱ οὐρητινῆες οὐκ εὐρεῖς, καὶ πινουσι πλεον ἢ οἱ παῖδες.

ly, and the *Spring* showery and southerly *s*, *Fevers*, and *Inflammations of the Eyes*, are unavoidable in the *Summer*. For, when the sultry Weather comes in on a sudden, while the ground is wet with the showers of the *Spring* and the *southerly Wind*, the Heat must needs be double, from the ground's being wet and hot, and from the vehement power of the Sun; the Bellies of People not having any consistence, nor the Brain any driness. For it is impossible, in such a *Spring* as this, for the fleshy parts of the Body not to abound with humours; upon which account almost every one will be seiz'd with the *acuteſt Fevers*, especially those who are *phlegmatick*. *Dysenteries* will also happen, in all probability, among the Women, and those of the moistest Habits. But if upon the setting of the *Dog-Star*, the Weather should be rainy and wintery, and the *Etesia* blow too, there will be hopes of a cessation and a healthy *Autumn*: otherwise Children and Women will be in danger of tipping off, but old persons least of all; and those that survive will fall at last into *Quartans*, and from these into *Dropsies*.

---

*s* i. e. If the northerly or the southerly Winds blow most; βορειος and νοτιος being commonly us'd by Hippocrates in this sense, and also to express the coldness and warmth of the Weather. Many of these observations are repeated, with some little variation, in the third book of the Aphorisms, the greatest part of which the Reader will find at the end of this chapter. Those that immediately relate to the present observations are as follow, Aph. XI. Περι δε των ωρεων, ην μεν ο χειμων αυχμηρος και βορειος γενηται, το δε εαρετομβρον και νοτιον, αναγκη του θερος πυρετους οξεας (αναγκη το θερος πυρετωδες γινεσθαι, it is in the book de Aere ----) και οφθαλμιας, και δυσεντεριας γινεσθαι, μαλιστα δε τησι γυναιξι, και ανδρασι τοισιν υγροισι τας φυσιας. (for which the B. de Aere reads, και τησι γυν. και τις ειδισιν τοις υγροτατοις.)



If the *Winter* is southerly, showery, and mild <sup>6</sup>; but *Of a south-*  
the *Spring* northerly, dry, and rough; in the first place *erly Winter*  
Women that happen to be with Child, and expect to *and north-*  
come in the *Spring*, will be apt to miscarry; and those *erly Spring.*  
that go their full time will have such *weak, sickly, Chil-*  
*dren*, as will either die presently, or, if they live, will  
be thin, weak, and sickly. These are the disorders of  
the Women. The rest are seiz'd with *Dysenteries* and  
*dry Inflammations of the Eyes*, and some with *Catarrhs*  
(or *Distillations*) from the Head upon the Lungs. *Dy-*  
*senteries* are likely to happen to those who are *phlegmatick*  
and to Women; the Phlegm flowing down from the  
Head by reason of the moistness of their nature: but, to  
those who are *bilious*, *dry Inflammations of the Eyes* from  
the heat and driness of the Flesh. Old Men are plagu'd  
with *Catarrhs* from the sponginess and wasting of the  
Vessels <sup>7</sup>, so that some of 'em go off suddenly <sup>8</sup>; and  
others

<sup>6</sup> Aph. XII. Ην δὲ νοτιος ὁ χειμων, καὶ επομβρος, καὶ ευ-  
διος γεννιται· το δὲ ἐὰρ αὐχμηρον καὶ βορειον (the book de Aere  
--- adds καὶ χειμεριον), αἱ μὲν γυναῖκες, ἥσιν οἱ τοκοι πρὸς  
το ηρ, ἐκ πάσης προφασιος ἐκλιτρωσκούσιν· αἱ δ' ἂν τέκω-  
σιν ἀκρατεα καὶ νοσῶδεα τὰ παῖδια τικίουσιν, ὥς ἡ πα-  
ραυτικά ἀπολλύσθαι, ἢ λεπία καὶ νοσῶδεα (καὶ ἀδενεα the  
book de Aere --- adds) ζῆν εὐνία· τοῖσι δὲ ἀλλοιοῖσι βροτοι-  
σι δυσεντεριαὶ καὶ οφθαλμιαὶ ξηραὶ γιγνόνται, τοῖσι δὲ  
πρεσβυτεροῖσι καταρροὶ συνήθως ἀπολλύντες. i. e. Catarrhs  
that carry old Men off presently (for which the book de Aere  
reads, καὶ ἐνίοισι κατάρρους ἀπο τῆς κεφαλῆς ἐπὶ τὸν πνευ-  
μοναί.)

<sup>7</sup> Διὰ τὴν ἀραιότητα καὶ τὴν ἐκλάσιν τῶν φλεβῶν. Galen  
reads it ἐκλήξιν. i. e. the wasting of the Vessels; and indeed I  
think the looseness or sponginess and wasting of the Vessels suits  
better with the rest than the thinness and tension, the rarita-  
tem ac distensionem of Foësius, or the raritatem ac eliquatio-  
nem venarum of Cornarius.

<sup>8</sup> Ὑπο φρενιτιδος is generally put before ἀπολλύσθαι. but  
as no mention is made of a Phrenzy in the third book of Apho-  
risms,

others become *paralytick* on the right or the left side <sup>9</sup>. For, when neither the Body nor the Vessels are constring'd, the *Winter* being southerly, showery <sup>1</sup>, and warm; if the succeeding *Spring* is northerly, dry, and cold, the Brain, when it ought to be loosen'd and cleans'd with the *Spring* from any *Stuffing* or *Hoarseness*, is then so thicken'd and compress'd, that the *Summer* coming on at once with Heats and change of Weather, these diseases break out, together with *Lienteries*, and at the long run *Dropsies*: For the Belly and cavities of the Body are not dry'd easily.

Of a showery, southerly Summer and Autumn, &c.

If the *Summer* be showery and southerly, and the *Autumn* the same, the *Winter* must needs be sickly. *Phlegmatick* Persons, and those above 40, will go near to have *Burning-Fevers*; and *bilious* Persons, *Pleurisies* and *Peripneumonies*. But if the *Summer* be dry and northerly, and the *Autumn* showery and southerly <sup>2</sup>,  
Headachs

rifms, where the same is repeated; nor by Galen, who quotes the sentence, I have omitted it, as a Scholium rather than a part of the Text; especially since 'tis more likely they die of an Apoplexy than a Phrenzy at such a time.

<sup>9</sup> The Text is only τα δεξια, but Galen adds η τα αριστερα, and his Authority I have here gone by, and so has Charterius.

<sup>1</sup> Showery is added from Cornarius, to make the Antithesis compleater.

<sup>2</sup> Aph. XIII. XIV. Ην δε το θερος αυχμηρον και βορειον γεννται, το δε φθινοπωρον επομβρον και νοτιον, κεφαλαλγαι ες τον χειμωνα γινονται (και σφακελους του εγκεφαλου ειως γιγνεσθαι is added in the book de Aere ---), και βηχες, και βραγχοι, και κορυζαι, ενιοισι δε και φθισιες. ην δε βορειον η και ανυδρον, τισι μεν υγροισιν εουσι τας φυσιας, και τισι γυναιξι, ξυμφορον τισι δε λοιποισιν οφθαλμιαι εσονται ξηραι και πυρετοι οξεις, και κορυζαι ενιοισι δε και μελαγχολιαι. but I very much suspect that the preceeding sentence in the book de Aere --- should be read thus, ην δε το θερος επομβρον γεννται και νοτιον και το μετοπωρον αυχμηρον και βορειον &c. and not, according to Galen, και το μετοπωρον  
ωσαντως.



*Headachs* and *paralytick* diseases are likely to happen in the *Winter*; and with these, *Hoarsenesses*, *Stuffings in the Head*, *Coughs*, and in some *Consumptions*. Whereas, if it be northerly and dry, and not showery either under the *Dog-Star* or *Arcturus*, *phlegmatick* Constitutions, and such as are naturally moist, it agrees mighty well with, and so it does with Women, but is exceedingly hurtful to the *bilious*. For they are very much dry'd by it, and afflicted with dry *Ophthalmies*, *acute and long Fevers*, and sometimes *Melancholies*: the most humid and most watery part of the *Bile* being taken up, while the thickest and sharpest is left behind. Just so it is with the *Blood*, from whence these diseases proceed. But the *phlegmatick* are reliev'd by all these: For they are dry'd, and reach the *Winter* in this condition, dry'd more and more, as they pass from one change or Season to another<sup>3</sup>. Whoever considers these things with himself may know beforehand the greatest part of what will happen from the *changes of the Seasons*; the principal of which he ought to take the utmost care about, and not order any *Physick* willingly, or make any *Burning* or *Incision* upon the *Belly*, till at least *ten* days or more are past; but *ten* are of most importance. Both the *Solstices* are very dangerous, especially the *Summer*. Both the *Æquinoxes* are very dangerous too, especially the *Autumnal*. The rising of the *Stars* is also to be regarded, especially the *Dog-Star*; and, next to this, *Arcturus*, and the setting of the *Pleiades*. For the *Crisis's* of diseases happen upon these days chiefly, some termina-

The reason and use of these remarks.

ῶσάτω. the Antithesis being better preserv'd by this new reading, and the diseases mention'd to follow upon such a Season answering better to a dry and cold Autumn after a wet and mild Summer, and then the ἢν δὲ τὸ θερος αὐχμηρὸν &c. will come in properly enough.

<sup>3</sup> Αποξηραίνονται γὰρ, καὶ ἐς τὸν χειμῶνα ἀφικνεῖσθαι, ὅτ' ἄλλων τ' ἐς ἄλλα ἀναξηρανομένοι, ὁ ἀποξηρ:

ting in Death, others in Health <sup>4</sup>, while all the rest pass into another form and another Constitution or Season. Thus the case stands with respect to these points.

*Of Asia and Europe.* As to the *Asiatics* and *Europæans*, I would willingly shew wherein they differ from one another in every respect, and wherein they differ in point of *Shape*, without having any manner of resemblance: but to touch upon all these would carry me too far. I shall therefore confine my self to the greatest and most remarkable; and they are such as follow.

*First, of Asia.* *Asia* differs very much from *Europe*, in my opinion, as to the nature of all the things that grow there, and of the Inhabitants. For they are much fairer and larger in *Asia*; the Country itself is milder than ours; and the Manners of the People more mild and unactive <sup>5</sup>. The reason of which is the *Temperature of the Seasons*: for their situation is towards the *East* in the middle of the Sun's risings, at a great distance from the cold. The increase and agreeableness (or mildness <sup>6</sup>) of every thing is very extraordinary: for nothing prevails here by force or violence, but an equal power reigns through all. Not that *Asia* is every where alike; but that part of it which lies between the *heat* and the *cold*, is most abounding in Fruits, Trees, and fine Weather, and the Water they chiefly use is from the Rain and from the Earth. For it is neither much burnt with the Heat, nor dry'd by exces-

<sup>4</sup> Τα δε ληγα for λυει, as some MSS. have it very properly.

<sup>5</sup> Και τα εθνη των ανθρωπων ηπιωτερα και ενεργωτερα. for which Galen reads, Και τα ηθεα των ανθρωπων ημερωτερα και ευρωτερα. but V. Linden Και τα ηθεα τ. α. η. και ενεργωτερα. which Emendation is supported by many passages in this book, as we shall see presently. However Interpreters generally render 'em by mores benigniores & cultiores or humaniores.

<sup>6</sup> Αυξουν και ημεροτητα.



five Droughts and want of Water, nor oppress'd with Cold; but is warm'd with southerly Winds, and refresh'd with many Showers and Snow: so that they have several things there in their season <sup>7</sup>, some of 'em rais'd from seed, others produced spontaneously; the fruits of which the Inhabitants make use of, correcting their wild nature intirely <sup>8</sup>, and transplanting 'em for their own use. The Cattle that are bred there appear very healthy <sup>9</sup>, are very prolifick, and bring up their young with the utmost care. The Men are in very good condition <sup>1</sup>, extremely handsome, of the largest size, and differ very little in their beauty or size. This seems to be the Country that comes the nearest of any to the nature and temperature of the Seasons <sup>2</sup>. But whatever is manly, laborious, painful, or adventurous <sup>3</sup> can find no place in such a Constitution, no more than a regard or affection for the same or different Species, but *Pleasure* is the governing principle: upon which account they have so great a variety of forms among their wild Beasts.

---

<sup>7</sup> Τα τε ὥραια αὐτοῖσι πολλά εἶκος γινέσθαι. *This may be understood of many Summer-fruits, ὥραια signifying that as well as seasonable.*

<sup>8</sup> Ἡμερουντες ἐξ ἀγριῶν.

<sup>9</sup> Κτηνὰ εὐθύνειν εἶκος καὶ μαλιστα. *This word Galen interprets by ὑγιαίνειν.*

<sup>1</sup> Τοὺς τε ἀνθρώπους εὐτραφεὶς εἶναι. i. e. *the men are so well taken care of, or look so graceful, that, as the saying is, they seem to owe nothing to their bellies.*

<sup>2</sup> *The Text here is a little obscure, viz. εἶκος τε τὴν χώραν ταύτην προσεγγυτάτα εἶναι τοῦ κατὰ τὴν φύσιν καὶ τὴν μετριοτήτα τῶν ὥρων. Corn. renders it thus. Certumque est hanc regionem proximè accedere ad naturam ac temperaturam optimæ constitutionis. Zuinger thus, Certumque est hanc regionem proximè accedere ad naturam hominis ac temperiem anni temporum. And Foësius thus, Hanc regionem ad anni temporum naturam & moderationem proximè accedere consentaneum est.*

<sup>3</sup> Το θυμοειδές. i. e. *adventurous, audacious, or intrepid.*

This seems to be the case too among the *Ægyptians* and *Libyans*, or *Africans*.

*Of other Asiatics by and beyond the Palus Mæotis.* As to those who are to the right hand of the *Sun's rising in Summer* <sup>4</sup>, as far as to the *Palus Mæotis* (which divides *Europe* from *Asia*) the case is thus with 'em. These Nations, partly from the changes of the Seasons, and partly from the nature of the Country, have a greater difference among themselves than those already mention'd. As to their Country, they are affected in the same manner as other Men are. For, where the Seasons produce the greatest and quickest variations, there the Country is wildest and most unequal, abounding with *Mountains*, *Forests*, *Plains* and *Meadows*: but where the Seasons produce no great variations, there the Country is evenest. Just so it is among Men, if we will but consider it. For there are some Constitutions like *mountainous*, *woody*, and *watery places* <sup>5</sup>; others like *thin* and *unwater'd*; some again like *meadowy* and *marshy*; and others like *plain*, *naked*, and *dry places*. For the Seasons that change the nature of appearances are different; and, if they differ among themselves, the appearances they produce are no less various and manifold.

*Of the Macrocephali.* As to those Nations that differ but little I shall pass them by; but as to such as differ much, whether by *Nature* or by *Custom*, these I shall now discourse upon. And first of the *Macrocephali* or *Long-heads*; a Nation whose Heads are different from all the world. At first the length of their Heads was owing to a *Law*

---

<sup>4</sup> Εν δεξιά του ἡλίου τῶν ανατολῶν τῶν χειμερινῶν. for *δεξιῶν*. as Foësius has shewn very plainly in his Notes, and as V. Linden reads it from those Notes; and yet (which is very strange) both of 'em use *Hybernus* in the Translation.

<sup>5</sup> Ἀνυδροῖσι and εὐδροῖσι for εὐδροῖσι and ἀνυδροῖσι, as Zuinger reads it, agreeable to the nature of the description.



or *Custom*, but now *Nature* herself conforms to the *Custom*; it being an opinion among 'em, that those who have the longest Heads are the most noble. The *Custom* stood thus. As soon as the Child was born, they immediately fashion'd the soft and tender Head of it with their Hands, and, by the use of *bandages and proper arts*, forc'd it to grow lengthwise; by which means the sphaerical figure of the Head was perverted, and the length increas'd. This at first was the effect of *Custom*, to make *Nature* operate in this way; and, in process of time, it became so far natural as to render the *Custom* useless. For the *Seed* comes from all parts of the Body, sound from the sound, and sickly from the sickly. If therefore, generally speaking, those who are bald beget bald Children; the squint-ey'd, *squint-ey'd*; the distorted, *distorted* (and the same may be said of other shapes), why may not a *Macrocephalus* beget a *Macrocephalus*? But now indeed it is not as it was formerly; the *Custom* by being neglected having lost all its power. So much for these People.

As to the Inhabitants of *Phasis*, their Country is *marshy, hot, watery, woody*, and subject to many violent *showers* at all Seasons. They also live in the *Marshes*, in Houses or Huts built in the Water of wood and reeds; seldom walk to the City or the Market, but pass from place to place, as they have many Canals or Ditches, in boats cut out of one piece of timber<sup>6</sup>. The Waters they drink are hot and stagnant, corrupted by the Sun, and supply'd by the Rain. The River *Phasis* itself is the most stagnant of all Rivers, and the stream the gentlest. The Fruits they have there never come to perfection, but are cramp'd in their growth, and as it were effœminated<sup>7</sup>, by the vast quantity of Water.

Of the Phasians.

<sup>6</sup> Μονοξυλοι διαπλευσι. See Foësius.

<sup>7</sup> Κατατεθλασμενοι και ατελεις.

The Air of the Country is also thick and misty from so much Water. For these reasons the *Phasians* differ in their appearance from other people: for they are large and thick to a prodigy, without any sign of joint or vessel. Their colour is a pale yellow, like that in a *Jaundice*. Their voice is the deepest in the world, and that from breathing Air that is not clear, but misty and very humid; and with respect to exercise they are very lazy. The Seasons undergo no great change as to excessive heat or cold. The Winds are often *southerly*, except one that is peculiar to the Country, which they call by the name of *Cenchron*, and this, when it blows, is sometimes violent, troublesome, and hot. The *North-wind* reaches 'em but little; and when it does, 'tis weak and mild. This is the nature, the difference, and the form of the *Asiaticks* 8.

Of the  
Cowardise  
of the Asia-  
ticks; and  
the reason  
of it.

As to their *Cowardise* and *Effæminacy*, it is chiefly owing to the Seasons, that the *Asiaticks* are less warlike, and milder in their behaviour than the *Europæans*: for the changes are not great with respect to heat and cold, but nearly the same. Neither is the Mind subject to surprises 9, nor the Body to violent changes; circumstances that are apt to give a sharper edge to passion, and a greater degree of understanding and warmth, than where things remain perpetually in the same state: For the mind of Man is always rous'd, and not suffer'd to rest, by thorow changes. Upon these accounts the *Asiaticks* seem to me a weak, timorous, people 1; not but their *Laws* are likewise in fault. For the greatest part of *Asia* is under *Monarchs*; and where Mankind are not

8 The Text is των εν τη Ασιη και τη Ευρωπη. but as the *Europæans* have not yet been treated of, or at least very superficially, some leave out και τη Ευρωπη, and with very good reason.

9 Ου γαρ γινονται εκπληξεις της γνωμης.

1 Αναλλες είναι το γενοσ το Ασιηνον.



their own Masters, or at their own disposal, but slaves to others, they will never trouble themselves about military matters, but rather discourage fighting; the dangers being by no means equal. For they are oblig'd to fight (perhaps), to labour, and to die for their Governors, while their Wives and Children and other Friends are left behind: and, whatever advantages attend such engagements, their Governors turn 'em all to their own profit; but the dangers and the deaths that attend 'em are to be shar'd by the others. Add to this, that the Country must needs be desolate by wars and laziness<sup>2</sup>; so that, if a Man is naturally brave and well-dispos'd<sup>3</sup>, his mind must clash with the Laws. A strong proof of this is, that, where any *Greeks* or *Foreigners* in *Asia* are exempt from slavery, and under their own government, receiving the fruits of their own labour, there they are the most warlike of any. For the dangers they undergo are for themselves, and the reward of their bravery they receive themselves, as well as suffer for their cowardise. You will also find among the *Asiatics* a great difference, some being better, others worse; occasion'd, as has been said before, by the changes of the Seasons. With respect to these people thus the case seems to be.

In *Europe* there is a *Scythian* people, call'd *Sauromatae*, upon the borders of the *Palus Mæotis*, different *Sauromatae* from other Nations. The Women here ride on horseback, draw the bow, throw the javelin as they ride, and fight in their battles, so long as they remain *Virgins*. Nor do they give up their Virginity, before they have killed *three* Men in the field; or cohabit with a

<sup>2</sup> Αναγκη ερημουδαι την γην ὑπο τε πολεμιων και αργινης. for which Zuing. reads, ημερουδαι την γνην ὑπο απολεμινης τε και αργινης. as if their mind was mollify'd or their passions effœminated, for want of skill or exercise in war, or from overmuch laziness.

<sup>3</sup> Εἰ τις θυσει πεφυκεν ανδρειος και ευθυχος.

Man,

Man, before they have perform'd the religious ceremonies that the Law has commanded <sup>4</sup>. When a Woman is married, she gives over riding, unless a general necessity obliges 'em to take the field. The *right breast* is always wanting. For while they are Children and very young, their Mothers apply an instrument made of brass, heated red hot for the purpose, to the right breast, and burn it so as to prevent its growth, and give at the same time the utmost strength and vigour to the right shoulder and arm.

*Of other Scythians.* As to the other *Scythians*, that they are like one another in shape, but differ from other Men, the reason is the same as among the *Ægyptians*, except that the one is oppress'd with heat, the other with cold. That part of *Scythia*, call'd the *Desert*, is a *Plain*, full of *Meadows*, naked, and moderately water'd: For there are great Rivers that carry the Water off from the *Plains*. Here the *Nomades*, a people of *Scythia*, live. This Nation have no Houses, but dwell in *Chariots*, the least of which has *four wheels*, and some *six*. These are made close and tight with thick woollen cloths or *felts*, built after the manner of Houses, some with one room, others with three; and are proof against Rain, Snow, or Winds <sup>6</sup>. They are drawn by *yokes of Oxen*, some by two, others by three, all without horns, from the severity of the cold. In these Chariots the Women live, the Men ride on horseback, and the Cattle follow 'em, viz. *Sheep*, *Oxen*, and *Horses*. Their custom is to stay in the same place as long as the Grass holds out for their

---

<sup>4</sup> Καὶ οὐ πρότερον συνοικεουσιν ἢ περὶ τὰ ἱερὰ θυοῦσι τῶ ἐν νόμῳ. Dacier says, c'étoit un sacrifice qu'elles faisoient au Dieu Mars & à Diane. See his remarks upon this chapter.

<sup>5</sup> Αὐταὶ δὲ πῶς περὶ περιπεφραγμένα.

<sup>6</sup> Ταῦτα δὲ καὶ σενὰ πρὸς ὕδωρ. for which Cornarius reads *Δενν*. but I had rather read *σερρα* or *σερεα*. i. e. strong, robust, or, as we commonly say, proof against a thing.



Cattle, and then they remove to another. Their food is *boil'd flesh*; their drink, *Mare's milk*. They eat also *cheese* made of this milk, which they call *Hippace* 7. This is the case, as to their *Diet*, their *Customs*, their *Seasons*, and their *Form*; in which the *Scythians* differ much from the rest of mankind, but are like themselves as the *Ægyptians* are. Add to this, that they are the least fruitful of any; and the Country, for its largeness and plenty, supports the fewest *wild beasts* of any: For the situation of it is under the *Bears* and the *Riphaean mountains*, from whence the *North-wind* blows. The Sun is nearest 'em when in the farthest part of the *Summer-Tropick*, and then warms 'em a little while. Nor do the strong Winds that blow from the hot Countries reach 'em, unless it be now and then and in a faint manner; but the cold *northerly Winds* blow continually from Snow and Ice, and a great deal of Water; and that without ever leaving the mountains; by which means it is very difficult to live there. The Air they breath is very gross and misty, and the place they live in very damp, so that the *Winter* is always there, and the *Summer* but a few days, and then not much. For the *Plains* are high, naked, and not surrounded with mountains, but rising higher and higher towards the *North* or under the *Bears* 8. Their *wild beasts* are not large, but such as are hid under ground, on account of the sharpness of the *Winter* and the nakedness of the Country. Neither is there any sunny place or covering for 'em 9. The changes of the *Seasons* are not great nor violent, but nearly the same and moderate; for which reason their complexions are like one another: the Food they use, and the Clothing they wear, are al-

7 See F's Oecon.

8 Αλλ' ἀναβῆν ὑπο τῶν ἀρκτῶν. i. e. the *Ursa major* & *minor* in the *heavens*.

9 Οὐκ ἐστὶν ἀλεα, οὐδ' ἐσκεπη.

ways the same, *Summer* and *Winter*; the Air they breath, watery and thick; the Water they drink, from Snow and Ice; and the Exercise they follow, nothing to speak of. For it is impossible to exercise either body or mind, where the changes are not vehement. For these reasons they are unavoidably thick and fleshy; their joints are invisible, humid, and unbrac'd<sup>1</sup>; their bellies very loose, especially the lower. For it is impossible the belly shou'd be dry in such a Country, such a Constitution of weather, and in Men of such a temper; but by reason of the fat, and the smoothness of the flesh<sup>2</sup>, the habits are the same, the Men like the Men, the Women like the Women. For, the Seasons being nearly the same, no corruption or fault happens in the condensation or mixture of the *Seed*<sup>3</sup>, unless by some violent accident or disease. A strong proof of their humidity is what I'm going to offer. The greatest part of the *Scythians*, and the *Nomades* in general, are burnt (you will find) in the *Shoulders*, *Arms*, *Wrists*, *Breasts*, *Hips*, and *Loins*, for no other reason than that they are naturally soft and humid. For they can neither strain the bow, nor throw the javelin with their arm, because of the moistness and flaccidness of the part; but, when they are burnt, a great part of the moisture in the joints is dry'd up, and they become more firm, are nourish'd better, and the joints of the body are more distinct. Their fluidness and breadth proceed first from their neglect of *Bandages*, as in *Ægypt*; nor is it customary with 'em upon account of *riding*, that they may sit better on horseback. And secondly, from their *sedentary life* at

---

<sup>1</sup> Αρθρα και υγρα και ατονα; for αναρθρα και υγ. και ατ. as F. observes very right.

<sup>2</sup> Δια την πιμελην και ψιλην την σαρκα.

<sup>3</sup> Εν τη του γονου ξυμπηξει, or ξυμμιξει, as Cornarius reads it. The same expression is also us'd a little further.



the beginning. For the Males among 'em, till they can ride on horseback, sit a great part of their time in the *Chariots*, and walk but little, because of their frequent changing and shifting their situation. The Women are surprisngly fluid and gross to look at; and the colour of the whole Nation is tawny, from the cold; the Sun never shining upon 'em strong; and so the whiteness, burnt up by the cold, becomes tawny. Such Constitutions as these cannot be very prolifick. For the Men have no great desires to *Venery* from the moistness of their Nature, and the coldness of their Belly: Circumstances that almost intirely destroy the power of *Venery*. Besides, the continual impulse of the horse renders 'em unfit for such an undertaking. These are the causes in the Men. In the Women the fatness and moistness of their flesh are impediments. For the *Womb* cannot attract the *Seed* to itself, nor is the *menstrual discharge* as it ought to be, but small and seldom. The *Mouth of the Womb* is stopp'd up with fat, and so receives not the *Seed*. They use no exercise, but are very fat, and have cold soft bellies. From all which it necessarily follows, that the *Scythians* are not a fruitful people: and of this their Servants are a strong proof. For they no sooner approach a Man but they prove with child, (and so the *Seed* is not lost upon em <sup>4</sup>) partly from their labour, and partly from their slenderness.

There are also many *Eunuchs* in *Scythia*, who work *Of the Eu-* and speak like Women, and are call'd there *ανανδρεις*, nuchs in i. e. *effæminate*. The people of the Country attribute *Scythia*. this to a God <sup>5</sup>, and pay a great deal of reverence and adoration to such Men, for fear of the same misfortune themselves. But I, for my part, look upon this and all

---

<sup>4</sup> Ου γαρ φθαρουσι (for φθαρουσι from φθαρω, to corrupt or spoil) παρὰ ἀνδρᾶ ἀφινευμεναι &c.

<sup>5</sup> Τὴν αὐτὴν προσιδεᾶσι θεῶ.

The occasion.

other diseases as divine, and none more so than another, or more human than another, but all are of divine production; since every thing of this kind has its own nature, and nothing happens without *Nature*. What my opinion is of the present distemper, I shall now say. *Riding* so much occasions tedious pains of the joints from defluxions<sup>6</sup>, the legs hanging down so long upon the horse: a *Lameness* follows, together with a *Contraction of the Hip*; and, where the disorder is violent, their method of cure is thus. At the beginning of the illness they cut both the Veins behind the Ear; and, after bleeding to great excess, a sleep seizes 'em, and continues for some time. Upon getting up some recover themselves perfectly, others not. But in my opinion the mischief arises from the manner of curing. For there are *Veins behind the Ears*, which, upon being cut, occasion *Sterility*; and these Veins they seem to me to cut<sup>7</sup>. Afterwards, when they approach a Woman, and are incapable of performing, at first they think nothing at all about it, but are quiet and easy. However, after two or three or more such disappointments, looking upon themselves as offenders of the God they ascribe the cause to<sup>8</sup>, they put on the habit of Women, as a confession of their Impotency; enter into the female way of life, and employ themselves in the same manner as the Women do. This misfortune affects not the poor but the rich part

<sup>6</sup> Κεδματα λαμβανει. See Gorrhæus and Foësius.

<sup>7</sup> The same Doctrine is asserted in the book de Genitura, p. 232. where he says, (speaking of Eunuchs) “ That those who are cut behind the Ears are capable of conversing with a Woman, but not of emitting, or else 'tis but little, weak, barren stuff.” And the reason that he assigns for it is, “ because the greatest part of the Seed passes from the Head by the Ears to the spinal Marrow, and the passage becomes strait and solid by the scar that follows upon cutting.” This passage I confess I know nothing of.

<sup>8</sup> Νομισαντες τι ημαρτηκεναι τω θεω ον επατιωνται.



of the *Scythians*, the most noble of 'em, and such as have large estates; and is occasion'd by their *riding*; for which reason the poor are less subject, because they seldom or never ride. Though, if this disease was more divine than any other, it ought not to affect only the noblest and the richest of the *Scythians*, but all alike; or rather those whose possessions are but little, and are more negligent of divine honours; if so be the Gods have a pleasure in being admir'd and worshipp'd by Men, bestowing favours upon 'em in return. For it is certain the *rich* sacrifice much to the Gods, make considerable offerings of the good things they enjoy, and honour 'em greatly; but the *poor*, less, because of their poverty; and besides, are apt to blame 'em for not giving such good things to them as well as the others: so that the punishment of such offences shou'd rather fall upon those who have but small possessions, than upon the rich. But, as I said before, these are of divine production just as much as the others, and every thing happens in the natural way. This is the occasion of this disease among the *Scythians*, as I have now related it. Other Men are affected in the same manner. For, where they ride very much and very often, there most of 'em complain of the same *pains in their Joints* <sup>9</sup>, *Sciatica's*, *Gouts*, and *venereal Impotencies*; complaints that the *Scythians* are troubled with, and that make 'em the most like *Eunuchs* of any people in the world. Not but the wearing *Breeches* constantly <sup>1</sup>, and living the greatest part of their time on horseback, (by which means they cannot so well have the handling of their *private parts*) are other reasons, why, by the cold and the fatigue they meet with, they shou'd lose their appetite to *Venery*, and think of doing nothing before their Virility is lost. This is the state of the *Scythian Nation*.

<sup>9</sup> Ὑπο κερματων --- αλισκονται.

<sup>1</sup> Ὅτι αναξυριδας εχουσιν αει.

Of the  
other Eu-  
ropæans.

The other People in *Europe* differ from themselves in *Size* and *Shape*, from the *changes of the Seasons*, which are great and frequent. The heats are vehement; the colds acute; the showers many, succeeded by long droughts; and the winds various; from which many changes of diverse kinds happen. Nor is it improbable that the *affair of Generation* is influenc'd by these, and that such a variety shou'd thus happen in the formation or mixture of the *Seed*, which is not always the same in the same person, in Summer and Winter, in wet weather and dry. For which reason I think the *Europæans* differ more than the *Asiatics* in appearance or complexion, and in every City the greatest difference consists in *Size*. For the *Seed* is oftner corrupted in the formation or mixture of it, where the Seasons change frequently, than where they remain pretty near alike. The same may be said with respect to their *Manners*. The *rustick*, the *unsociable*, the *audacious*, are to be met with in these Constitutions. For the mind being frequently surpris'd or shock'd acquires a wild and rustick behaviour, blunting or extinguishing at the same time the *gentle* and the *courteous* <sup>2</sup>. For which reason I look upon the *Europæans* to be more courageous <sup>3</sup> than the *Asiatics*. For, where the Seasons are nearly the same, Indolence is the consequence <sup>4</sup>; but, where they change often, both body and mind are exercis'd. Add to this, that by rest and indolence *Timorousness* increases; but, by labour and exercise, *Bravery*. For this reason the *Europæans* are more warlike than the *Asiatics*; and their *Laws*, which admit of *Monarchy*, are another reason.

<sup>2</sup> Αἱ γὰρ εκπληξίαι πικρὰι γιγνομένης τῆς γνώμης. τὴν ἀγριότητα ἐνὶ ἰδέσσειν, τὸ δὲ ἡμέρον τε καὶ ἡπιοῦ ἀμαυροῦσιν.

<sup>3</sup> Ευψυχότερους.

<sup>4</sup> Αἱ ραθυμιαὶ ἐνεῖσιν. This is one of the passages that seem to justify reading ἀεργότερα for ἐνεργότερα.



For, where *Monarchy* prevails, *Timorousness* must necessarily follow, as I have observ'd before. For, while the minds of the people are in slavery, they will hardly expose themselves to dangers willingly or rashly for other peoples power; but, when they are at their own disposal, and undergo dangers for themselves and not for others, they will then proceed with great chearfulness, and undertake the greatest difficulties: because the reward of the victory is to be their own. Thus the Laws contribute to promote courage and good dispositions in an eminent degree. And this is a just and true account of the state of *Europe* and *Asia* 5.

There are also in *Europe* other Nations, that differ from one another in *Size*, *Shape*, and *Courage*; the reasons of which variety are the same as abovemention'd, and which I shall now more fully explain. Other differences in Europe, and why.

Those who inhabit *mountainous*, *rough*, *barren*, and *dry* Countries 6, are subject to a great variety of weather, and also of a large make, well turn'd for labour and courage, with a mixture of the rustic and the furious in no small degree. But those who live in *hollow*, *meadowy*, *suffocating* grounds, where the *hot* winds blow more than the *cold*, and where the waters they use are

5 Το μεν ουν ολον και το απαν ουτως εχει περι τε της Ευρωπης και της Ασιης.

6 Οκοσοι μεν χωρην ορεινην τε οικουσι, τρηχεινην, και υψιλην και ενυδρον. for which Foësius reads from Galen υψιλην και ανυδρον, i. e. high and dry. But as ορεινην implies the first, I choose rather to follow Cornarius, who reads ψιλην και ανυδρον, i. e. naked or barren and dry; agreeable to what we find a little lower, viz. οκου δ' εστιν η χωρη ψιλη τε και ανωχυρες και τρηχεινη &c. not but υψιλην may be retain'd, if we understand by it barrenness in a moderate degree. Or perhaps some may think ψυχινην, i. e. cold, would be better than either ψιλην or υψιλην, as it answers something nearer to πνιγνρη i. e. suffocating, in the next sentence.

warm, are neither large, nor well-proportion'd <sup>7</sup>, but naturally broad, fleshy, and black-hair'd. Their colour is also black rather than white; their constitution more upon the *bilious* than the *phlegmatick*; nor are they naturally of so courageous and laborious a disposition, but by the help of laws and customs may be brought to it. And if there were rivers here, to carry off the *standing* and the *rain-water*, they wou'd then be healthy and of a clear complexion; but where there are no rivers, and the waters they are oblig'd to drink are out of vessels <sup>8</sup>, or *standing*, and *ill-scented*, such must needs hurt both the *Belly* and the *Spleen*.

Those who inhabit *high, smooth, windy* and *water* places, are of a large size, and like one another; but without any distinction of joints, and of a soft or mild temper. But those who inhabit *rough, dry, barren* places, where they have great variety of weather, are of a hard elastick habit, yellow rather than black, passionate, positive, and proud <sup>9</sup>. For, where the wea-  
the

<sup>7</sup> Ουδε κανονιαι. This word Foësius renders thus, Neque recti & ventre substricto. Cornarius thus, Neque bene compositi & longi & erecti. But I think the interpretation here given expresses it sufficiently.

<sup>8</sup> Κρηναια υδατα. For which Cornarius reads ορεαταια and Zuinger λιμναια. but as κρηνη signifies a Vessel to hold Water in as well as a Fountain, I see no occasion for an alteration.

<sup>9</sup> Οκοσοι δε υψηλην τε οικουσι χωρην, και λεην, και ανεμωδεα, και ενυδρον, ειη αν ειδεα μεγαλα, και εωυται παραπλησια, και ανορθοτερα, και ηπιωτεραι αι γνωμαι οκοσοι (δε) λεπτα τε και ανυδρα τε και φιλα, ταις δε μεταβολαις των ωρων ου κεκρηνηται, εν αυτη τη χωρη τα ειδεα εικος τε σκληρα τε ειναι και ενθονα, και ξανδοτερα μαλλον η μελαντερα, και τα ηδη και τας οργασσασθαι τε και ιδιογνωμονας. I very much suspect the reading in some parts of this paragraph. For, as υψηλην seems



ther changes ofteneft, and the difference between one Season and another is greateft, there the habits, the customs, and the natures of the People will be found moft different.

These are the chief caufes of the changes in Nature; and next to these, the *Country* in which we are bred, and the *Waters* we are forc'd to drink. For you will generally find the complexions and manners of People to correspond with the nature of their Country.

Where the foil is *fat, soft, and watery*; the waters fo very high as to be warm in *Summer* and cold in *Winter*;

*seems to answer to ορεινὴν in the foremention'd Aphorism, and λεῖν to τρυχέαν, one might suspect, that ανεμώδεια καὶ ενυδρον should answer better to ὑψηλὴν (or ὑψιλήν) καὶ ανυδρον. Add to this, that ηπιος and ανεμώδης don't agree well at all according to the general doctrine of Hippocrates in this book, such inhabitants being more of a choleric than a peaceable disposition, unless ενυδρος may be allow'd to temper the other part of the situation (viz. the windy) sufficiently. Galen seems to have been of this opinion; and therefore retains ανεμώδεια; but for ανωρθότερα reads ανανδροτερα, not perhaps upon the best authority. For tho' ανανδρος and ηπιος, i. e. cowardly and mild, agree well enough together, yet neither of 'em agree well with a situation that is here said to be ὑψηλὴν καὶ ανεμώδεια, i. e. high and windy; unless, as I said before, the dampness of the place be allow'd to produce it; and if this be allow'd, I wou'd rather read αναρδροτερα, i. e. without any appearance of Joints, agreeable to what we find a little lower, viz. οκουμεν γαρ ἡ γη πιθηρα (for πιθηρα or πθηρα) καὶ μαλθακή καὶ ενυδρος, --- ενλαυθα καὶ οἱ ανθρωποι σαρκώδες εἰσι καὶ αναρδροι καὶ ὑγροι καὶ αταλαιπωροι, καὶ τὴν ψυχὴν κακοί; ὡς ἐπὶ το πολυ, where the ground is fat, soft, and watery, --- there the inhabitants are fleshy, without Joints, &c. Again, I suspect that λεπία shou'd rather be λεπρά. i. e. rough and uneven, tho' Galen chooses λυπρά, which signifies thin and dry, and is partly express'd here already by ψιλὰ. At least, if this conjecture is wrong, it is not the easiest matter to settle the meaning of λεπία χωρία, especially as we find neither the word*

ter; and the situation good with respect to the Seasons<sup>1</sup>; there the Men are generally brawny, without joints, humid, lazy, and timorous. They are also easy and indolent, sleepy, dull at arts, and neither sprightly nor acute. But where the country is *barren, open*<sup>2</sup>, *rough, oppress'd by the cold, and burnt by the heat*; there they are hard, slender, well-jointed, elastick, hairy, naturally industrious, and vigilant in their undertakings; in their manners and passions headstrong and opinionated, partaking more of the *rustic* than the *polite*; in the business of arts, most acute and ingenious; and in military affairs very dexterous. As to other things that are the natural produce of the place, they follow the nature of the Soil. This is the state of the most opposite Natures and Shapes, from which we may draw very just conclusions about the rest.

*παχέα, δασέα, or δενδρωδέα, (as in p. 89. l. 24.) to answer to it. Once more; ου κεκρηνῆσαι is not a little to be suspected, Galen reading it ουκ ευκρητα, i. e. not well temper'd; others ου κεκρηνται, from the Verb χραιομαι, to use, as if they did not use, or were not accusom'd to, changes of weather. And this expression we find more than once in this very book. Thus, for instance, in the 281st page, line 30, it is υδασι τε χρωνται αγαθοῖσι. and in the 288, l. 50. υδασι μαλιστα κεκρηται. from which I conclude, that if it was ευ κεκρηνῆσαι instead of ου it might do very well: for then it wou'd signify, their having good use of the changes, that is, such a variety of weather as is necessary to keep off laziness, and to exercise both Body and Mind; agreeable to one of the foregoing observations, viz. εν μεν γαρ τω αiei παραπλησιως αι ραθυμιαι ενεισιν, εν δε τω μεταβαλλομενω αι ταλαιπωριαι τω σωματι και τη ψυχη. p. 294. l. 28. and such a Constitution as this seems here intended.*

<sup>1</sup> *Και των ωρεων καλως κεεται. for which I suspect it shou'd be read ου καλως, i. e. where the situation is not good, with respect to the Seasons.*

<sup>2</sup> *Ανωχυρος, i. e. open, and without any fence.*

The



THE situation and nature of every Country may be known in this manner; for in general thus the case stands. A *southerly* situation is warmer and drier than a *northerly*; because it is nearer the Sun. Consequently the inhabitants, and the natural productions of this Country, must needs be drier, warmer, and stronger, than in the contrary; as appears from the people of *Libya* compar'd with those of *Pontica*, and from the people that are nearest both of 'em. But if we consider these countries separately, we shall then find 'em to be as follows, *viz.*

*The Situation and Nature of Countries.*

Those that are *elevated, dry, and situated to the South*, are drier than the *Plains* of the same situation; because they have less moisture. For in one the Rain can find no place to lodge or settle in; but in the other it can.

*Lakes and Marshes* moisten and heat. The one proceeds from their being hollow, surrounded, and not much affected by winds: the other, from the vegetables the inhabitants live upon being moister. Add to this, the air we breathe there is thicker, from the stagnation of the waters.

Places that are *hollow and not wet*, dry and heat: the one because they are hollow and surrounded; the other, because the food we live upon is dry, and the air we breathe, being dry too, attracts the moisture of the bodies it meets with for its own nourishment, not having moisture otherwise to support itself.

---

Thus begins the second book of Diet; which, as it is of a piece with what has gone before, I cou'd not help adding here, that the reader may see in this chapter the whole doctrine of Hippocrates upon the subject of Air, Water, and Situation. Besides, when the diætetic part of his works shall come to be publish'd, it will be much easier to refer to this part here, than it wou'd be right to leave the present undertaking imperfect, through an over-scrupulous opinion of some persons dislike.

Places, that have *Mountains* near 'em *to the South*, are troubled with dry and sickly southerly winds<sup>4</sup>; and those, that have *Mountains to the North*, find the northerly winds troublesome and sickly.

Cities, that have *hollow places* near 'em *to the North*, are hot and sickly from the Summer winds: because the air is not purify'd by the blowing of the northerly wind, nor thoroughly cool'd by the Summer winds.

*Of Islands.* As to the *Islands*, those that are near the *Continent* have severe cold Winters; but those that are out at Sea<sup>5</sup>, milder and warmer. For the Snow and Hail remain some time upon the *Continent*, and send cold winds to the neighbouring *Islands*: whereas, in those that are upon the *Ocean*, their stay in Winter is little or nothing. But as to the particular nature and power of Winds, this part of knowledge is attainable thus.

*The nature of Winds.* The nature of all *Winds* is to *moisten* and *cool* the bodies of Animals and Vegetables; and therefore they must all come from *Snow*, *Ice*, *hard Frosts* or *Hail*<sup>6</sup>, *Rivers*, *Lakes*, or from the *Earth* *moisten'd* and *cool'd*: The stronger, from the greatest and strongest; the weaker, from the least and weakest. For as there is air or wind in all Animals, so in all other things there is more or less according to their magnitude. All winds then have the power of cooling and moistening; but, by the situation of countries and places through which they pass to particular regions, they contract a difference, and so become cold or hot, moist or dry, sickly or healthy.

<sup>4</sup> Εν τούτοις αὐγὰς οἱ νότοι καὶ νοῦτοι προσπνεύουσι. this is to be understood of southerly winds that have not pass'd over any great River or Sea; for then they become hot and moist, as we shall see presently.

<sup>5</sup> Αἱ δὲ πονηραὶ in opposition to αἱ ἐγγυς ἡπείρων. Islands that are, as the saying is, upon the Main, at a great distance from Land.

<sup>6</sup> Πάγων ἰχθυῶν.



The reason of all which difference is thus to be understood.

The *North-wind* blows cold and moist: because it bursts out from places of that nature, and passes through such other places as the Sun never arrives at; and so, the air not being dry'd by it, the moisture is not suck'd up. For this reason it brings with it, wherever it reaches, its natural qualities, unless the situation of the Country alters or destroys 'em. Thus to those who are nearest, it is coldest; and mildest to those who are farthest off.

Of the  
North-  
wind.

The *South-wind* blows from places of a like nature with the *North*. For, coming from the *South Pole*, and breaking through much *Snow*, *Ice*, and *hard Frosts* or *Hail*, it must needs affect those that live nearest it in the same manner as the *North-wind*, but not the whole country alike that it passes through. For, as it passes through the *course of the Sun* and under the *Æquator*<sup>7</sup>, the moisture is exhal'd by the Sun, and being dry'd becomes rarify'd, so that it cannot but be hot and dry, when it arrives there. In the places therefore that are nearest, this hot and dry quality must be imparted, as it is in fact in *Africa*, where the vegetables are dry'd up, and the inhabitants dry'd insensibly. For, having neither sea nor river to attract moisture from, it attracts that of animals and vegetables; but, when it crosses the sea in this hot and rarify'd state, it fills the country it falls upon with much humidity. And therefore, where the situation of a place does not hinder, the *South-wind* must needs be *hot* and *moist*<sup>8</sup>. The like may be said of the qualities of other winds.

Of the  
South-  
wind.

<sup>7</sup> Δια γαρ των εφοδων του ηλιου και επι (or, as V. Linden reads it, υπο) την μεσημερινην πνεων, εκπι-  
νεται το υγρον. i. e. as it blows through the *Tropicks*, or  
under the *Ecliptick* and *Æquator*, it sucks up, &c.

<sup>8</sup> This was undoubtedly true in Greece, tho' it could not be  
so upon the African Coast, because of the interposition of the  
Mediterranean Sea.

Of Sea-winds.

As to particular Countries, the winds affect them thus. *Sea-winds* coming upon the land are somewhat drier than others; but all from *Snow, Hail, Lakes* or *Rivers*, are cooling and refreshing both to Plants and Animals, and healthful to the body, provided they are not too cold. In this case they are injurious, from the great changes they make in the body of the heat and cold: witness those who inhabit marshy hot places near great rivers. The other winds, that blow from what has been mention'd before, are useful in cleansing and purifying the air, and affording moisture to temper the *heat of the Soul* <sup>9</sup>.

Of Land-winds.

*Land-winds* must needs be drier, as being dry'd by the Sun and the Earth; and, not having where to draw moisture from, they attract the moisture of Animals; and so are injurious to all Animals and Plants.

Those that come from *Mountains* into Cities not only dry, but disturb the air we breathe, and make our bodies unhealthy.

Thus the nature and the virtue of every one may be known. As we go on, I shall shew how every one is to be guarded against <sup>1</sup>.

As

---

<sup>9</sup> Καὶ τὸ τῆς ψυχῆς ὑγιαίνει καὶ σώζεται. This seems to allude to the doctrine laid down in the first book of Diet, viz. that Fire and Water are the principles of bodies, especially of ours; and that by a certain mixture of these the Soul and Body are form'd, nourish'd, and preserv'd. But of this more notice will be taken in the preface to that book, that the reader may see what authority Hippocrates went upon, and how impossible it is for speculative Men, or even for other Men that give way to such kind of entertainments, to keep in bounds at all times, especially where the speculation is more from the Chimæra's of another; than from any reasonable suggestion or foundation in Nature.

<sup>1</sup> This part is better perform'd in the chapter de salubritate victus ratione, and in the third book of Diet, than the present;



<sup>2</sup> AS to the manner of diseases, upon inquiry it will be found, that some are born with us, others proceed from the Country we inhabit (for they are common to many, as almost every body knows), others from the Body and the way of living, others from the constitution of the Weather in general <sup>3</sup>, and others again from particular Seasons. *Of diseases and seasons, from another book.*

Countries, that are ill-situated with respect to the Seasons, produce diseases of a like nature with the Seasons; as, for instance, when the *heat* or *cold* is unequal or irregular the same day, *Autumnal diseases* succeed there; and so in proportion as to the other Seasons <sup>4</sup>.

Some diseases proceed from the stink of filthy or fenny places; some from Waters, as the *Stone*, and *swell'd Spleens*; and others from good and bad Winds.

*sent; this book being intirely taken up afterwards with curious accounts of the virtues of different foods, from vegetables, animals, and fishes; and of bathing, exercise, and other parts of the Nonnaturals.*

<sup>2</sup> These observations are taken from the book de Humoribus, p. 50. a book that contains a great variety of curious things, but so incoherently put together, that we can only look upon it as an Adversaria or book of Memorandums; tho' it seems to have been wrote by Hippocrates himself. Add to this, that the greatest part of the observations are repeated in other places, and oftentimes with much more plainness: not but there are some things in it no where else to be met with. The reader will easily see that this remark is true in part, when he reflects upon what he has already met with in the book of Air, &c. and when he considers well the Aphorisms that are now to follow.

<sup>3</sup> Και καταστασιος της νουσου, for which Foësius reads του όλου.

<sup>4</sup> This is partly repeated in the fourth Aphorism of the third book of Aphorisms, viz. Εν τισιν ἡρσι, όταν της αωτης ημερης οτε μεν θαλπος, οτε δε ψυχος, γιγνηται, οθινα παρινα τα νουσηματα προσδεχεται χρη.

<sup>5</sup> Απο οδμεων βορβορωδεων η ελωδεων.

What

What the diseases of any Season will be, and the nature or constitution of 'em, may be known thus. If the Seasons are natural, and well regulated <sup>6</sup>, diseases will come to a *Crisis* with ease: And, if the diseases are proper to the Seasons, the manner of 'em is evident. If the Season changes, the diseases will then be alike or unlike: But if it goes on alike, they will either be of the same kind or nearly so, as a *Jaundice* for instance in *Autumn*. For at such a time cold succeeds heat; and heat, cold.

If the *Summer* be *bilious*, and the redundant bile be not discharg'd, *light disorders of the spleen* will follow <sup>7</sup>. But if the *Spring* be thus dispos'd, *Jaundices* will then happen: for this motion of the bile comes the nearest to the Season, thus affected <sup>8</sup>.

If the *Summer* be like the *Spring*, *Sweats* will happen in *Fevers* <sup>9</sup>, and these will be of a kind good sort, neither very acute, nor attended with dry Tongues. But if the *Spring* is rough and turbulent, and a *backward-winter* comes on, *Winter diseases*, *Coughs*, *Peripneumonies*, and *Quinsies* will follow.

If the *Autumn* be not seasonable, and looks like *Winter* on a sudden, such diseases do not constantly follow, because it began not in season; but they will be *irregular*. For the Seasons are depriv'd of their *Crisis* and become inconstant, like the diseases, if they either appear before their time, or produce their proper effects beforehand, or be left as it were behind <sup>1</sup>. Nor are *Relapses* less

<sup>6</sup> Ην αἱ ὥραι ὥραιως, εὐτακῶς.

<sup>7</sup> Ὑποσπληνοί.

<sup>8</sup> Εἰς γυτάτω γὰρ αὐτῇ ἡ κίνησις τῇ ὥρῃ κατὰ τοῦτο ποιεῖσθαι ἐστίν.

<sup>9</sup> This is repeated in the sixth Aph. of the fourth book, without any alteration to speak of.

<sup>1</sup> Εὰν προεκρηγνυῶνται, ἢ προεκκριῶνται, ἢ ἐγκαταλειπῶνται.



less the product of the Seasons than diseases in the manner now mention'd. We ought therefore to consider seriously what condition the Seasons find our bodies in.

THE *Autumn* is most productive of *vehement diseases*, or of *living creatures in the bowels*, and the *Heart-burn*; tho' this does less harm, when the disease proves as it ought to be. The thin worms, call'd *Ascarides*, are most troublesome in the evening, resembling the *Autumn*. This time of the day they generally give most uneasiness, not only from an increase of pain, but also from their own proper nature <sup>2</sup>.

Other  
Aphorisms  
of the like  
kind.

The *Autumn* produces the most acute and most fatal diseases of any part of the year: and the paroxysms in an evening bear some resemblance to it. For as the year, that contains the period or circle of diseases, is to the day of any particular disease; so is the paroxysm in an evening to the *Autumn*. Thus the case stands, or

λεπώνλαι. it may be render'd in other words thus. If they break out too soon, or have their crisis too soon, or be retarded too long.

<sup>2</sup> Book II. of the Epid. p. 996. The text is not a little obscure here, as the reader may plainly perceive. Φθινοπωρου μεγαλις θηριωδες, (or, as some read it, θηριωδες) και η καρδιαλγια, καιτοι και αυτη ησσον κακουργοι αν, αυτου του νοσηματος τουτεου εοντος. (or, as V. Linden reads it, τοιουτου. i. e. of the autumnal kind) αι ασκαριδες δειλης, ομοιως τουτω, και εκεινα τηνικαυτα οχλευσι της ημερης τα πλεισα, ου μονον δια το μαλλον πονειν, αλλα και αυται δια σφας εωυτας. It is also partly repeated in the sixth book of the Epid. Aph. 13. Το θηριωδες φθινοπωρου, και αι καρδιαλγιαι, και το θρικωδες, και μεγαυχολικον. i. e. a chilliness and melancholy disposition attend this Season, as well as the disorders already mention'd. For the true meaning of θηριωδες Foësius's Oecon. should be consulted, if the reader has any doubt about the interpretation here given.

nearly

nearly thus, when the Disease and the particular Seasons answer to each other mutually, without any innovation in the abovemention'd appearance: otherwise, these things may begin another Constitution or Season; and so the year with respect to itself be thus affected <sup>3</sup>.

In *constant and settled Seasons*, if the things that are seasonable appear seasonably, the diseases will be of a good sort and easily determin'd; but, in *irregular Seasons*, they will also be irregular, and determin'd with difficulty. As it happens in *Perinthus*, when either winds or calms, rains or droughts, heats or colds, are either excessive or defective. The *Spring* is always the most healthy, and least fatal <sup>4</sup>.

*Burning-Fevers* happen in other Seasons, but chiefly in the *Summer*, and are more parch'd up at such a time <sup>5</sup>.

<sup>3</sup> Ib. *The Text is so much more obscure here than in the former place, that it is very difficult to come at the true meaning; and if I have mistaken it, I wish the reader may succeed better.*

Εν φθινοπωρῳ οξυτάται νοσοὶ καὶ θανάτωδες αὐτὰι τὸ ἐπιπαν' ὁμοίον τῷ θεληῖ παροξυνεῖσθαι. ὥς τοῦ ἐνιαυτοῦ περιόδον ἐχούσης τῶν νοσῶν, οἷον ἡ ἡμέρῃ τῆς νουσοῦ, οἷον τὸ θεληῖ παροξυνεῖσθαι τοιοῦτον τῆς νουσοῦ καὶ ἐκείνης κατασασίος πρὸς ἀλλήλας, ὅταν μὴ τι νεωτεροποιήθῃ ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ εἶδει· εἰ δὲ μὴ, ἀλλῆς ταῦτα κατασασίος ἀν ἀρχῇ· ὥς καὶ τὸν ἐνιαυτόν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν οὕτως εἶναι. *it is also partly repeated in the ninth Aph. of the third book, viz. Εν φθινοπωρῳ οξυτάται αἱ νοσοὶ καὶ θανάτωδες αὐτὰι τὸ ἐπιπαν' ἢ δὲ ὑγιεινοτάτον, καὶ ἡκιστα θανάτωδες. The latter part of this Aphorism is repeated in the next sentence.*

<sup>4</sup> Ibid. p. 997. *The first part is repeated verbatim in the eighth Aphorism of the third book, except that it is there εὐκρινεῖς, and not εὐκρινεσάτοι, as here. But what relates to Perinthus is intirely omitted; and the other part about the Spring is already mention'd.*

<sup>5</sup> Ibid. 995.



As to the Constitutions or Seasons of the year, *droughts* are always more healthy than *rains*, and less fatal <sup>6</sup>.

The diseases of *wet Seasons* are generally *long Fevers*, *Loosenesses*, *Corruptions*, *Epilepsies*, *Apoplexies*, and *Quinsies*: Of *dry Seasons*, *Consumptions*, *inflammations of the Eyes*, *pains of the Joints*, *Stranguries*, and *Dysenteries* <sup>7</sup>.

*Acute Fevers* happen in *dry Seasons*; and if the year in general is such, as is the constitution, so we must expect the diseases to be for the most part <sup>8</sup>.

As to the temper of the weather from day to day, a *northerly wind* condenses our bodies, and makes 'em *elastic*, *nimble*, *well-colour'd*, and *quick of hearing*. It also *dries the belly*, and *irritates the Eyes*; and, if there was any *pain in the breast* before, it rather *increases* it. A *southerly* dissolves and moistens the body, brings on *thickness of hearing*, *heaviness of the head*, and *dizziness*; a *difficulty of moving* both in the eyes and the body; and *loosens the belly* <sup>9</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> A *Southerly wind* brings on *thickness of Hearing*, *dimness of Sight*, *heaviness of the Head*, *Numbnesses*, and *Palsies*. When this prevails, complaints of this kind happen among the sick, together with *Ulcers in the mouth*, the *private parts*, and other places, that discharge a great deal <sup>2</sup>. A *northerly* brings *Coughs*, *Inflammations of the throat*, *Costiveness*, *Stranguries*, *Chiliness*, and *Pains of the side and breast*. When this prevails, such diseases as these are to be expected before

<sup>6</sup> L. III. Aph. 15.

<sup>7</sup> Ib. 16.

<sup>8</sup> Ibid. 7

<sup>9</sup> Ibid. 17.

<sup>1</sup> L. de Humoribus, p. 50, 51. *This first part is repeated almost verbatim in the fifth Aph. of the third book, but that about the Ulcers is omitted there.*

<sup>2</sup> Ἐλκεα μαδαρα. See F's Oecon.

others.

others. If it prevails abundantly <sup>3</sup>, *Fevers* succeed the droughts and showers, of what kind soever the excess may chance to be, or in what manner soever affected our bodies are found by the following Season, or of what kind soever the prevailing humour in the body is. Add to this, that droughts come from the *South* and from the *North*; and other things differ in the same manner: a point of great importance to be consider'd. For in another Season and another Country, another humour prevails; as *Bile*, for instance, is produc'd in *Summer*; *Blood* in the *Spring*, and others according to their particular kind.

The *changes of the Seasons* are most productive of diseases, the greatest changes especially. So are great changes of *heat* or *cold* in a season, and other things in proportion. But some happen gradually <sup>4</sup>.

The *greatest security in Seasons*, as well as in *Diet*, *Heat* and *Cold*, is to proceed gradually, and to pass in that manner from one age to another. For the Seasons have an influence upon our Constitutions, some of 'em being in a good or bad state in the *Summer*, others in the *Winter*. Others again are affected by Countries, Ages, Diets, and other changes <sup>5</sup>. Diseases are also in a good

<sup>3</sup> Ἡν μᾶλλον πλεονάζη. i. e. if the Season, be of this nature for the most part.

<sup>4</sup> This is also repeated in the beginning of the third book of *Aph.* with some variation, which I have endeavour'd to comprise in the translation. The Aphorism is thus. Αἱ μεταβολαὶ τῶν ὥρων μάλιστα τικτοῦσι νοσήματα, καὶ ἐν τῇσιν ὥρησιν αἱ μεγάλαι μεταλλάγαι ἢ ψυξίος ἢ θαλπῖος, καὶ τ' ἄλλα κατὰ λόγον οὕτως. the reading in the book de Humor. thus, Αἱ μετ. μάλ. τικ. ν. καὶ αἱ μεγίσται μάλιστα, καὶ ἐν τ. ὥρ. αἱ μεγ. μετ. καὶ ἐν τοῖσιν ἀλλοῖσι. τὰ δὲ ἐκ προσαγωγῆς γίνονται. without any mention at all of ψυξίος or θαλπῖος.

<sup>5</sup> Μετασασίας for κατασασίας, according to F.



or bad state in different Seasons; and Ages are likewise affected by Countries, by Diets, and by the constitution of diseases <sup>6</sup>.

Our Diet shou'd be consider'd, as to the quality of our meat and drink, in different Seasons. For, as the *Winter* is an unactive time, what we take in then shou'd be *digested*. and *simple*; this being a great matter. The *Autumn* is attended with *labour*, *baskings in the Sun*, *drinking often*, *living upon things that are not firm* <sup>7</sup>, *wines*; and the *fruits of trees* <sup>8</sup>. And as from the Seasons we may guess at the diseases, so sometimes from the diseases, rains and winds and droughts may be fore-known; as, for instance, whether a *northerly* or a *southerly* wind will set in. For to him, who is properly instructed, there is a foundation to go upon, as some sorts of *Leprosies* for instance, and *pains of the joints*. So *Itchings* and the like are a sign of approaching rain. This happens sometimes every *third* day, sometimes every day, sometimes at other periods, and sometimes is continual. As to the Winds, some blow many days, and from opposite quarters; others, a short time; and the same, sometimes periodically. These resemble the Constitutions or Seasons of the year, but are shorter.

If the year be for the most part the same, the diseases will generally be as the constitution is: If it be rather stronger, the strongest, the commonest, and the longest will then happen.

<sup>6</sup> The second and third *Aph.* of the third book contain part of the doctrine here laid down. The second runs thus, Των φυσιων αι μεν προς θηρος, αι δε προς χειμωνα ευ η κακως πεφυκασι. The third thus, Των νοσων αι αι προς αλλας ευ η κακως πεφυκασι. και ηλικιαι τινες προς ωρας και χωρας και διαιτας.

<sup>7</sup> Ακαταστασις.

<sup>8</sup> Ακροδρυα. properly Acorns, and such fruits as have shells.

From the first rains, when rain is to follow a great drought, we may predict about *Dropsies*, and when other little signs appear upon the ceasing of the wind, and a change of weather. We are therefore to observe what kind of diseases discover themselves upon this or that sort of rain or wind; nor to despise the Man that knows (if any such there be) the state of the succeeding *Spring* or *Summer*, from the temper of the foregoing *Winter*.

*Colours* differ in different Seasons; in *northerly* and *southerly* weather, and in different ages, no man being able to bear a comparison with himself or another. These things are therefore to be consider'd from what we know to be present and at rest; from the resemblance there is between Ages and Seasons as to colour and manner <sup>9</sup>.

*Aphorisms  
of the third  
book.*

<sup>1</sup> WITH respect to the Seasons, in the *Spring*, and the beginning of the *Summer* children, and those that are nearest to 'em in age, pass their time best, and are most healthy; in the *Summer*, and some part of the *Autumn*, old men; the rest of the *Autumn* and the *Winter*, those of a middle age. But all diseases happen at all Seasons, tho' some more in one than another, and also grow worse.

In *Spring*, for instance, are *Madnesses*, *Melancholies*, *Epilepsies*, *Hæmorrhages*, *Quinsies*, *Rheums* from the head, *Hoarsenesses*, *Leprosies*, *Coughs*, *Tetters*, *Morphews*, *ulcerated Pustules* in abundance, *Tubercles*, and *pains of the joints*.

---

<sup>9</sup> Σκεπτεον δε εξ ὧν ισμεν και παρεοντων, και ατρεμεοντων, περι χροιων και οτι αι ηλικιαι τησιν ωρησιν εμφερες εσι και χροιη και τροπω.

<sup>1</sup> These that follow are the *Aphorisms* of the third book, not yet taken notice of in the foregoing part; and for the excellency of the matter contain'd in 'em may challenge any piece of the kind in the world.

In



In the *Summer* are some of these, and also continual, burning, and quartan Fevers; Vomitings, Purgings, Inflammations of the eyes, Pains of the ears, Ulcers of the mouth, Corruptions of the private parts, and Sweats.

In the *Autumn* many of the *Summer* diseases, together with quartan and erratick Fevers, swell'd Spleens, Dropsies, Consumptions, Stranguries, Lienteries, Dysenteries, Pains in the hip, Quinsies, Asthma's, Colicks, Epilepsies, Madnesses, and Melancholy.

In the *Winter* are Pleurisies, Peripneumonies, Lethargies, Rheums from the head, Hoarsenesses, Coughs, Pains of the breast, side, loins and head; Dizzinesses, and Apoplexies.

Particular Ages are thus affected. Little new-born children are subject to Thrushes, Vomitings, Coughs, Watchings, Startings, Inflammations of the navel, and moist ears.

Those that are advanced to the time of teething, are subject to Itchings of the gums, Fevers, Convulsions, Fluxes, especially when they are breeding the Dogs Teeth; nor are the stoutest children, or those that are subject to be bound in their bellies, exempt.

Those of a more advanc'd age are subject to Inflammations of the tonsils<sup>2</sup>, Protrusions of the occipital vertebra inwards, Asthma's, stony Concretions, Worms of the round sort, and also of the slender and small sort call'd Ασκαρίδες; Warts, strong and frequent Erections, Stranguries, Swellings like the King's-evil, and other Tubercles, but especially the abovemention'd.

Those of a more advanced age still, and upon the edge of puberty, are subject to many of these, besides Fevers of

<sup>2</sup> τριφυλιδ.

*long duration rather than otherwise, and Hæmorrhages from the nose.*

In *children* diseases come to their *crisis* for the most part in *forty* days, others in *seven* months, others in *seven* years, and others again continue to the age of *puberty*. But such as continue, and are not carry'd off about this age, or, in women, about the breaking out of their *Menses*, are apt to prove *chronical*.

*Young men* are subject to *spitting of blood*, *Convulsions*, *acute Fevers*, *Epilepsies*, and other diseases; but especially the foremention'd.

*Those who are older* complain of *Asthma's*, *Pleurisies*, *Peripneumonies*, *Lethargies*, *Phrensies*, *Burning-fevers*, *long Fluxes*, *overflowings of the Gall*, *Dysenteries*, *Lienteries*, and the *Piles*.

*Old men*, of a *difficulty in breathing*, *Distillations from the head* attended with *Coughings*, *Stranguries*, *difficulties of urine*, *pains of the joints*, *disorders of the kidneys*, *Dizzinesses*, *Apoplexies*, *ill habits of body*, *itchings all over*, *Watchings*, *moisture of the belly*, *eyes*, and *nose*; *dimness of sight*, *Cataracts*, and *thickness of hearing*.

<sup>3</sup> Before *puberty* these diseases are very rare, viz. *Peripneumonies*, *Pleurisies*, *Gouts*, *disorders of the kidneys*, *broken vessels in the leg*, *Hæmorrhages*, *Cancers* (unless born with us), *whitish Morpew* (not receiv'd from our Parents), *fluxes upon the spinal marrow*, *bleeding piles*, and *twisting of the guts*, not hereditary. None of these diseases are to be expected before *puberty*. From the *fourteenth* to the *forty-second* year *Nature* is fruitful in producing all kinds of bodily diseases; and then again from this age to the *sixty-third* year no *swellings*

---

<sup>3</sup> Co. Pr. Aph. 512.

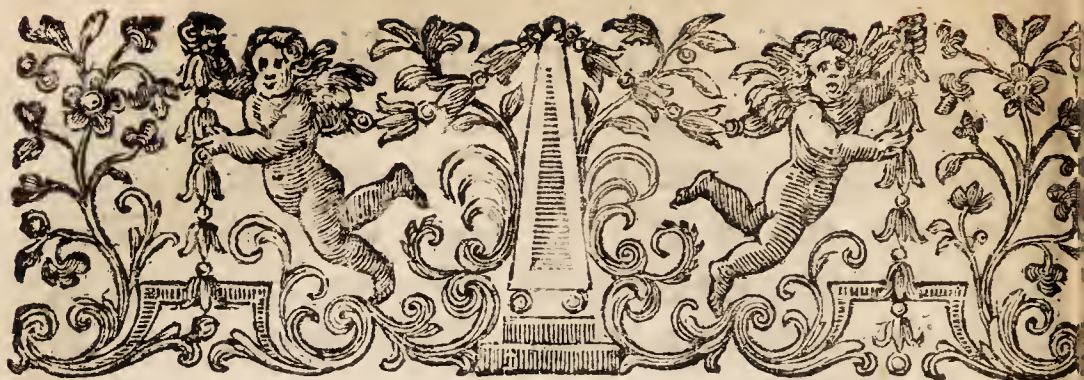


## Of Air, Water, and Situation.

51

like the King's-evil, nor Stone in the bladder, unless it happen'd to be there before; nor defluxions upon the spine, nor disorder of the kidneys, unless they follow from the other age; nor the Piles, nor Hæmorrhages, unless they have been before. These diseases keep off even to old age.





# HIPPOCRATES

O N

## EPIDEMICAL DISEASES.

---

### SECTION I. YEAR I.

*The state of  
the weather  
in Thasus.*



*N Thasus in the Autumn, about the Æquinox<sup>1</sup>, and under the Pleiades, the Rains were great, continual, and soft, as when the Wind is southerly. The Winter mild, with southerly Winds, and very little northerly. With these were greater droughts than ordinary, so that the whole Winter was, in effect, like the Spring. The Spring was also affected with southerly Winds, but yet was cold, and a little wet. The Summer was for the most part cloudy and dry. The Etesiae blew but little, faintly, and irregularly<sup>2</sup>.*

---

<sup>1</sup> Thus begins the first book of Epidemics.

<sup>2</sup> What these Winds were we have seen already in the Preface.



The whole year being thus affected with *southerly Winds*, and *greater Droughts than ordinary*, early in the *Spring* (from the former year's being different, and affected with *northerly Winds*) some few were attack'd with *Burning-Fevers* of a kind good sort, and a few others with *Hæmorrhages*, neither of which prov'd mortal. *Swellings* appear'd behind the ears, in many on one side, in most on both, without a Fever or any confinement<sup>3</sup>, but in some with a little Fever. In all they disappear'd without either inconvenience or suppuration, contrary to the custom of such tumours from other causes. At this particular time they were naturally soft, large, diffus'd, without inflammation or pain, and went off universally without any visible signs. Children, young persons, adults, especially those who frequented the publick places of exercise, were most subject to them. A few women were also affected. The greatest part had *dry Coughs*, which were soon succeeded by *Hoarsenesses*. Some again after a while had *painful Phlegmons upon the Testicles*, sometimes upon one, sometimes upon both. Some had Fevers, others none; most of 'em trouble and fatigue enough: but with respect to the *chirurgical* part they did very well.

The diseases of the Spring.

Early in the *Summer*, and from that time till the *Winter*, many of those who had been for a long while somewhat consumptive, were laid up with *Consumptions*; and others, who were doubtful, were then fatally convinc'd. Others again, where *Nature* tended that way, dated the beginning of it from that time. A great number of such patients dropp'd off; and I don't remember that any of those who were laid up held out even a moderate time, but dy'd much sooner than is

Consumptions in the Summer.

<sup>3</sup> Ἀνυποισιν, ὁρῶσαδ' ἔνν. i. e. they were attack'd standing, or walking about, and withal so gently, as not to be oblig'd to go to bed for it.

usual in such cases, after having suffer'd other complaints, and those for a long time, in their Fevers, without either fatigue or dying. Of these we shall now treat: for the only, and the greatest of the diseases then reigning, and that prov'd fatal to many, was the *Consumption*.

*The nature  
of 'em.*

The manner in which most of 'em were affected is as follows. They were seiz'd with *continual, acute Fevers*, attended with a *chilliness*, but *no intermission*; of the *semitercian* kind; the fit being one day moderate, the next vehement, and so increasing to great vehemence. They *sweated* continually, but not all over. The *extremities* were very cold, and grew warm again with difficulty. The *Belly* was disturb'd with bilious, small, simple, thin, griping stools, and that frequently. The *Urine* thin, without colour, crude, and little in quantity; or else thick, with a small sediment, that did not subside well, but appear'd crude and unseasonable. They *cough'd* a little and often, and the matter expectorated was indeed digested, but brought away by little and little, and with difficulty. Where the case was very violent, no digestion happen'd, but what they spit was continually crude. The *Throats* of most of 'em were from the beginning and all along painful, red, and inflam'd. The *Rheum* that came from 'em little, thin, and sharp. A *Consumption* and *general disorder* soon follow'd. An *aversion to all kind of food* was continually upon 'em, but without *thirst*; and many, before they dy'd, became *delirious*. Thus the case stood among the consumptive.

*Diseases of  
the Summer  
and the  
Autumn.*

In the *Summer* and the *Autumn* many *Fevers* came on, of the *continual* kind, tho' not violent; and that to such as had been long ill, but in other respects not worn out. *Disorders of the Belly* likewise happen'd to many, but such as were very tolerable, and without any remarkable injury. The *Urine* was generally well-colour'd



colour'd and clear, but thin, and after a while, about the *crisis*, digested. Coughs were moderate, and expectoration easy; nor were they so *averse to food*, but very willing to take what was given 'em. In a word, these consumptive patients were affected in a manner different from such a state, sweating a little in their chilly Fevers; while others were seiz'd with Paroxysms in a vague and uncertain manner, never leaving 'em intirely, but returning as a *femitertian*. The *crisis* happen'd upon the *twentieth* day at the shortest, in most upon the *fortieth*, and in many upon the *eightieth*. In some again it never happen'd, but the Fever went off in an erratic or wandering manner. Here indeed it return'd again for the most part, after a short intermission; and after the return came to its *crisis* in the same periods as before. Many of 'em held out so long, as to be ill in the *Winter*; but of all here describ'd none but the *consumptive* dy'd. The rest bore their Fevers and other complaints very well and escap'd.

## SECTION II. YEAR II.

IN *Thasus* early in the *Autumn* the weather was un-  
 seasonable, and on a sudden grew wet with much *north-*  
*erly* and *southerly* Wind, that lasted the whole time of  
 the *Pleiades*, and even to their setting. The *Winter*  
 was affected with northerly Winds; the *Rains* were  
 great and heavy, attended with Snow, and for the most  
 part a mixture of fair weather. Thus the whole affair  
 stood; and, with respect to the cold, what happen'd was  
 not very unseasonable. But after the *Winter-Solstice*,  
 and when the *West-Wind* begins to blow <sup>4</sup>, there was

---

<sup>4</sup> i. e. about the middle of February.

very severe *Winter-weather* <sup>5</sup>, with much northerly Wind, and Snow, and abundance of Rain without ceasing. Over head it look'd stormy and cloudy. This state lasted without remission to the *Æquinox*. The *Spring* was cold, northerly, watery, and cloudy. The *Summer* not very scorching. The *Etesiae* blew continually; and, about the rising of *Arcturus* <sup>6</sup>, a great deal of Rain fell again on a sudden with northerly Winds. The whole year being thus damp and cold, affected with northerly Winds, they pass'd the *Winter* well for the most part, but in the beginning of the *Spring* many persons (not to say a great many) were taken ill.

*Diseases of the Spring,* First of all appear'd *humid Ophthalmies* (or *Inflammations of the eyes*) with weepings, pain, and indigestion.

*Little concremented matter* <sup>7</sup> broke out with difficulty on the eyes of many persons, return'd again in most, and went away at last about *Autumn*. In the *Summer* and *the Autumn*, *Dysenteries*, *Tenesmus's*, and *Lienteries*, were complain'd of; so were *bilious Purgings*, of a thin, crude, griping nature, and much in quantity. Others again were *watery*; and many complain'd of *painful Fluxes* that were also bilious, watery, ragged <sup>8</sup>, purulent, and strangurious; not from any fault in the kidneys, but from one humour or complaint coming upon another. They likewise vomited bile, and phlegm, and indigested food. They sweated too in general, the humidity being great every where. To many these things happen'd without a Fever or confinement, to others with a Fever, as we shall see hereafter. Where all that

---

<sup>5</sup> Οπισθοχειμῶνες μεγάλοι. i. e. a great deal of backward Winter-weather.

<sup>6</sup> i. e. the beginning of Autumn.

<sup>7</sup> Σμικραί λιμιαί. See Gorrhæus and Foësius.

<sup>8</sup> Ξυσματώδεις. i. e. like the shavings of the Guts, slimy and bloody.



is here mention'd happen'd, they became *consumptive*, not without pain.

In the *Autumn* and the *Winter* continual Fevers turn'd of the *Autumn and the Winter* out, besides a few that were *ardent*, *diurnal*, *nocturnal*, *semitertians*, *perfect tertians*, *quartans*, and *erratics*; every one of which happen'd to many, but *ardent Fevers* to very few, and were the least troublesome: for they were neither taken with *Bleedings*, unless in a very small quantity, and that but seldom, nor with *Deliriums*. In all other respects they bore it well. The *crisis* happen'd to most in a very regular manner *The crisis in* (intermissions included) in *seventeen* days generally, with-*seventeen* out any body's dying or becoming *phrenitick*. *Tertians* days were more frequent than *Ardents*, and more troublesome. In all the progress was very regular from the *first* Paroxysm to the *fourth*, and the *seventh* prov'd a perfect *crisis*, without any relapse. *Quartans* attack'd many at first as a *Quartan* shou'd, and many were seiz'd with it as the *crisis* of other Fevers and diseases. These were of long standing, and indeed longer than usual. *Quotidians*, *Nocturnals*, and *Erratics* were likewise frequent, and lasted long, both among those who were confin'd at home, and those who walk'd about<sup>9</sup>. The major part could not get rid of their Fevers during the *Pleiades*, nor even till *Winter*. *Convulsions* were also frequent, especially among children, from the beginning, but not without a Fever. They came upon Fevers likewise, and lasted a long time in general, but without any harm, except where other circumstances had made the case desperate. The other Fevers were altogether of the *continual* kind, without any intermission, and the Paroxysms in all like the *Semitertians*, one day better, another day worse; and, of all the Fevers that then reign'd, these were the most

<sup>9</sup> Πολλοίσιν ορθοσάδην τε και κατακειμένοισι.

vehement,

vehement, the most tedious, and the most painful; beginning very mildly, but increasing always, and growing worse and worse upon the *critical days*. After a little abatement they soon grew bad again, had stronger fits upon the *critical days*, and were for the most part worse. *Shiverings* were universally irregular and uncertain, seldom and very little in these, but in other Fevers more. *Sweats* were common, but here least of all, and so far from easing the patient, that on the contrary they did him harm. The *extremities* were very cold, and could scarce grow warm again. Nor were they altogether *watchful*, especially in this case, but fell again into *Coma's*. The *Belly* in all was disturb'd, and in a bad manner, but worst of all by much in these. The *Urine* was for the most part thin, crude, without colour, and after a while appear'd a little digested as tho' critical; or had some consistence in it, but yet was turbid without any sediment or concoction; at least the sediment was but little, and that bad and crude. In fine all these things were bad. The Fevers were likewise attended with *Coughs*, but I can't say that I perceiv'd either good or harm from 'em. Most of these complaints were tedious and difficult, very irregular and inconstant, and that without coming to a *crisis*, either in those whose case was desperate, or in those whose case was not so. For, if it intermitted a little at any time, it soon return'd again; and in the few that had the benefit of a *crisis*, it happen'd not at the soonest before the *eightieth* day, and to some of these it return'd, so that many of 'em were ill in the *Winter*. In the greatest part it went off without a *crisis*; and these things happen'd alike to those who did well, and to those who did not.

The worst symptom of all. As there was a great want of the *critical variety* that is usual in diseases, the greatest and worst symptom attended many of 'em to the last, viz. a general dislike to food,



food, especially where other fatal circumstances appear'd. They were not indeed very thirsty out of season, but after a long time, a great deal of pain, and a bad decay, *abscesses* form'd themselves, sometimes too great for the patients strength to bear, at other times too little to be of any service; so that a relapse presently follow'd, and the patient grew worse and worse. *Dysenteries*, *Tenesmus's*, *Lienteries*, and *Fluxes* were likewise added; and some fell into *Dropsies*. *Nausea's* and great uneasiness happen'd with and without these<sup>1</sup>. Whatever was very vehement, either dispatch'd the patient soon, or was of no benefit to him at all. *Little Eruptions* appear'd, not equal to the vehemence of the disease, and soon after disappear'd again; or *swellings behind the ears*, that were by no means *critical*, and so signify'd nothing. Others were affected in their *joints*, especially *the hip*, where it prov'd *critical* to a few, but it soon after got the better and return'd to its former state.

It prov'd fatal to persons of every age, but chiefly to *The persons* children just wean'd, and to those of eight or ten years *that suffer'd* old, and those under the age of puberty. These were *most* thus affected, not without the first circumstances here mention'd, but the first happen'd to many without these<sup>2</sup>. The only beneficial thing, and the greatest of the signs then existing, and what sav'd many in the greatest extremity, was the *Strangury*. For this way the *The Stran-* disease spent itself; and it was a frequent complaint, *gury prov'd* especially among those tender patients, as well as among *very salu-* those who were not oblig'd to lie by their illness, and *tary*.

<sup>1</sup> Μετα τούτων καὶ ἀνευ τούτων ἀσθαι. Galen, and some others, read ἀσθαι by itself, and make μετα τούτων καὶ ἀνευ τούτων to relate to ὑδρωπες, but there does not seem to be any reason for this alteration.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. many had Eruptions and Abscesses, together with Fluxes and Dysenteries, &c. but on the other hand many had these Purgings without either Eruptions or Abscesses.

those

those who were. This prov'd a speedy and great change throughout. For, if the belly was affected with ill-condition'd Fluxes, they stopp'd; food in general became agreeable to 'em; and the Fever grew mild after this *crisis*. But the *Strangury-complaints* were lasting and painful; and the Urine copious, thick, various, red, and partly purulent, not without pain. All these recover'd to a man, as far as I know.

*Reflexions  
of great use.*

Where no danger is suspected<sup>3</sup>, we are to consider the *digestions* of what passes off, whether they are all every where considerable or seasonable, good and critical. Digestions imply a quick *crisis*, and a sure recovery; but crudities, indigestions, and bad abscesses<sup>4</sup>, imply no *crisis* at all, or else *pains*, or *duration*, or *death*, or *returns of the same complaints*. But which of these is most likely to happen, must be consider'd from other things; the duty of a Physician being to relate what is past, to understand what is present, and to foretel what is to come. He is also to take special care of two things, *viz. to do good in his office, or at least no harm*.

The Art consists in three particulars, *viz. the Disease, the Patient, and the Physician*, who is the servant or assistant of the Art, and the Patient is to concur with the Physician in opposing the power of the disease.

<sup>3</sup> I suspect that these remarks at the end of this section, tho' they might be wrote by Hippocrates, were not intended to come in here, but were added by some of his successors to fill up the page, or to preserve a memorandum or two, well worth preserving. They might certainly have been plac'd better in the next chapter, as indeed I had plac'd 'em for some time, but at last remov'd 'em here again, and I shall refer to 'em occasionally, in the course of that chapter.

<sup>4</sup> Κακα αποσσεις. i. e. bad separations of one humour from another, whether by way of Abscess or otherwise.



Pains and heavinesses about the head and neck, with or without a Fever, in *phrenitick* cases denote *Convulsions*; and *æruiginous vomitings* succeed <sup>s</sup>. Some of these die presently. But in *Burning-Fevers* and others, a pain of the neck, a heaviness of the temples, a dimness of the sight, or a painful distension of the hypochondre, denote a *Hæmorrhage from the nose*. Where the whole head is heavy, attended with heartburns and nausea's, *bilious* and *phlegmatick Vomitings* succeed. Children are generally attack'd thus, and mostly affected with *Convulsions* in these cases. Women are also attack'd, and with *pains in their private parts*. But old persons, and those whose heat is got the better of, are attack'd with *Palsies*, *Madnesses*, or *Blindness*.

### SECTION III. YEAR III.

IN *Thasus*, a little before the rising of *Arcturus*, and *The state of* during its continuance, there fell many great showers *the weather* with northerly Winds; but about the *Æquinox*, and to *the third* the rising of the *Pleiades*, little southerly showers. *The year*. The *Winter* was northerly, and drier than ordinary. The Winds cold, and the Snows deep. About the *Æquinox* the cold was sharpest. The *Spring* was northerly and drier than ordinary; but yet the weather was a little wet and cold. About the *Summer-Solstice* a little Rain with a great deal of cold, to the rising of the *Dog-Star*; from which time to the rising of *Arcturus* the *Summer* was hot, and the heats were great and scorching, not gradually or at intervals, but continually. The droughts were also great, and the *Etesiae* blew. About the rising of *Arcturus* southerly gentle showers fell to the *Æquinox*.

---

<sup>s</sup> Ιωδέα επανεμεουσι. i. e. rusty-colour'd vomitings, or of a verdigrease or violet colour.

During

The diseases-

During this state of the weather, in the *Winter Paraplegia's* began and attack'd many, some of whom dy'd in a short time: for the disease was very *epidemical*. In other respects they were well. But in the very beginning of the *Spring Burning-Fevers* came on, and continu'd to the *Æquinòx*, and even to the *Summer*. Most of those escap'd who were seiz'd presently after the beginning of the *Spring* and *Summer*, and some few dy'd: but when the *Autumn* and wet weather sett in, they prov'd mortal to many. These Fevers were of such a nature, that where any one *bled freely and plentifully at the nose*, he was sav'd by it more than by any thing else; and not one of those who were taken thus dy'd this Season, so far as I know. For *Philiscus* and *Epaminon*, and *Silenus*, bled but a few drops at the nose the *fourth* and *fifth* day, and dy'd. Most of 'em were seiz'd with *Shiverings* about the *crisis*, especially where there had been no *Hæmorrhage*, and with the Shivering came on a *Sweat* about the head and shoulders. Others again were attack'd with a *Jaundice* the 6th day, and these were reliev'd either by a *discharge by Urine or Stool*, or a *plentiful Hæmorrhage*, as *Heracles* was, who liv'd with *Aristocydes*. Not but he bled at the nose, and had the benefit of the other evacuations too; and so was freed the *twentieth*. It sav'd otherwise with the servant of *Phanagoras*; for, as none of these things happen'd to him, he dy'd. *Hæmorrhages* were very frequent, especially among young persons and adults; and, where nothing of this kind happen'd, it very often prov'd fatal. Those who were more advanc'd in years had the *Jaundice*, or a *disorder in their belly*, or a *Dysentery*, as *Bion* who liv'd with *Silenus*. In the *Summer*, *Dysenteries* were *epidemical*; and, even where *Hæmorrhages* had happen'd, some were at last seiz'd with *Dysenteries*, as *Eraton's* boy, for instance, and *Myllus*; for they, after a great *Hæmorrhage*, fell into a *Dysentery*,

The Burning-Fevers in particular.



*Dysentery*, and recover'd. This humour was particularly redundant in many. For, where there was no *Hæmorrhage* at the *crisis*, the *tumours behind the ears* disappear'd, and upon this a weight was felt in the left side of the belly, and at the extremity of the hip. Pain coming on after the *crisis*, and thin *Urine* passing off, they began to *bleed a little*. Thus *Antiphon* the son of *Critobulus* had the *twenty-fourth* day a separation of humours by *bleeding*; his disorder ceas'd, and about the *fortieth* he got quite rid of it. Many Women were taken ill, but less than the Men, and dy'd less. Many of 'em had hard labours, and after the birth were taken ill again, and for the most part dy'd, as *Telebolus's* Daughter, who dy'd the 6th day after her delivery. A great many had their *Menses* come down in their Fevers; others *bled at the nose*, and many young girls had the first appearance of their *Menses* then. Others again *bled at the nose*, and had their *Menses* too, as *Dætharsis's* daughter, for instance, a maid, who had 'em then for the first time, and also bled plentifully at the nose. Nor do I remember any dy'd, where any one of these happen'd well. All of my acquaintance miscarried that chanc'd to be with child. The *Urine* was in general well-colour'd but thin, and with a small sediment. The *Stools* were thin and bilious. And in many, where there was a *crisis* in other respects, it terminated in a *Dysentery*, as in *Xenophanes* and *Critias*. The *Urine* was watery, much, clear, and thin; and even after the *crisis*, where there was a good sediment, and in other respects a laudable *crisis*, a *Dysentery* came upon some, as particularly upon *Bion* who liv'd with *Silenus*, *Critias* with *Xenophanes*, *Areton's* boy, and *Mnesistratus's* wife, who were all afterwards seiz'd with a *Dysentery*. Quæry, Whether it was owing to the watery *Urine*?

About the rising of *Arcturus* a *crisis* happen'd to many the *eleventh* day, nor did the Fever return again in the natural and usual way of returns; but they were *comatose* at this time, especially children, of whom fewer dy'd than any. But about the *Æquinox*, to the rising of the *Pleiades*, and even in the *Winter*, *Burning-Fevers* continu'd. About the same time too a great many became *phrenitick*, and went off; and a few in the *Summer*. These *Burning-Fevers* pointed out the *Prognosticks* from the beginning, where the case was desperate. For immediately an acute Fever came on from the first, with gentle *Shiverings*, *Watchings*, *Ramblings*, *Thirst*, *Nausea's* and *Anxiety*. They *sweated* a little about the forehead and collar-bone, but no-body all over. Great *Deliriums* attended with fears and dejectedness; the *Extremities* were coldish, the toes and fingers especially. The *Paroxysms* were upon *equal* days, and in many the greatest pains upon the *fourth*. The *Sweats* were generally somewhat cold. The *Extremities* did not recover their warmth, but were livid and cold; nor did they then complain of thirst. The *Urine* was black, little, and thin; the *Body* bound. No *Hæmorrhage* from the nose, where this was the case, but only a few drops; nor did any of these relapse, but dy'd the *sixth* day in a sweat. As to the *Phreniticks* all the circumstances here mention'd did not happen to 'em; but the *crisis* came on generally the *eleventh* day, and in some the *twentieth*. Where the *Phrenzy* did not immediately appear from the beginning about the *third* or *fourth* day, but things went on moderately at first, there the Fever rag'd most upon the *seventh*.

The Phren-  
zies.

The Per-  
sons chiefly  
affected.

The number of diseases was now very great, and those who dy'd of 'em were chiefly *children*, *young persons*, *adults*, and such as had *smooth bodies*, *white skins*, *straight hair*, *black hair*, and *black eyes*. The *lazy* and *indolent* dy'd likewise, and so did those whose

voice



voice was either *high, small, or rough*, and where there was any *impediment in the speech*, or a *choleric temper*. Many Women of this kind dy'd too. But, during this situation, some were preserv'd by the four following particulars, *viz. by bleeding plentifully at the nose; palreliefs, Four principles* by making a great deal of water with a large and good sediment; by *considerable bilious stools*; or by falling into a *Dysentery*. These prov'd *critical* to a great many, not singly indeed, but jointly, tho' not without much trouble. However all such escap'd whose case was thus. Women too, and Maids were subject to every one of these symptoms; and where any of 'em happen'd well, or where the *Menses* came down plentifully, it prov'd a *salutary crisis*, and none of 'em dy'd. For, as to *Philon's* daughter, who bled freely at the nose, she dy'd the *seventh* day, after having eat a very improper and unseasonable supper.

In *acute Fevers*, and especially *Burning-Fevers*, involuntary tears are a sign of a *Hæmorrhage from the nose*, *Particular remarks* if other circumstances denote not death. In this case, they are a sign of *Death* and not a *Hæmorrhage*.

In a *Fever* painful swellings behind the ears sometimes neither fall nor suppurate, tho' the *Fever* goes off intirely. In this case a *bilious Looseness*, or a *Dysentery*, or *thick Urine with a sediment*, is salutary, as in the case of *Hermippus* of *Clazomenæ*.

*Critical circumstances*, by which we distinguish, are either alike or unlike, as in the case of the *two brothers*, who liv'd by *Epigenes's* Theatre, and were taken ill the same hour. The eldest had his *crisis* the *sixth* day; the youngest, the *seventh*; both of 'em relaps'd the same hour. It intermitted *five* days, and after the return both were intirely freed the *seventeenth*. Many had a *crisis* the *fifth*, an intermission *seven* days, and another *crisis* the *fifth*. Others again had their *crisis* upon the *seventh*, an intermission *seven* days, and the last *crisis* the

*third* day after the return. Some had a *crisis* the *seventh*, an intermission *three* days, and another *crisis* the *seventh*. Others again had a *crisis* the *sixth*, and an intermission *six* days: after this an attack for *three* days; then, an intermission *one* day, and the next a return and *crisis* the same day; as *Euagon* the Son of *Daitarsus*. To some it came to a *crisis* the *sixth*, intermitted *seven*, and was determin'd the *fourth* day after the return, as in *Aglaïdas's* daughter. The greatest number of those who were taken ill this Season were thus affected; and I know of none that escap'd without a relapse, according to the natural course of relapses. Neither do I know of any that miscarried, where the relapses happen'd in this manner; nor of any, thus affected, who had returns again. But many dy'd the *sixth* day, among whom were *Epaminondas*, *Silenus*, and *Philiscus* the Son of *Antagoras*.

Where any *tumours* happen'd behind the ears, the *crisis* came on the *twentieth*; the *tumours* sub sided universally where no suppuration follow'd, and were turn'd upon the bladder. For in *Cratisthonax's* case, who liv'd by *Hercules's* Temple, and in that of *Scymnus* the *Fuller's* Maid-servant, where a suppuration happen'd, they dy'd. In some the *crisis* happen'd the *seventh*, the intermission *nine* days, and another *crisis* the *fourth* day after the return. In others the *crisis* happen'd the *seventh*, the intermission *six* days, and the other *crisis* *seven* days after the return; as it did to *Phanocritus*, who liv'd by *Gnathon*, the *Painter*. But in the *Winter*, about the *Winter-Solstice*, and even to the *Æquinox*, the *Burning-Fevers* and *Phrensies* remain'd, and were very mortal. The *crisis* happen'd to many the *fifth* day from the beginning, and after an intermission of *four* days the Fever return'd again, and *five* days after this the other *crisis* came on, in all *fourteen* days. Thus it happen'd to most children, and to those of a more advanced

The crisis  
different in  
the Winter.



vanc'd age. Sometimes the *crisis* came on the *eleventh*, the return the *fourteenth*, and the perfect *crisis* the *twentieth*. But, if any were seiz'd with *Shiverings* upon the *twentieth*, it was then protracted to the *fortieth*. The greatest part shiver'd upon the first *crisis*; and those who shiver'd at the beginning shiver'd again at the *crisis*, and the relapses after the *crisis*. But *Shiverings* happen least in the *Spring*, more in the *Summer*, more still in the *Autumn*, and most of all in the *Winter*. The *Hæmorrhages* also ceas'd.

The knowledge of diseases is to be learnt from the common nature of all things <sup>6</sup>, and from the nature of every individual; from the disease, the patient, the things that are administer'd, and the person that administers 'em: For the case becomes easier or more difficult accordingly. We are to consider likewise the whole Season in general, and the particular state of the weather, and of every country; the customs, the diet, the employments, the ages of every one, the conversations, the manners, the taciturnity, the imaginations, the sleeps, the watchings, and the dreams; and how far vellications, itchings, and tears are concern'd; and what the paroxysms are; and what the evacuations by stool, or urine, or spitting, or vomiting may be; and what changes may happen from one disease to another, and the separations that end in death or life <sup>7</sup>. Sweat, cold, shivering, coughs, sneezings, sighings, breathings, belchings, flatus's (secret and audible), hæmorrhages and hæmorrhoids are also to be consider'd, together with their respective consequences.

*Circumstances to be consider'd.*

<sup>6</sup> This part has *τμήμα τρίτον*. i. e. the third section, prefix'd to it; but, as this more properly belongs to the third Year already mention'd, it should rather be *τμ. τέταρτον*. i. e. the fourth section, if it has any title at all.

<sup>7</sup> *Και αποσασιες επι το ολεθριον και κρισιμον*. i. e. the abscesses, or separations, or even evacuations.

*The different kinds of Fevers.*

Of *Fevers* some are *continual*, others affect us in the day, and *intermit* at night; or continue in the night, and leave us in the day. There are likewise *semitertians*, *tertians*, *quartans*, *quintans*, *septans*, and *nonans*; but the acuteſt, the ſtrongeſt, the moſt dangerous, and the moſt fatal, are the *continual*. The ſafeſt, the eaſieſt, and the longeſt of any is the *quartan*: For it is thus not only in its own nature, but alſo frees us from other great diſeaſes. The *semitertian* is attended with acute diſorders, and is more fatal than any of the reſt. Add to this, that conſumptive perſons, and thoſe who have been long ill of other diſtempers, are moſt ſubject to it. The *nocturnal* is not very dangerous, but tedious. The *diurnal* longer, and ſometimes tends to a *conſumption*. The *septan* is long, but not dangerous; the *nonan* longer, but not dangerous. A true *tertian* comes to its *crisis* ſoon without danger; but a *quintan* is the worſt of all: For coming before or upon a *conſumption* it is death. In every one of theſe Fevers, as well *continual* as *intermitting*, there are forms, conditions, and paroxyſms to be conſider'd. For inſtance, a *continual* ſometimes *flowers*, as it were, at the beginning <sup>s</sup>, becomes very vehement, and grows worſe and worſe; but about the *crisis*, and at the time of the *crisis*, becomes weaker. Sometimes again it begins mildly and ſecretly, increaſes and grows worſe every day, but about the *crisis*, and during that time, breaks out vehemently. At another time it begins mildly, increaſes more and more, and, coming to its full ſtrength by a certain time, remits again at the *crisis*, and during all that time. Theſe things happen in every fever and every diſeaſe.

---

<sup>s</sup> Αὐτὶκα γὰρ ζυγνυχὴς ἐστὶν οἷτιν ἀρχόμενος ἀνδρὶ καὶ ἀκμαζεῖ μαλιστα. i. e. it ſhews itſelf vigorouſly at firſt, as a flower is ſaid to be in its greateſt ſtrength, when it is full blown.



The *Diet* shou'd likewise be regulated by these considerations. And there are many other considerable signs of the like nature with these, some of which we have treated of already, and the rest shall be consider'd hereafter. But whoever undertakes this province in good earnest shou'd try and inquire which of 'em is acute and mortal, and which recoverable; where food is proper, and where it is not; without omitting the time, the quantity, and the quality. Other things to be consider'd.

Where the *paroxysms* are upon *equal days*, there the *crisis* is upon *equal days*; and where they are upon *unequal*, there the *crisis* is so too.

The first *critical* day of the periods that terminate upon *equal days* is the fourth, then the sixth, the eighth, the tenth, the fourteenth, the twenty-eighth, the thirtieth, the forty-eighth, the sixtieth, the eightieth, and the hundredth. The first of those that terminate upon *unequal days* is the third, then the fifth, the seventh, the ninth, the eleventh, the seventeenth, the twenty-first, the twenty-seventh, and the thirty-first. And if a *crisis* happens otherwise, or out of these mention'd days, a *relapse* is to be fear'd, and even *death*. It is also to be consider'd, that the *crisis's* that shall happen at these times will be salutary or fatal, or there will be a turn for the better or the worse. As to *erratick Fevers*, *quartans*, *quintans*, *septans*, and *nonans*, their *critical* periods are also to be consider'd. The equal and unequal critical days.

*Philiscus*, who dwelt by the *Wall*, took to his bed the *first* day. An *acute fever*, a sweat, and an uneasy night follow'd. The *next* day he was worse in all respects; but in the evening had a good discharge from a *Glyster*, and afterwards a quiet night. The *third* day betimes, and till noon, his fever seem'd to have left him, but in the evening it return'd with vehemence, attended with a sweat, a thirst, a dry tongue, black urine, an uneasy night, no sleep, and much *delirium*. Case first.

The *fourth* day, worse in all respects. Black urine; but an easier night, and the urine well-colour'd. The *fifth*, about noon, a few drops of pure blood from the nose. The urine very various, with round *seed-like* particles floating up and down<sup>9</sup>, without any sediment. A *suppository* brought away a little wind. A restless night. Little sleeps, with rambling discourse. The extremities cold all over, without any return of warmth. Black urine. A little sleep. In the day loss of speech; a cold sweat; and the extremities livid. Dy'd about the middle of the *sixth* day.

His breath was all along drawn back, as it were, deep, and seldom<sup>1</sup>. Upon the *Spleen* was a round swelling. Cold sweats continually. The paroxysms upon *equal* days.

Case the  
second.

*Silenus*, who liv'd upon the *Sea-shore*, near to *Eualcides's*, was seiz'd with a *violent fever* after labour, and drinking, and unseasonable exercise. It began with pain in the loins, a heaviness in the head, and a stiffness in the neck. His stools the first day were bilious, simple, frothy, deep-colour'd, and many. His urine black, with a black sediment. A thirst came on, with a dry tongue, and no sleep in the night. The second day, an acute fever. More stools, thinner, and frothy. Black urine. An uneasy night. Rambled a little. The third, worse in all respects. A distension of both the flanks, reaching to the navel, but softish withal. His stools thin and blackish. The urine turbid and blackish. No sleep in the night. He talk'd much, laugh'd, sung, and cou'd not contain himself. The fourth, no alteration. The fifth, his stools were simple, bilious, smooth, and greasy. His urine thin and transparent. His understanding recover'd itself a little. The sixth, a little

<sup>9</sup> Εναλωρηματα σπογγυλα, γοινοειδεα, διεσπαρμενα.

<sup>1</sup> Τουτεω πνευμα δια τελεως, ωσπερ ανακαλουμενω, αραιον, μεγα.



sweat about the head, the extreme parts cold and livid. Much tumbling and tossing. No evacuation by stool or urine. The Fever acute. The seventh, loss of speech. No warmth in the extremities. No urine. The eighth, a cold sweat all over, with little, red, round eruptions, like *pimples in the face*<sup>2</sup>, that remain'd without coming to suppuration. From a gentle *stimulus* of the belly a great discharge of thin, and as it were undigested *fæces*, with pain; and what came away by urine was acrid and painful. The extremities a little warmer. Light sleeps, with a *comatose* disorder. Loss of speech. Thin transparent urine. The ninth, no alteration. The tenth, drank nothing. A *coma*, with light sleeps. From the belly the same discharge as before. A great deal of thick urine, that came away gushing, and afterwards let fall a white sediment, like *ground barley*; the extremities cold again. The *eleventh*, he dy'd.

His breath was all along, from the beginning, deep and seldom; his flanks continually palpitating; and his age about twenty.

*Herophon* was seiz'd with an *acute fever*, and had a small discharge downwards, with a *Tenesmus* at the be- *Case the third.* ginning, but afterwards his stools were thin, bilious, and frequent. No sleep. Black, thin urine. The fifth, betimes in the morning he grew deaf, and was worse in all respects. His *Spleen* swell'd, and his flanks were distended. His stools were small and black; and his head rambled. The sixth, he was delirious, sweat-ed at night, was cold, and delirious still. The seventh, was cold outwardly, thirsty, and delirious; at night came to himself, and slept. The eighth, was feverish,

---

<sup>2</sup> Εξανθήματα μετ' ἰδρώτος ἐρυθρά, σπογγυλά, σμικρὰ, οἷον ἰσχυροί.

but not so swell'd in his *Spleen*; and came perfectly to himself. A swelling appear'd in the *Groin* for the first time, on the same side with the *Spleen*; after which a pain seiz'd him in both his legs. He rested pretty well; his urine was well-colour'd, and had a small sediment. The ninth, he sweated, and was cur'd. The fifth, it return'd again, and immediately his *Spleen* swell'd. The fever was acute, and his deafness return'd. Three days after this, the *Spleen* and deafness grew better; his legs were uneasy, and a sweat came on in the night. The *crisis* happen'd the *seventeenth*, without his being delirious after the return.

Case the  
fourth.

In *Thasus Philinus's* wife was seiz'd with a *fever* and *shivering*, the fourteenth day after her delivery of a daughter, her affairs going on very well, without any reason for complaint in other respects. The upper part of the stomach, the right hypochondre, and her private parts grew painful from the first. Her cleansings stopp'd. However by help of a *Pessary* she grew easier; but the pain in her head, neck, and loins remain'd. She cou'd get no sleep; was cold in her extremes; and a thirst succeeded. Her belly was in a manner burnt up, and discharg'd very little. Her urine was thin, and without colour at first. The sixth, she was very delirious at night, and then came to her self again. The seventh, was thirsty; and her stools were bilious and deep-colour'd. The eighth, a shivering came on, with an acute fever, and many convulsions follow'd, with pain. She also talk'd much out of the way; got up to receive a *Suppository*; had a great discharge downwards of bilious matter; but no sleep. The ninth, was convuls'd. The Tenth, came a little to herself. The eleventh, slept, remember'd every thing, but in a little time grew lightheaded. After the Convulsions made a great deal of water in a little while (the servants, or those about her, seldom



seldom reminding her<sup>3</sup>) of a thick and white kind, like what appears upon shaking water that has subsided after standing a long time, but had no sediment; in colour and consistence like that which is made by a *beast of burden*, so far as I saw. About the fourteenth she trembled all over, talk'd much, and came a little to herself; but soon became lightheaded again. About the seventeenth, lost her speech; and the *twentieth*, dy'd.

*Epicrates's* wife, who liv'd by *Archigetes's*, just before *Case the* her labour was taken with a *violent shivering*, and cou'd *fifth*, not grow warm again, as I was inform'd. The next day, she was much the same. The third, she was deliver'd of a daughter, and every thing went on well. The second day after the birth an *acute fever* seiz'd her, with pains in the pit of her stomach and private parts, which were mitigated by a *Pessary*; but a pain of the head, neck, and loins continu'd, without any sleep. Her stools were small, bilious, thin, and simple. Her urine thin and blackish. The sixth day after she had been taken, at night she grew delirious. The seventh, was worse in all respects; watchful, delirious, thirsty; and had bilious, deep-colour'd stools. The eighth, shiver'd, and slept much. The ninth, no alteration. The tenth, a pain in her legs and the pit of her stomach again, with a heaviness in her head, but without a *delirium*. She slept more, but had no stool. The eleventh, the urine was better colour'd, and the sediment large. She felt herself lighter. The fourteenth shiver'd again, and was very feverish. The fifteenth, vomited bilious yellow matter, pretty often; sweated, and miss'd her fe-

---

<sup>3</sup> Ολιγὰς ἀναμνησκούων ἢ τῶν ὑπερῶν ἢ παρῶν. i. e. *they seldom call'd upon her to make water, and so a great deal was lost in the bed, which with what was sav'd demonstrated the quantity to be very great.*

ver ; but at night it return'd violently. Her water was thick, and with a white sediment. The sixteenth, worse again, rested badly, got no sleep, and was lightheaded. The eighteenth, was thirsty, and the tongue burnt up. No sleep ; much lightheadedness ; pain in the legs. About the twentieth, betimes in the morning shiver'd a little, and was *comatose* or stupify'd ; slept quietly ; vomited a little bilious black matter ; and grew deaf in the night. About the twenty-first, a *pleuritick pain* came on quite through the left side, with a gentle cough. The urine was thick, turbid, redish, and did not subside after standing. In other respects she was easier, but not without her fever. Her throat was inflam'd and painful immediately from the first ; the *Uvula* was contracted ; and the *Rheum* remain'd sharp, biting, and salt continually. About the twenty-seventh, the fever left her ; the urine broke, but the side was painful. About the thirty-first, the fever came on again ; her stools were bilious and stimulating. The fortieth, she vomited a little bile, and was intirely freed from her fever the *eightieth*.

Case the  
sixth.

*Cleonactis*, who liv'd above the *Temple of Hercules*, was taken ill with a *violent fever* of the *erratick* kind. He had a pain of the head and the left side from the beginning, and in the other parts of his body pains like those that proceed from weariness. The paroxysms of the fever were very irregular, sometimes with, sometimes without, a sweat ; but for the most part they appear'd upon the *critical days* more than upon others. About the twenty-fourth, he was cold at his fingers ends ; vomited bilious yellow stuff pretty often, and soon after æruginous ; and was better in every respect. About the thirtieth, he bled from both nostrils, irregularly, a little at a time, to the *crisis*. He had neither an aversion to food, nor a thirst all the time,

nor



nor want of sleep; and his urine was thin<sup>4</sup>, tho' not without colour. About the fortieth, it appear'd redish, and had a large sediment, very red, that reliev'd him. After this it chang'd several ways, and sometimes had a sediment, at other times none. The sixtieth, there was a great, white, smooth sediment; all the complaints abated; his fever intermitted; and his urine was thin again, but well-colour'd. The seventieth, he had no fever, and it intermitted ten days. The *eightieth*, a shivering came on, and an acute fever. A great sweat follow'd; the sediment in his urine was red and smooth; and he obtain'd a perfect *crisis*.

*Meton* was taken ill of a *very acute fever*, with a heaviness and pain in his loins. The second day, he had a good discharge downwards, from drinking a pretty large quantity of water. The third, a heaviness in his head, with thin, bilious, redish stools. The fourth; worse in all respects. A little blood from the left nostril twice. A restless night. Stools, as before. Blackish urine, with a blackish cloud floating up and down, without any sediment. The *fifth*, a great deal of pure blood from the left nostril; a sweat, and a *crisis*; but after the *crisis*, want of sleep, lightheadedness, and thin blackish urine. After *bathing the head* he slept, and came to himself; had no relapse afterwards, but frequent *hæmorrhages*, even after the *crisis*. Case the seventh.

*Erasmus*, who liv'd by the *Torrent of Bootes*, grew *very feverish* after supper, and had a very bad night. The first day he was easy, but in pain in the night. The second, worse in all respects, and at night lightheaded. The third, uneasy, and very delirious. The fourth, exceeding ill, and had no sleep at night, but dream'd and talk'd, and was afterwards remarkably Case the eighth.

---

<sup>4</sup> Λευκα in the text by a mistake for λεπτα, as appears from all the foregoing descriptions and cases.

worse, frighten'd and impatient. The *fifth*, betimes in the morning was compos'd and came perfectly to himself, but before noon was so raving mad, that he could not contain himself. His extreme parts were cold, and somewhat livid; his urine stopp'd; and about *sun-set* he dy'd.

This patient's fever was continually upon him, with sweats; his flanks were tumefy'd, distended, and painful; his urine black, with round clouds that subsided not; his belly not bound; his thirst perpetual; but not great; and, before he dy'd, he was convuls'd much and sweated.

Case the  
*ninth.*

*Criton* in *Thasus* was seiz'd, as he was walking, with a violent pain of his foot from the great toe, and oblig'd to go to bed the same day. A chilliness ensu'd, with nausea's, a gentle heat, and at night a *delirium*. The second day, the whole foot was swell'd, and a redness appear'd about the *Ankle* with the skin stretch'd. Little black spots, (or pimples) appear'd likewise. An acute fever came on, with violent ravings. His stools were unmix'd, bilious, and very frequent. The *second* day of his illness he dy'd.

Case the  
*tenth.*

The *Clazomenian*, who liv'd by *Phrynichides's* well, was seiz'd with a violent fever, attended from the beginning with a pain of the head, neck, and loins; and immediately after with a deafness. No sleep; the fever acute; the flanks tumefy'd, but without any great distension; and the tongue dry. The fourth day, he was delirious at night. The fifth, was uneasy, and worse in every respect. About the eleventh, a little remission. His stools from the beginning to the fourteenth were thin, large, and watery, without fatiguing him. After this they stopt. The urine all along was thin indeed, but of a good colour, and had many clouds here and

---

ἡ φλυκταινιδία μελανα.

there,



there, without subsiding. But about the sixteenth day, his urine was a little thicker, with a small sediment. He was somewhat reliev'd, and came more to himself. The seventeenth it was thin again. Swellings arise behind both the ears, attended with pain. He got no sleep, but was delirious, and had a pain in his legs. The twentieth, the fever left him. The *crisis* came on without a sweat, and he recover'd himself perfectly. About the twenty-seventh, a violent, but short, pain of his right hip seiz'd him. The swellings behind the ears neither subsided nor suppurated, but were painful. The thirty-first, many watery stools, with pain and difficulty, as in a *Dysentery*. The urine thick; the swellings went away. But, about the *fortieth*, a pain of the right eye came on with a dulness of sight, that went off again.

*Dromeadas's* wife, the second day after she had been brought to bed of a daughter, and had no reason to complain of her other affairs, was seiz'd with a shivering and an acute fever. The hypochondres began to be painful the first day. A nausea came on, with horrors and tossings, nor cou'd she afterwards sleep. She fetch'd her breath deep and seldom, and immediately drew it back again <sup>6</sup>. The second day after the shivering she had a very good stool; her urine was thick, white, and turbid, as when it is shook after standing a long time, but had no sediment. No sleep in the night. The third day about noon she shiver'd again, and was very feverish. The urine, as before; the flanks painful, with nausea's; an uneasy night, and no sleep. She was also in a coldish sweat all over, but presently grew warm again. The fourth, the hypochondres were a little easier, but the head heavy and painful, with somewhat of a stupidity. A few drops from the nose; a dry tongue, and thirsty; the urine thin and oily; and with these

Case the  
eleventh.

<sup>6</sup> πνευμα αραιον, μεγα, αυτικα ανεσπασμενον.

a little sleep. The fifth, she was thirsty and qualmish. The urine, as before; and the body bound. About noon was very lightheaded, and presently after came to herself again. Upon getting up was somewhat stupid, and a little cold; slept in the night, and was lightheaded. The *sixth* day betimes in the morning she shiver'd again, and presently grew warm; sweated all over, but the extremities were cold; grew lightheaded, and breath'd deep and seldom. Soon after convulsions came on from the head, and she went off presently.

Case the  
twelfth.

A Man who was a little feverish got his supper and drank plentifully, but in the night brought up all again. An *acute fever* follow'd, with a pain of the right hypochondre, and a gentle softish inflammation tending outwards <sup>7</sup>. He rested badly; his urine at first was thick, red, and had no sediment after standing; his tongue dry, but not very thirsty. The fourth, an acute fever, with pain all over. The fifth, smooth, oily urine in great quantity. A raging fever. The sixth, in the evening, he was very lightheaded, and had no sleep in the night. The seventh, was worse in all respects. The urine, as before. He talk'd much, and cou'd not contain himself. The belly, being stimulated, discharg'd watery turbid stuff with *worms*. An uneasy night. Betimes in the morning a shivering, and acute fever; a hot sweat follow'd, and the fever seem'd to go off. He slept but little, and upon waking was cold, spit much, and in the evening was very delirious. Soon after he vomited black stuff, a little bilious. The ninth, was cold again,

---

<sup>7</sup> Φλεγμονή ὑπολαπαρός ἐκ τοῦ ἐσω μερὸς. for which some read ἐξω μερὸς as if the inflammation tended inwards; but considering the cause of the distemper, it is more probable that the inflammation began inwardly, and tended outwardly, tho' Nature might not be strong enough to throw it all off by an abscess, or something of that kind.



very delirious, and got no sleep. The tenth, had a pain in his legs, and was in all respects worse and delirious. The *eleventh*, dy'd.

A Woman that liv'd upon the *Shore*, three months gone with child, was taken with a *violent fever*, and immediately complain'd of pain in her loins. The third day she had a pain in her neck, head, collar-bone, and right hand; and in a short time lost her speech. Her right hand was convuls'd, and became *paralytick*. She grew very delirious, had an uneasy night, and got no sleep, but discharg'd a little bilious unmix'd matter downwards. The fourth, she recover'd her speech, but the convulsions remain'd as before, with pains all over. About the hypochondre a painful swelling appear'd. She cou'd get no sleep; grew lightheaded; discharg'd downwards; and her urine was thin<sup>8</sup>, but not well-colour'd. The fifth, a violent fever; a pain in the hypochondre; great lightheadedness; bilious stools; a sweat at night, and no fever. The sixth, she came to herself, and was better every way; but about the left collar-bone the pain remain'd. A thirst came on; the urine was thin, and she got no sleep. The seventh, tremblings follow'd, with something of stupidity. She was also a little delirious, and the pain about the collar-bone and left arm remain'd. In other respects she was better, and came to herself perfectly. The intermission lasted three days without any fever. The eleventh, it return'd, with shivering and great vehemence. About the *fourteenth*, she vomited bilious yellow matter pretty often; fell into a sweat; and was cur'd.

*Melidia*, who liv'd by the *Temple of Juno*, complain'd of a violent pain in her head, neck, and breast; and presently after an *acute fever* came on. Her *Menses* came down a little, with a continual pain in all

<sup>8</sup> Λευκα again for λεπτα.

those parts. The sixth she was *comatose*, qualmish, chilly, and red about the cheek, with something of a *delirium*. The seventh, sweated; the fever intermitted; the pains remain'd; the fever return'd again; and she slept a little. Her urine was constantly thin, but well-colour'd; her stools thin, bilious, acrid, very small, black and foetid; the sediment in the urine white and smooth. She fell into a sweat, and had a perfect *crisis* the *eleventh*.

*Case the fifteenth.* PYTHION<sup>9</sup>, who liv'd by the *Temple of the Earth*, was taken with a trembling in his hands, which was succeeded the same day by an *acute fever* and *delirium*. The second, worse in all respects. The third, no alteration. The fourth, a little, simple, bilious, discharge downwards. The fifth, worse in all respects. Little sleeps; no stool. The sixth, a variety of *spitting*, with something upon the red. The seventh, his mouth was drawn aside. The eighth, worse in all respects. The tremblings remain'd. The urine from the beginning to the eighth day thin and without colour, with a little suspended cloud in it. The *tenth*, he sweated, spit matter a little digested, and had a *crisis*. The urine was whitish about this time, and, *forty* days after, an *Abscess* appear'd by the *Anus*, which was succeeded by the *Strangury*.

*Case the sixteenth.* Hermocrates, who liv'd by the *new Wall*, was seiz'd with a *very acute fever*, and began to have a pain in his head and loins, with a moderate distension of the hypochondre. The tongue was burnt up from the beginning. Presently after, he grew deaf; and cou'd get no sleep. His thirst was moderate, and his urine thick and red,

---

<sup>9</sup> Thus begins the first section of the third book, without any previous account of seasons or diseases, as in the first book: of which see more in the preface.



without a sediment after standing. His stools were large and burnt. The fifth, thin urine, with a cloud that did not fall. At night he was lightheaded. The sixth, a *Jaundice*; worse in all respects, and lightheaded still. The seventh, great restlessness. The urine thin, and like the former. The succeeding days, very little alteration. About the eleventh every thing seem'd to abate. A *Coma* began. The urine was thick, reddish, thin towards the bottom, and subsided not. He came to himself by little and little. The fourteenth, he was neither feverish, nor sweated, but slept, and came perfectly to himself. The urine much the same. About the seventeenth, he relaps'd, grew hot, and the days following had an acute fever, with thin urine. About the twentieth another *crisis*. The fever went off, but without sweating. An aversion to food lasted all the time. He came to himself, but cou'd not speak. His tongue was dry, but without thirst. He laid *comatose*. About the twenty-fourth grew hot again, and discharg'd much thin matter downwards. The days following an acute fever, with a burnt tongue. The *twenty-seventh*, he dy'd.

This patient was deaf all along; his urine thick and red without a sediment, or thin <sup>1</sup> and colourless with a little cloud; and he cou'd taste nothing.

He that liv'd in *Dealces's* Garden, felt a heaviness in his head, and a pain of the right temple a long time; *Case the se-* *venteenth,* and, upon an occasion given, was seiz'd with a *violent fever*, and carried to bed. The second day a little pure blood from the left nostril, and a good stool. The urine thin and various, with a cloud suspended, almost like *ground barley* and *seed* <sup>2</sup>. The third, an acute fever. Black, thin, frothy stools, with a livid sediment in 'em.

<sup>1</sup> Λευκα again for λεπτα.

<sup>2</sup> Οιον κριμνα, γονοειδεα.

He was also a little *soporose* <sup>3</sup>, and bore rising up with difficulty. The sediment of the urine turn'd livid, and somewhat glutinous. The fourth, bilious yellow vomitings in a small quantity, and after a little resting æruginous or violet. A little pure blood from the left nostril. The stools and urine as before. A sweat about the head and collarbone. The *Spleen* tumefy'd. A pain of the same thigh. A softish distension of the right hypochondre. No sleep in the night. A little rambling. The fifth, more stools, black and frothy, with a black sediment. No sleep in the night; ramblings. The sixth, black, fat, glutinous, foetid stools. Slept, and came more to himself. The seventh, a dry tongue, and thirsty. No sleep, but ramblings. The urine thin, and not well-colour'd. The eighth, black, small, compacted stools; slept, and came to himself; and was not very thirsty. The ninth, shiver'd, burn'd, sweated, was cold, delirious, and convuls'd (or distorted) in his right eye; with a dry tongue, thirst, and watching. The tenth, very little alteration. The eleventh, came to himself perfectly, lost his fever, and slept. The urine was thin about the *crisis*. The fever intermitted two days, and return'd again the fourteenth. No sleep that night, but strong *deliriums*. The fifteenth, turbid urine, as when it is shook after standing. A raging fever, with strong *deliriums*, and no sleep. A pain in the knees and legs. Black stools, by means of a *suppository*. The sixteenth, thin urine, with a suspended cloud. Was lightheaded. The seventeenth, early in the morning, was cold in the extreme parts, and cover'd up. The fever rag'd; a sweat came on all over, that reliev'd him; he came more to himself upon it, but was not free from his fever or his thirst. He also vomited bilious yellow stuff in a small quantity, and had a stool;

---

<sup>3</sup> *i. e.* very heavy to sleep, or inclin'd to be lethargick.



soon after which, black thin stuff came away in a small quantity. The urine was thin and not well-colour'd. The eighteenth, he did not come to himself, but was *comatose*. The nineteenth, no alteration. The urine thin. The twentieth, slept, came to himself perfectly, sweated, lost his fever and thirst; but the urine was thin. The twenty-first, rambled a little, and was a little dry. A pain attack'd him in the flanks, and a continual palpitation about the navel. The twenty-fourth, a sediment in the urine; and he came perfectly to himself. The twenty-seventh, a pain in the right hip. Thin urine, with a sediment; and in other respects very easy. About the twenty-ninth, a pain in the right eye. The urine thin. The *fortieth*, stools of a phlegmy white nature, and pretty often. A great sweat all over, and a *perfect crisis*.

*Philistes* in *Thasus* had a pain of his head a long time, and at last, being somewhat stupid, was forc'd to lie down: *Case the eighteenth.* but *continual fevers* coming on from drinking-bouts, the pain grew worse, and in the night his last fever first seiz'd him. The next day he vomited bilious yellow matter at first in a small quantity, and afterwards *æruiginous* in a larger. His body was open, but he could get no rest in the night. The second, he grew deaf, his fever rag'd; his right flank was distended and turn'd inwards. The urine thin and transparent, with a *seed-like* cloud suspended. About noon he was a little mad. The third, very uneasy. The fourth convuls'd, and in all respects worse. The fifth betimes in the morning he dy'd.

*Chæron*, who liv'd near *Demænetus*, was seiz'd with *Case the nineteenth.* a *violent fever* from a drinking-bout, and immediately complain'd of a heaviness and pain in his head. No sleep. Thin stools, somewhat bilious. The third day, a violent fever. The head trembled, especially the lower lip, and soon after he shiver'd, was convuls'd, and very lightheaded. An uneasy night. The fourth, was

easy, and slept a little, but rambled. The fifth, was in pain, worse in all respects, and delirious. A bad night again, and no sleep. The sixth, no alteration. The seventh, shiver'd, burn'd, sweated all over, and had a *crisis*.

This patient had all along bilious, small, unmix'd stools; and thin well-colour'd urine, with a cloud suspended. About the eighth, the colour was better, and it had a white but little sediment. He came to himself. The fever intermitted, and return'd the ninth. About the fourteenth, he was very feverish again, and sweated. The sixteenth, vomited a pretty deal of bilious yellow matter. The seventeenth, shiver'd again, was very hot, sweated, lost his fever, and had *another crisis*. The urine was better-colour'd after the *relapse* and the *crisis*, and had a sediment; nor was he delirious in his relapse. The eighteenth, he was a little hot, and a little dry. His urine thin, with a suspended cloud; and he rambled a little. The nineteenth, was free from the fever, but had a pain in his neck. A Sediment in the urine, and a *perfect crisis* the twentieth.

*Case the twentieth.* Euryanax's daughter, a maid, was seiz'd with a violent fever. She had no thirst all along, nor eat any thing; but had a little discharge downwards. The urine was thin, small, and not well-colour'd. At the beginning of the fever a pain came about the *Anus*. The sixth day, neither fever, nor sweat, and yet a *crisis*; the complaint about the *Anus* suppurating a little, and breaking at this time. The seventh, after the *crisis* she shiver'd, was a little hot, and sweated. The eighth day after the *crisis* she shiver'd again, but not much; and afterwards her extremities were always cold. About the tenth, after the sweat that then was upon her, she grew lightheaded, but recover'd herself again presently; occasion'd, as they said, by her tasting a bunch of grapes. It intermitted the twelfth day, and again she was very delirious.



delirious. Her stools were bilious, small, unmix'd, thin, and acrid. She got up often. The *seventh* day after the last *delirium* she dy'd.

This patient complain'd at the beginning of a pain in her throat, which was inflam'd all along, with the *Uvula* drawn up; and of a great rheum, that was withal a little sharp. She cough'd too, but brought nothing away digested. She had an aversion to every thing, and not the least desire to any thing, all along; had no thirst, and drank nothing worth speaking of; was silent, and said nothing. Her mind was much dejected, and in a despairing way, and her constitution seem'd inclinable to a *consumption*.

The woman with the *Quinsey*, that was by *Aristion's*, *Case the twenty-first.* who first complained of her tongue, lost her speech, and her tongue was both red and dry. The first day a chilliness came on, with heat afterwards. The third, a shivering, a burning, and a redish hard swelling upon the neck and breast on both sides. Her extremities cold and livid. Her breathing difficult, with great elevation of the breast. The drink came thro' her nose, and she cou'd not swallow. Her evacuations by stool and urine were stopt. The fourth, was worse in every respect. The *fifth*, she dy'd of her *Quinsey*.

The young man, who liv'd upon the *Lyars Market*, *Case the twenty-second.* was taken with a *violent fever*, after weariness, labour, and running more than usual. The first day he had many thin, bilious stools. His urine was thin and blackish. No sleep, and considerable thirst. The second, worse in all respects. More stools, unseasonably. No sleep. Rambled a little, and sweated a little. The third, was uneasy, dry, qualmish, with great anxiety, tossings, and ramblings. The extremities livid and cold. The soft part of his belly gently distended on both sides. The fourth, no sleep; was worse. The *seventh*, he dy'd, in about the twentieth year of his age.

Case the  
twenty-  
third.

The woman by *Tisamenus*, who was seiz'd with the *Iliack passion*, was extremely uneasy, vomited much, cou'd not contain what she drank, was in pain about the flanks, and the lower parts of her belly, and in continual torment. She had no thirst, but yet grew hot. Her extremities were continually cold. A loathing, and watchfulness came on; her urine was thin and little; and her stools crude, thin, and small. Nothing being able to relieve her, she dy'd.

Case the  
twenty-  
fourth.

A woman, who miscarried of a child, among those that were about *Pantimis* <sup>4</sup>, was seiz'd the same day with a *violent fever*. Her tongue was dry and thirsty, nor cou'd she get any sleep. Her stools were thin, many, and crude. The second, she shiver'd, was very feverish, had many stools, and no sleep. The third, her pains increas'd. The fourth, she was lightheaded. The *seventh* she dy'd.

Her belly was all along lax; her stools many, thin, and crude; and her urine but little and thin.

Case the  
twenty-  
fifth.

Another, that miscarried about the fifth month, had a *violent fever* too, which at the beginning was attended with a *coma*, and again a watchfulness; together with a pain of the loins, and a heaviness of the head. The second day, a few, thin, and at first unmix'd, stools. The third, more and worse. No sleep in the night. The fourth, was lightheaded, frighten'd, dejected, had the right eye drawn on one side, and a little cold sweat about the head. The extremities were also cold; the fever exasperated, and a violent *delirium* succeeded, but went off again presently. She had no thirst, but was watchful, and had many unseasonable stools all along.

---

<sup>4</sup> Ταῦ περὶ Παντίμιδον. Whether this is the name of a place or a person I cannot well tell, and so the reader may understand it either way, just as he thinks fit; the thing itself being of little consequence.



Her urine was little, thin, and blackish; her extremities cold, and somewhat livid. The sixth, no alteration. The seventh, she dy'd in a phrensy.

The woman that liv'd upon the *Lyars Market*, after *Case the* she had been deliver'd, with a great deal of pain, of her first child (a son), was seiz'd with a violent fever, and immediately from the beginning was thirsty, qualmish, and in great pain about the pit of her stomach. Her tongue was dry; her stools thin and few; and no sleep. The second day she shiver'd a little, burn'd, and had a little cold sweat about the head. The third, was uneasy. Her stools crude, thin, and many. The fourth, shiver'd again; was worse in all respects; and cou'd get no sleep. The fifth, uneasy. The sixth, no alteration, but many liquid stools. The seventh, shiver'd again, burn'd, was very thirsty, and extremely restless. About the evening sweated all over, but it was cold. The extremities were cold too, and cou'd not get warm again. Shiver'd once more at night. The extremities remain'd cold. No sleep. A little delirious, but came to herself again presently. The eighth about noon, grew hot, dry, *comatose*, qualmish, and vomited bilious matter with a little yellow in it. A restless night, and no sleep. A great deal of urine in a gushing manner, and without her knowledge. The ninth, every thing remitted, but the *coma* did not go off. In the evening she shiver'd a little again, and vomited a little bilious matter. The tenth, another shivering, an acute fever, and no sleep. In the morning early made a deal of water, that subsided. The extremities were warm again. The eleventh, vomited *æru ginous* bilious matter, and not long after shiver'd again. The extremities grew cold again. In the evening sweated, shiver'd, vomited much, and had an uneasy night. The twelfth, vomited much, black, foetid matter; hiccup'd often; was dry, and uneasy. The thirteenth, vomited much,

black, foetid matter again; shiver'd, and about noon lost her speech. The *fourteenth*, bled at the nose, and dy'd.

This patient was all along loose in her body, and chilly. Her age, about seventeen.

The malignant  
state.

THE year was southerly, showery, and perpetually calm: but, greater droughts than ordinary happening some time before, much rain fell about the rising of *Arcturus* with the southerly winds. The *Autumn* was gloomy, cloudy, and very wet. The *Winter* southerly, wet, and mild; but a considerable while after the *Solstice*, near the *Æquinox*, the weather was very severe; and, even about the *Æquinox*, northerly winds sett in, with snow that lasted not long. The *Spring* was again southerly and calm. A great deal of rain fell continually to the rising of the *Dog-Star*. The *Summer* was serene and hot, attended with great suffocating heats. The *Etesiae* blew faintly and by intervals. About the rising of *Arcturus* much rain fell again, with the wind northerly. The year being thus southerly, damp, and mild, the *Winter* prov'd healthy to all but *consumptive* people, as we shall see by and by.

The diseases of the  
Spring.

Early in the *Spring*, with the cold weather that then sett in, came a great many *Erysipelas's*, some from evident causes, others unaccountably; of a bad sort, and fatal to many. Many complain'd of pain in their throats, and impediments in their speech; of burning fevers, with phrensies, aphthas in the mouth, tubercles upon the private parts, inflammations of the eyes, carbuncles, disorders of the belly, aversions to food, with thirst in some, in others not; turbid urine, in abundance, and of a bad sort; coma's for the most part, and

---

Ὁπίσθεντες. i. e. backward-winter weather, as we have taken notice before.

again



again *watchings*; *crisis*'s not at all in many, or with difficulty; *dropsies*, and *consumptions* not a few. These were the *epidemical diseases*, of which there were some ill of every kind, and many never recover'd it. The manner of their illness was as follows.

Many had *Erysipelas*'s (that came from evident causes) *The manner*  
upon very slight and trifling wounds, all over the body, *of 'em.*  
especially about the head in those who were near sixty,  
if they were but a little neglected. Many again, while  
under cure, had great *phlegmons* form'd, round which  
the *Erysipelas* spread considerably, and in a short time.  
In most of 'em the matter that was separated turn'd to  
suppuration, and great fallings off of flesh, tendons, and  
bones ensu'd. The humour that was collected there  
was not like *Pus*, but a certain kind of putrefaction,  
with a copious running of great variety. Now, where-  
ever any of these happen'd about the head, the hair of  
the whole head and chin came off, and the bones were  
laid bare, and fell off, attended with great discharges.  
These things happen'd sometimes with, sometimes  
without, a fever, and were more terrible than danger-  
ous. For, wherever any of these disorders were di-  
gested and turn'd to suppuration, there most of 'em did  
well; but where the *phlegmon* and *erysipelas* went off  
without any such *abscess*, there many of 'em dy'd.  
The like circumstances happen'd, whatever part of the  
body it fell upon in its way. In many a flux hap-  
pen'd upon the *arm* and *whole elbow*. Where it fell  
upon the *ribs*, it affected 'em either before or behind.  
Some had the *whole thigh*, or the *leg*, or the *foot*, laid  
bare: but the most dangerous of these was, when they  
fell upon the *pubes* or *private parts*. This was the na-  
ture of their attack, when either ulcers, or any other  
cause, occasion'd the *Erysipelas*. Many of 'em had it  
in fevers, before fevers, and upon fevers. To these,  
where any of 'em went off by *suppuration*, or by a con-  
*siderable*

*siderable purging*, or a discharge of *laudable urine*, it prov'd *critical*: but where none of these happen'd, and they disappear'd without any signs, it prov'd fatal. Thus the case stood among many with respect to the *Erysipelas* in the *Spring*, which continu'd also thro' the *Summer*, and during the *Autumn*. The *tubercles in the throat* were very troublesome too to some persons, and so were the *inflammations of the tongue*, and the *abscesses of the teeth*. The *voice*, when it was vitiated and obstructed, was likewise another sign to many, especially to those who began to be *consumptive*, and to those who had *burning-fevers* and *phrensies*.

*Of burning-fevers and phrensies.* These *fevers* and *phrensies* began early in the *Spring* after the cold weather that then happen'd, and a great number were laid up with 'em at that time. They also prov'd very acute and mortal. The state of the *fevers* was thus. At the beginning they were troubled with *coma's*, *nausea's*, horrors, acute fevers, but little thirst, and no *delirium*. They also bled a little at the nose, and the paroxysms for the most part were upon *equinoctial* days. About the time of the paroxysms came on loss of memory, great languidness, and loss of speech. The fingers and toes were always cold, but much more so about the paroxysms, and the warmth return'd again slowly and imperfectly. They came to themselves again, and spoke; but either a continual *coma*, without sleep, was upon 'em, or painful watchings. A great many were troubled with crude thin stools in abundance. The urine was plentiful and thin, without any thing *critical* or beneficial in it; nor did any thing else of the *critical* kind happen to those who were thus affected: for they had neither a good *hæmorrhage*, nor any *critical separation* of what is usual to pass off; but every one dy'd (as fate wou'd have it) in a vague and uncertain manner, about the time of the *crisis* for the most part; some held out a longer time, but dy'd at last, with-



out speaking, and many sweating. Thus the case was among those who were mortally ill; and there was but little difference in the *phrensies*. For they were intirely without thirst or madness, as in other *phrensies*, but were taken with a kind of *stupid delirium*, and dy'd with the heaviness upon 'em. There were also other fevers, of which we shall take notice. *Aphtha's*, and *ulcers in the mouth*, were frequent; and great *fluxes upon the private parts*, with *ulcerations, tubercles*, outwardly and inwardly; *swellings in the groin*; *inflammations of the eyes* that were humid, of long duration, and painful; besides *little tumours upon the eye-lids*, outwardly and inwardly, call'd *Συκα*, that destroy'd the sight in many persons. The like happen'd upon other ulcers, and upon the private parts. There were also many *carbuncles* in the Summer, and other large *pustules* of the putrid kind, call'd *Ση*; many large *herpes's* or *tetters*, and many *complaints in the belly* too, that did a great deal of harm. In the first place many were seiz'd with painful *tenesmus's*, especially children, and those who were under the age of puberty, most of whom dy'd. Many also had *Lienteries*, and *Dysenteries*, but these without much pain. The discharges were of the bilious, fat, thin, and watery kind; and in many the distemper took this turn, sometimes with, sometimes without, a fever. There were likewise *cruel gripings and twistings of the guts*, with intolerable pain. Many things that were in the body and suppress'd were let out, but these discharges did not carry off the pains. What was administer'd met with great difficulty; for *purges* were very injurious to most. Of these that were thus affected many dy'd in a short time, and many again held out longer. In a word, all that were ill, whether of *acute* or *chronical* complaints, dy'd chiefly of *disorders in the belly*; for the belly was the general receiver of all<sup>6</sup>. There was, as far as I cou'd

<sup>6</sup> Παντας γαρ κοιλίη συνάπνευκεν.

observe,

observe, an *aversion to food* in every body, in all the foremention'd diseases. In many, especially of this sort, and the like; and among others of those who were mortally ill, some were *thirsty*, others not. Of those who had fevers and other disorders no one drank intemperately, but with respect to this regulated themselves as the physician wou'd have 'em. The *urine* was much, and that not in proportion to the drink taken in, but vastly more; and that which came away was very bad in its quality; having neither thickness, nor digestion, nor was the body well cleans'd by it. Whereas in many cases cleansings by the urine that are good are very beneficial. To the greatest part they now imply'd corruption or colliquation, disorder, pains, and the want of a *crisis*. *Coma's* likewise happen'd, particularly in the *phrensies* and the *burning-fevers*; not but they happen'd too in all the other *capital* diseases <sup>7</sup>, where a fever attended; but in many a heavy *coma* follow'd, or little and gentle sleeps, all the time.

*Other epidemical disorders.* Many other kind of fevers were also *epidemical*, such as *tertians*, *quartans*, *nocturnals*, *continuals*, *chronicals*, *erratics*, *inconstants*, and such as were attended with *nausea's* and *inquietude*. All these brought with 'em great uneasiness: for the belly was in most cases much disturb'd, horrors came on, and sweats that were not *critical*. As to the *urine*, that was as we have already describ'd it. A great many of 'em were likewise tedious; the *abscesses*, that happen'd here, not proving *critical* as at other times. Add to this, the *crisis's* were universally very difficult, and sometimes not at all; or prov'd very tedious, especially to these. A few of 'em were determin'd in about *eighty* days; but to the greatest part they went off at random. A few of these dy'd of a *dropsy*,

---

<sup>7</sup> Νοσσημασι μεγιστοις. i. e. diseases of the greatest consequence, whether in the head, or any other part.



without being confin'd to their beds. Many were afflicted with *tumours* that came upon other diseases, and above all those who were *consumptive*. For the greatest, most difficult, and most fatal was the *consumption*. Many of these, beginning in the *Winter*, oblig'd a great number to keep their beds, while some of 'em bore it standing. Early in the *Spring* most of those who were laid up dy'd, and none of the rest got rid of their *coughs*. They abated indeed in the *Summer*, but in the *Autumn* they were all laid up, many dy'd, and most of 'em were ill a long time. The greatest number of these began to be extremely ill presently after these complaints, and had frequent horrors, continual acute fevers very often, and unseasonable sweats. Many were cold continually: the cold was great too, and they cou'd hardly get warm again. The belly was bound many ways, and presently again became humid; all that oppress'd the lungs passing downwards. A great deal of urine was made, but not good; bad colliquations appear'd; coughs were frequent all along, and much came away digested and moist, and with tolerable ease. But if they were a little in pain, the discharge from the lungs was then very gentle in all. The throat was not much affected with acrid, nor did salt humours do any harm. What came from the head was viscid, white, moist, and frothy. But the greatest evil of all, in these and other cases, was, what we have taken notice of before, a *dislike to food*: for they had no pleasure in eating and drinking, but pass'd the time very free from thirst. There was also a heaviness in the body, and a *coma*. A great many swell'd, and fell into *dropsies*, were troubled with horrors, and before they dy'd grew delirious.

Those who fell into *consumptions* were the *smooth*, the *whitish*, the *lentil-colour'd*, the *redish*, the *gray-ey'd*, the *sumptive*, *leucophlegmatick*, and those whose *shoulders stuck up behind*. Nor did women of these kinds escape. The *me-*

The con-  
sumptive,  
who, and of  
what kind.  
lancholick,

*lancholick*, and the *sanguine* suffer'd too. These were affected with *burning-fevers*, *phrensies*, and *dysenteries*; the young men, with *tenesmus's*; the phlegmatick, with *long diarrhœa's*; and the bilious, with *sharp and fat purgings*. To all the abovemention'd the most troublesome time was the *Spring*, which prov'd fatal to great numbers; the *Summer* was the easiest, and fewest dy'd; but in the *Autumn*, and during the *Pleiades*, a great many dy'd of *quartans*.

*Wise remarks.*

The *Summer* happening as it ought, is, in my opinion, of great service: for *Summer-diseases* cease upon the coming in of *Winter*, and *Winter-diseases* upon the coming in of *Summer*. Though the *Summer* that then was was not well-condition'd, but on a sudden hot and southerly and calm; yet changing to another constitution or season was of service. And indeed I look upon it to be a great part of the *Art* to be able to consider properly what has been already wrote. For he who knows, and makes use of, these things, does not seem to me capable of any great mistakes in his profession. But then he ought to be well acquainted with the condition of every season, and also with the disease; the good that is common to the season or the disease, and which disease will be long and fatal, long and safe, acute and fatal, acute and safe; and likewise the order of the *critical days*. These things he ought to consider and predict from; because they are able to supply him. And he who is acquainted with these things will know whom, when, and how to *diet*, or manage the rest.



## THUCYDIDES upon the Plague.

IN the very beginning of Summer <sup>8</sup>, the *Peloponnesians*, with two thirds of their allies, invaded *Attica*, as of Athens. they had done the first year of the war, under the conduct of *Archidamus* the Son of *Zeuxidamus* king of *Sparta*; and, after encamping, wasted the country about 'em. They had not been many days in *Attica*, before the *Plague* first broke out among the *Athenians*, after having before that visited, as the report went, *Lemnos* and many other places: but so great a plague and mortality was never yet known, in the memory of man. The physicians were so far from being able to cure it at first, for want of knowing the nature of it, that they themselves dy'd faster than others, as being most familiar with the sick; nor cou'd any other art of man make head against it. All *supplications to the Gods*, and *inquiries of Oracles*, and the like, signify'd nothing; so that, at last, overcome with the distemper, they left 'em all off. It began, by report, first in that part of *Æthiopia* that lies above *Ægypt*, and so came down into *Ægypt* and *Libya*, and a great part of the King of *Persia's* dominions. *Athens* was seiz'd with it on a sudden, but first in *Piræus*; which occasion'd a report that the *Peloponnesians* had thrown poison into the wells; for at that time they had no springs or fountains there. Afterwards it came up into the high city, and prov'd much more mortal than before. Now let every man, physician or private person, say, according to his knowledge, what the origin of this distemper might be, or what causes might be sufficient to produce so great an alteration.

*Its beginning.*

---

<sup>8</sup> Thus begins Thucydides's account of the Plague of Athens, that happen'd in the second year of the Peloponnesian war, which was also the second, or rather the beginning of the third, year of the eighty-seventh Olympiad; Hippocrates then being near thirty.

tion. For my own part, having been ill of it my self, and seen others that were so too, I shall now declare what the manner of it was, that, if ever it shou'd happen again, no body, who reflects upon it, may be at a loss thro' ignorance.

*Its manner.* The year was universally allow'd to be the healthiest and freest from other diseases of any; and, if any one was sick before, all his illness was converted to this. Others, who were in perfect health, were taken suddenly, without any apparent cause, with *violent heats in their heads*, and with *redness and inflammations in their eyes*. Their *tongues and throats within* became immediately *bloody*; their *breath in great disorder and offensive*. A *sneezing* and a *hoarseness* ensu'd; and, in a short time, the *pain descended into the breast*, attended with a *violent cough*. When it was once settled about the *mouth of the stomach*, a *retching*, and *vomiting* of bilious stuff, in as great a variety as ever was known among physicians, succeeded, but not without the *greatest anxiety* imaginable. Many were seiz'd with a *hiccup*, that brought up nothing, but occasion'd a *violent convulsion*, which in some went off presently, but in others continu'd much longer. The *body outwardly* was neither very hot to the touch, nor pale, but *redish, livid, and flower'd* (as it were) *all over with little pimply eruptions, and ulcers*; but inwardly the *heat* was so exceedingly great, that they cou'd not endure the slightest covering, or the finest Linen, or any thing short of absolute nakedness. It was also an infinite pleasure to 'em *to plunge into cold water*; and many of those who were not well attended did so, running to the wells, to quench their insatiable thirst: not that it signify'd whether they drank much or little; a *great uneasiness* and *restlessness* attending 'em, together with a *continual watching*. While the distemper was advancing to the height, the body did not fall away, but resisted the vehemence of it beyond expectation;



tion; so that many of 'em dy'd the *ninth* and the *seventh* day of the *inward burning*, some strength yet remaining; or, if they held out longer, many of 'em afterwards dy'd of *weakness*; the distemper descending into the belly, and there producing *violent ulcerations*, and *fluxes of the simple or unmix'd kind* <sup>9</sup>. For the disease went thro' the whole body, beginning first in the head; and, if any escap'd, where the case was very desperate, this was denoted by the *extremities* being affected: for it broke out upon the *private parts*, the *fingers* and *toes*; and many came off with the loss of those parts. Some, again, lost their *eyes*; others were seiz'd, immediately upon their getting up, with an *absolute forgetfulness of every thing*, not knowing themselves, or those that were most familiar; the appearance, or the nature, of the distemper being greater than words can possibly express, and harder to be born than human nature is accusom'd to. Nor indeed was it any of those diseases that are bred among us, as appear'd very plain from this circumstance. For the *birds* and *beasts* that feed on human flesh, tho' many *carcasses* laid abroad unburied, either came not to 'em, or tasting dy'd. The manifest defect or scarcity of such fowl was a proof of this; for they were neither seen any where else, nor about any of the *carcasses*: but the *dogs*, being brought up among us, made the case yet more evident. The disease therefore (to pass over many strange particulars that happen'd differently in different persons) was in general such as I have describ'd it; and as to other usual distempers, none of 'em were then troublesome; or, if any appear'd, they all center'd in this. Some of 'em dy'd for want of attendance, and some again with all the care imaginable. Nor was there any (to say) certain remedy, which,

---

<sup>9</sup> How bad these are in acute cases we shall see in the prognostick part of this volume.

upon application, must have help'd 'em: for, if it did good to one, it did harm to another. Nor was there any difference in bodies, as to strength or weakness, to enable 'em to resist it; but it swept all away, what care or method soever was taken. The terriblest circumstance of all was *the dejection of mind* in those that found themselves beginning to be ill (for, growing immediately desperate, they gave themselves over much more, without making any resistance); and their dying like sheep, infected by their care and concern for others, increas'd their despair; the greatest mortality proceeding this way. For, if they were unwilling to visit others thro' fear, they dy'd by themselves without assistance (by which means many families became desolate, for want of some body to take care of 'em); or, if they visited, they likewise dy'd, especially those who had virtue or humanity enough to do any friendly offices: for such out of shame wou'd not spare themselves, but went in to their friends, especially after it came to that pass that even the domesticks, weary'd with the lamentations of those that dy'd, fell ill themselves, overcome with the greatness of the calamity. But those that were recover'd had much compassion on those that were dying, and on those that lay sick, as having known the misery themselves, and now were in a secure and safe situation: for it never seiz'd the same person twice, so as to be mortal. Others therefore esteem'd them happy, and they themselves, thro' excess of present joy, conceiv'd a kind of small hope never to die of any future sickness.

The bringing provisions from the country to the city was an additional grievance, and equally affected those who came with 'em into the city. For, having no houses, but dwelling, at that time of the year, in *stifling booths* or *buts*<sup>1</sup>, the mortality was now without any form

---

<sup>1</sup> Εν καλυβας πανηγυραις.



or order; dead men, and those that were just expiring, lying upon one another in the streets, while men half-dead lay about every well, desiring a little water. The *Temples* also, where they dwelt in tents, were also full of the dead that dy'd there: for, oppress'd to the last degree by the violence of the distemper, and not knowing what course to take, men grew equally careless both of holy and profane things. All the *laws relating to funerals*, that had been observ'd before, were now violated and confounded; every one burying where he cou'd find room. Many, for want of necessaries, after so many deaths before, were become even impudent in the article of *Funerals*. For, when one had made a *Funeral-pile*, another, getting before him, wou'd throw on his dead, and set fire to it: and, while one was burning, another wou'd come, and throwing him upon it that he had brought along with him, wou'd go away again. The great licentiousness, which was also us'd here in other respects, began at first from this disease. For what a man wou'd before dissemble, and not acknowledge to be done for the sake of *pleasure*, he now durst freely own, seeing before his eyes such quick revolutions of things, rich men dying suddenly, and succeeded by others not worth a groat: so that they thought it better to have a speedy enjoyment of their estates and pleasures, as men that held their lives and fortunes alike by the day. As to laborious works, no man was forward to undertake any thing noble or laudable; not knowing whether he shou'd live to finish it: but what any man knew to be delightful, and every way conducing to pleasure, that was made both profitable and honourable; neither the fear of the Gods, nor the laws of men, restraining any. For, with respect to the one, they concluded from what they saw, that it was all the same whether they worship'd, or not worship'd; all men dying without distinction: and, with respect to the other, no man

expected his life wou'd last, 'till the law cou'd punish him for his misbehaviour. But they thought there was now, over their heads, some greater judgment decreed against 'em, before which fell it was but fit they shou'd enjoy some little part of life. Such was the calamity that came upon the *Athenians*, and oppress'd 'em greatly; their men dying of the disease within, and the enemy wasting the country without.

Case the  
first.

IN *Thasus* the son of *Parion*, who liv'd above the *Temple of Diana*, was seiz'd with an *acute fever*, which at first was continual, burning, and attended with thirst. He was from the beginning *comatose*, and again watchful. His belly loose. His urine thin <sup>2</sup>. The sixth day *oily urine*, with ramblings. The seventh, worse in all respects; no sleep; the urine as before; lightheadedness; together with bilious, fat, stools. The eighth, he bled a little at the nose; vomited *æruiginous* stuff in a small quantity; and slept a little. The ninth, no alteration. The tenth a remission of all the symptoms. The eleventh, a sweat, but not all over. He grew cold all over, and in a short time warm again. The twelfth, an acute fever; many bilious, thin, stools; a thin cloud in the urine; and a rambling head. The seventeenth, great uneasiness, having had no sleep, but his fever did not increase. The twentieth, a sweat all over; no sleep; bilious stools; an *aversion to food*; and a *coma*. The twenty-fourth, a *relapse*. The thirty-fourth, no fever; the body not bound; but he grew hot again. The fortieth, no fever; the body bound, but not long; an *aversion to food*; a gentle fever again, but in the *erratick* way continually, sometimes present, sometimes not: for, if it left him, or if he was easier, it return'd

---

<sup>2</sup> *Λευκα* by mistake for *λεπτα*, as appears from what follows, a little before he dy'd.

again.



again. What he eat was of the worst kind, and in a great quantity <sup>3</sup>. After the return he slept badly, and was lightheaded. The urine was then thick, but turbid and bad. The body sometimes bound, sometimes lax. He was also continually feverish, had many thin stools, and the *hundred and twentieth* day he dy'd.

This patient's *belly* was constantly, from the first day, either lax with many bilious liquid stools, or bound with hot and undigested matter. The *urine* bad all along; and a *coma* for the most part, with pains, watchings, loathing of food, and a *burning-fever* continually.

In *Thasus* the woman that liv'd by the *cold Spring*, Case the second. after being deliver'd of a daughter, and not cleans'd, was taken with an *acute fever* the third day, and a chilliness. But, long before she was brought to bed, she had been laid up with a fever, and *aversion to food*. After the shivering, the fever became continual, and acute, attended with a sense of horror or chilliness. The eighth day and the following she was lightheaded, but came to herself again presently, and had many thin, watery, bilious stools, without thirst. The eleventh, she came to her self again, but was inclin'd to a stupidity; made a great deal of *thin* and *black urine*; and kept awake. The twentieth, was a little cold outwardly, and warm again presently; rambled a little, and kept awake. Her stools, as before; and her *urine* watery, and plentiful. The twenty-seventh, neither fever, nor stool, but not long after a *violent pain of the right hip* that lasted long.

---

<sup>3</sup> Σιταριοισι τε πολλοισι και φαλῃσι προσεχρητο.  
i. e. *his bread, or cake, or (in short) his food was made of new corn, and that not the best neither. As to what follows, viz. that he had an aversion to food all along, (which this sentence seems to clash with) I suppose it is to be understood, that he was averse in general to all proper food, but had sometimes an inclination to what was improper.*

She grew feverish again, and made *watery urine*. The fortieth, the hip was a little easier; but she had a continual cough, and very humid; no stool; a dislike to food; and the urine as before. The fever not intirely off, and the paroxysms in the *erratick* way, sometimes present, sometimes not. The sixtieth, the *cough* ceas'd without any sign; no concoction appearing in what was spit, nor any separation of what is usual, but the right jaw was convuls'd. She was also *comatose*, and light-headed again, but came to herself presently. Her *aversion to food* still continu'd; the jaw came to itself; the stools were a little bilious; the fever increas'd, not without chilliness; and the days following she lost her speech, recover'd herself again, spoke, and dy'd the *eightieth*.

This patient's *urine* was all along *black, thin, and watery*. A *coma* came on, with fasting, despondency, watchings, anger, impatience, and melancholy.

Case the  
third.

In *Thasus Pythion*, who liv'd above the *Temple of Hercules*, after labour, and weariness, and careless eating, was taken with a *great shivering*, and an *acute fever*. His tongue was dry, thirsty, bilious. No sleep. His urine *blackish*, with a thin cloud above, and no sediment. The second day about noon his extremities were cold, especially his hands and head. He lost his voice, and cou'd not speak<sup>4</sup>; was short-breath'd; in a little time grew warm; was thirsty; had a quiet night; and sweat-ed a little about the head. The third, a quiet day. In the evening, about *sun-set*, he grew a little cold; had a very restless night and no sleep; and voided little hard pellets. The fourth in the morning early he grew easy again, but about noon worse in all respects. He was also cold; lost his voice and speech too; was worse and

---

<sup>4</sup> *Ανανδός, ἀπώρος*. The same expression is us'd a little lower, but perhaps *ἀπώρος* has been added by another hand, to explain *ανανδός*.



worse; in time grew warm again; made *black urine*, with a little floating cloud; had a quiet night, and slept. The fifth, he seem'd to be easier, but complain'd of a weight in the belly with pain; was thirsty; and had an uneasy night. The sixth in the morning early he was quiet, but about *sun-set* his pains increas'd, and he was worse; but, after a good discharge in the evening from a *Glyster*, slept in the night. The seventh, he was qualmish in the day, and a little impatient; made *oily urine*; at night was much out of order, rambled, and got no sleep. The eighth, slept a little betimes in the morning, but presently grew cold, lost his speech, and breath'd but faintly and less and less. In the evening was hot again, and delirious; but, as the day advanc'd, was a little easier. His stools simple, small, and bilious. The ninth, was *comatose*, and qualmish, when he was rais'd, but not very thirsty. About *sun-set* was very restless, rambled, and had a bad night. The tenth in the morning early was speechless, very cold, very feverish, sweated much, and dy'd.

His pains were upon *equal* days.

He that had a *Phrensy*, and was laid up the first day, vomited much green thin matter; was feverish and chilly; sweated much and continually all over; and had a weight and pain in the head and neck. He had also *thin urine*, with little clouds scatter'd up and down, that subsided not; thundring stools; rambled much; and got no sleep. The second day betimes in the morning he lost his speech; was very feverish; sweated, but did not lose his fever; trembled all over; and at night was convuls'd. The third, was worse in all respects. The fourth, dy'd. Case the fourth.

In *Larissa* one who was bald was taken suddenly with a pain in his right thigh, and nothing that was apply'd Case the fifth.

---

ἡ Δεπρίον πνευμα καὶ μινυθώδες.

to it did him any good. The first day, an *acute and burning fever*, which abated a little, but the pain still continu'd. The second, the pain of the thigh abated, but the fever increas'd. He was also somewhat impatient, without sleep, cold in his extreme parts, and made a great deal of water, but not good. The third, the pain of the thigh ceas'd, but he grew lightheaded upon it, greatly disorder'd, and full of tossing. The *fourth* about noon he dy'd in a very acute manner <sup>6</sup>.

Case the  
sixth.

In *Abdera* Pericles was taken with an *acute, continual, fever* and pain. A great thirst succeeded, and a qualmishness; nor cou'd he contain what he drank. He was also somewhat large-spleen'd, and heavy-headed. The first day, blood came from the left nostril; the fever rag'd much; and his urine was turbid, thin <sup>7</sup>, copious, without a sediment after standing. The second, worse in all respects, but the urine was thick indeed, and rather subsided; and with respect to his qualmishness he was easier, and slept. The third, the fever abated. The urine was increas'd, digested, and had a great sediment. The night was pleasant. The *fourth* day about noon, a great hot sweat all over. The fever was carry'd off by it, and return'd not again <sup>8</sup>.

Case the  
seventh.

In *Abdera* a virgin, who liv'd upon the *Holy Way*, was seiz'd with a *burning-fever*, thirst, and watchfulness. Her *Menses* came down then for the first time. The sixth day she was very sick at her stomach, high-colour'd, shivering a little, and restless. The seventh, no alteration. The urine thin indeed, but well-colour'd; the belly quite easy. The eighth, she was deaf, very

<sup>6</sup> Εθάπεν οξύτατως, which may also be understood of his dying very suddenly.

<sup>7</sup> Λευκά again for λεπτα.

<sup>8</sup> Οξύ is added, which implies that the case was acute; but as this is plain from the description and duration of it, whoever put it there might have sav'd himself the trouble.

feverish,



feverish, watchful, qualmish, shivering a little, but yet in her senses, and made the same urine. The ninth, and the following days, no alteration. The deafness remain'd. The fourteenth, the mind was disorder'd, and the fever abated. The seventeenth, she bled much at the nose; the deafness abated a little; but the following days she was qualmish, deaf, and lightheaded. The twentieth a pain in her feet came on; her deafness and *delirium* went off; she bled a little at the nose, sweated, and lost her fever. The twenty-fourth, she relaps'd, and was deaf again; the pain in her feet remain'd, and she grew *delirious*. The *twenty-seventh*, sweated much, and lost her fever and deafness; the pain in her feet remain'd a little, but in other respects the *crisis* was perfect.

In *Abdera Anaxion*, who liv'd by the *Thracian Gates*, *Case the eighth.* was seiz'd with an *acute fever*. His right side was continually in pain, attended with a dry cough, that brought nothing up the first days. A thirst came on, with a want of sleep, and urine that was well-colour'd, much, and thin. The sixth day he was lightheaded, and receiv'd no benefit from *warm applications* <sup>9</sup>. The seventh, was very uneasy. The fever increas'd, and the pains abated not. The cough was very troublesome, and a difficulty of breathing came on. The eighth, he was *blooded in the arm*, and that plentifully, as he ought. The pains abated, but the dry cough still continu'd. The eleventh, the fever abated; he sweated a little about the head; cough'd still; and brought away from the lungs something more humid. The seventeenth, he began to spit a little concocted matter, and was reliev'd; but was thirsty, and the lungs were not well cleans'd. The twentieth, he sweated, lost his fever, and after the *crisis* was easier. The twenty-seventh,

---

<sup>9</sup> Προς δε τα θερμασματα ουδεν εφεδιδου,

the fever return'd; and much digested *matter* came away by coughing. The urine had a large white sediment; the thirst went off, and sleep came on. The *thirty-fourth*, he sweated all over, had no fever, and was perfectly freed.

Case the  
ninth.

In *Abdera Heropythus* was taken with a pain in his head as he was upon his legs, and not long after was forc'd to lie down. His house was by the *upper path*. An *acute burning fever* came on, with a vomiting of much bile at the beginning; a thirst; great uneasiness; and thin black urine, sometimes with, sometimes without, a cloud atop. The night was uneasy; the paroxysms of the fever uncertain, and for the most part out of the common course. About the fourteenth day he grew deaf; the fever increas'd; the urine, as before. The twentieth, and the following days, he was very lightheaded. The fortieth, bled much at the nose, and came more to himself. The deafness remain'd still, but was less. The fever abated. The following days he bled again often, and a little at a time. About the sixtieth his bleedings stopp'd; but in the right hip was a violent pain; the fever increas'd; and not long after pains attack'd all the lower parts. It happen'd too, that the fever was either greater, and the deafness considerable, or, that, upon an abatement of these, the pains in the lower parts, about the hip, were stronger. About the eightieth, there was a general remission, but it did not go quite off. The urine was well-colour'd, and had a good sediment; and the *deliriums* were abated. About the hundredth, a great discharge of bilious matter downwards, that did not cease presently. These were succeeded by *dysenterick* complaints and pain; tho' in other respects he was very easy. In fine, the fever went off, the deafness ceas'd, and upon the *hundredth* day a perfect *crisis* happen'd in this *burning-fever*.

*Nicodemus*



*Nicodemus* in *Abdera*, after venery and drinking, was seiz'd with a violent fever. In the beginning he was qualmish, heart-burnt, thirsty, with a burnt tongue, and thin black urine. The second day the fever increas'd. He was also chilly; qualmish; got no sleep; vomited bilious yellow stuff; made the same urine as before; had a quiet night, and slept. The third, every thing abated, and he was easy; but about *sun-set* he was taken with an uneasiness again, and had a bad night. The fourth he shiver'd; was very feverish; in pain all over; made thin urine, with a cloud in it; and was very delirious. The seventh, easy again. The eighth, all the other complaints abated. The tenth, and the following days, he complain'd of pains, but not so much as before; and both pains and paroxysms were all along rather upon equal days. The twentieth, white thick urine, that subsided not upon standing; a great sweat; the fever seemingly spent: but about *sun-set* he grew hot again, and had the same pains, with chilliness, thirst, and a little rambling. The twenty-fourth, much white urine, with a good sediment; and a great hot sweat all over, that put an end to the fever, and produc'd a good crisis.

Case the tenth.

A peevish, melancholy, woman in *Thasus* was taken, after grieving upon some occasion, with watchings, dislike to food, thirst, and great uneasiness, while standing and walking about. She liv'd near *Pylades's* upon the *Plain*. The first day, as the night came on, she grew fearful, talk'd much, desponded, and had a little fever. The next morning early was much convuls'd, and upon the convulsions intermitting was lightheaded, and talk'd obscenely. Her pains were many, great, and constant. The second day, no alteration; no sleep; the fever higher. The third, the convulsions ceas'd, but the coma and delirium remain'd. She wak'd again, got up, and cou'd not contain herself; was very lightheaded, and

Case the eleventh.

and very feverish. The same night she had a plentiful sweat, but not all over; the fever however left her; she slept, came to herself perfectly, and had a *crisis*. About the third day the urine was *black* and *thin*, and the cloud in it for the most part round and floating. At the *crisis* her *Menses* came down plentifully.

*Case the twelfth.* In *Larissa* a maid was seiz'd with an *acute burning-fever*, attended with want of sleep, thirst, a *fuliginous* (or sooty) dry tongue, and urine that was well-colour'd, but thin. The second day she was uneasy, and got no sleep. The third, had several watery stools, and the following days the like, without fatigue. The fourth, the urine was thin, and little in quantity, with an elevated cloud that subsided not. A delirium at night. The sixth, she bled very freely at the nose; shiver'd a little; sweated plentifully and hot all over; and the fever came to its *crisis*. But in the course of the fever, and upon the *crisis's* happening, her *Menses* came down then for the first time, she being a young virgin.

She was all along qualmish, subject to horrors, red in the face, and had a pain in her eyes, with a heaviness in her head. The *crisis* happen'd without a relapse, and her pains upon *equal* days.

*Case the thirteenth.* *Apollonius* in *Abdera* was ill a long time, but not so as to be confin'd. He was a *large-bowell'd* man<sup>1</sup>, had an old pain about the liver a long while, and was at that time troubled with a *jaundice*, bloated, and of a whitish complexion. Upon eating beef and drinking intemperately, he was at first seiz'd with a little warmth, and went to bed. But upon using milk plentifully, both *goat's* and *sheep's*, boil'd and raw, and a bad diet withal, all his complaints were made considerably worse. For his fever was exasperated, and of what he took in very little to speak of pass'd through him. His urine was

---

<sup>1</sup> Ἦν δὲ μεγαλοσπλαγχνος.



thin and little ; his sleep, nothing at all ; but a bad kind of inflation, a violent thirst, a *coma*, a painful elevation of the right flank, a coldishness all about the extremities, a little rambling, with a forgetfulness of what he had said, and at last a strong *delirium* laid hold of him. About the fourteenth day, from the time that he shiver'd, grew hot, took to his bed, and was mad ; he baul'd out, was greatly disorder'd, talk'd much, and then was silent. After this he grew *comatose*, and had many bilious, unmix'd, crude stools. His urine was black, little, and thin ; his uneasiness great ; his stools various, sometimes black, little, and thin ; at other times fat, crude, and acid ; and at last *milky* to appearance. About the twenty-fourth he was easier ; in other respects no alteration, but came a little to himself, (whereas, from the time he laid down, he remembered nothing) and presently after lost himself again. Every thing hurried on for the worse. About the thirtieth, he was very feverish ; had many small stools ; was *delirious* ; cold in his extremities ; and dumb. The *thirty-fourth*, he dy'd.

This patient, during my attendance, was all along disorder'd in his belly ; his urine *thin* and *black* ; and he was *comatose*, watchful, cold in his extremities, and perpetually *delirious*.

A woman in *Cyzicus*, who was deliver'd with much difficulty of two daughters, and not well cleans'd afterwards, was taken at first with a *chilliness* and *acute fever*, attended with a weight and pain of the head and neck. She cou'd get no sleep from the beginning ; was silent, fullen, and inflexible. The urine was thin, and without colour. She was also thirsty, and for the most part qualmish and uneasy. The belly irregular, sometimes loose, and sometimes bound. The sixth day at night she was very delirious, and got no sleep. About the eleventh, was mad, and came to herself again. The  
urine

Case the  
fourteenth.

urine *black, thin*, and, after a while, *oily*. The stools many, thin, and turbid. The fourteenth, she was much convuls'd; cold in her extreme parts; lost her senses; and had a suppression of urine. The sixteenth, was dumb; and the *seventeenth*, dy'd <sup>2</sup>.

*Case the fifteenth.* In *Thasus Dealces's* wife, who liv'd upon the *Plain*, was taken with a *chilliness* and *acute fever*, occasion'd by sorrow. She was cover'd up from the beginning, and, without ever speaking to the last, felt about with her hands, pluckt off, scratch'd, and gather'd the nap of the cloaths; cry'd, and presently after laugh'd; got no sleep; had no stool, tho' the belly was stimulated with something <sup>3</sup>; drank a little, at the request of others; made a little thin water; was but moderately feverish to the touch; and cold in her extremities. The ninth, was very delirious, and soon after recover'd herself, but was silent. The fourteenth, her breathing was deep and seldom, long and short. The seventeenth, another *stimulus* was us'd to the belly; after which what was drank pass'd thro', without any gathering together, or stoppage. She was insensible of every thing; and her skin was distended and dry. The twentieth, she talk'd much, and again recover'd herself, but was afterwards dumb, and breath'd short. The *twenty-first* she dy'd.

This patient's breathing was all along deep and slow. She was insensible of every thing; was always cover'd up; and either talk'd much, or was silent to the last.

*Case the sixteenth.* In *Melibæa* a young man, heating himself a long time with drink and venery to excess, was taken with a chilliness, a nauseousness, and want of sleep, but without a thirst. The first day, he had many stools, with

<sup>2</sup> After ἀπεθαινε, is generally added σπενιτις. which I omit, as I did οξυ and the like, for reasons already given.

<sup>3</sup> Απο κοιλιας ερεθισμοι ουδεν διναι. a Glyster, sup-pose, or a Suppository, or the like.



a great flux of humours, and the following days many watery ones. The urine was thin, little, and without colour. The breathing feldom, deep, and long. The hypochondres distended, but somewhat soft, and that for a considerable length on both sides. He had also a continual palpitation of the heart to the last; made *oily urine*; rambled moderately; was compos'd again and quiet. His skin was dry and distended; his stools many, thin, bilious, and fat. The fourteenth, was worse in all respects; rambled, and rav'd much. The twentieth, was mad; threw his limbs about; made no water, and scarce kept his drink. The *twenty-fourth*, dy'd.

IN *Cranon* in the *Summer* were *Carbuncles* <sup>4</sup>. It Observa-  
rain'd, during the excessive heats, very much, and con- tions of va-  
tinually, but more with the southerly winds. Under rious kinds.  
the skin were thin sharp humours, which, being con-  
fin'd, grew hot, and caus'd an *itching*; after which  
pustules broke out, like what comes upon a burnt part,  
and occasion'd a sense of burning underneath.

In this city inveterate pains are attended with cold;  
fresh ones, with heat; and most of 'em from the blood.  
Those from the hip are likewise cold <sup>5</sup>.

A woman had the heartburn <sup>6</sup>, and cou'd not be ea- Case the  
sy; but upon steeping the *finest flower of barley* in the first.  
juice

<sup>4</sup> Thus begins the second book of *Epidemicks*; the nature of which, and the situation of the places here mention'd, may be seen at large in the preface.

<sup>5</sup> This observation is taken from the seventh aph. of the first section of the sixth book of *Epidemicks*; a book made up almost intirely of aphorisms, tho' it goes (very injudiciously) by the name of an epidemick book constantly.

<sup>6</sup> Thus begins the second section, the rest of the first being aphorisms of various kinds that no ways agree with the title of the book; and so are plac'd under their proper heads in other parts.

juice of quince, and eating but once a day, she vomited no more ; as was the case of *Charion* <sup>7</sup>.

Changes, where the change is not for the worse, are of service ; as in fevers to vomit after taking a medicine. But where a vomit terminates in something simple and unmix'd, there corruption is denoted, as in the case of *Dexippus* <sup>8</sup>.

Case the  
second.

*Serapis* swell'd after a looseness, but the exact time of the itching I know not, tho' it was not long. An abscess in the flank, that mortify'd, was her death.

Case the  
third.

*Stymargus's* wife swell'd too, after recovering from a short looseness designedly stopt, and a miscarriage of a female child four months old <sup>9</sup>.

Case the  
fourth.

*Meschus*, who was much troubled with the stone, had a little tumour like a barley-corn upon his upper eye-lid in the part next the ear, which ulcerated inwardly. The fifth and sixth day the matter that was pent in broke out, and the complaints below were taken away. He had also a swelling of the gland by the ear,

parts of this work ; some, for instance, among the aphorisms at the end of the chapter of Air, &c. as we have seen already, p. 43, 44 ; others in the chapter of Prognosticks, under the article of Abscesses ; and a few are transferr'd to a chapter that does not belong to this volume. See the preface.

<sup>7</sup> Who this *Charion* was does not appear, neither the case of *Chæron* in the third book of Epidemics, nor of *Charon* in the fourth, answering to it ; and besides these two places I know of no name in Hippocrates that comes near it.

<sup>8</sup> This name occurs but once more, and that is in the sixth book of Epidemics, sect. 6. aph. 22. which runs thus, " Urine with a large sediment carries off deliriums, as in the case of *Dexippus*, after the hair fell off."

<sup>9</sup> The case of *Serapis* makes it look as if this happen'd in *Cranon*, by the itching ; but neither this, nor *Stymargus's* wife's case, is mention'd any where else. His maid's case (which was somewhat different) is indeed mention'd in this very book, as we shall see presently.

and



and another in the neck, right against the upper swelling<sup>1</sup>.

*Aristæus's* wife's brother fatigu'd himself upon the road when he was hot, and so brought little black swellings, or tubercles, upon his leg, with a continual fever. The next day he sweated, and after that upon the other equal days, without being quit of his fever. His spleen was a little suspected; he bled often from his nose, tho' but little at a time; and was free'd. The next day a tumour appear'd behind the left ear, and the day after another behind the right, but this was less and grew warm. Both of 'em subsided gradually, without coming to supuration<sup>2</sup>.

He that came from *Alcibiades* had, a little before the crisis, a swelling in his left testicle from a fever. His spleen was large too, and his crisis happen'd upon the twentieth day. After this he grew a little warm now and then, and his spitting was somewhat florid<sup>3</sup>.

She, who brought up little or nothing to speak of with her cough, was seiz'd with a palsy in her right arm and left leg, without any alteration in her countenance,

---

<sup>1</sup> Another case of *Moschus* is told in the fourth book, where no mention is made of his having the stone, (as we shall see hereafter) and from the description now before us he must have had an inflammation, or something of that kind, besides the stone, or else his Abscesses wou'd have done him but very little good.

<sup>2</sup> This case is mention'd no where else. For the meaning of the word *τεστυς* i. e. the black tubercles, see *Foësius*.

<sup>3</sup> This seems to be the famous *Alcibiades* of Athens, that retir'd to Thrace, after the loss of Cyme (a city near Lesbos), and settled at Perinthus; a place taken great notice of in this book, as we shall soon see. It appears by *Cornélius Nepos*, that he was murder'd (by *Lyfander's* means) in the first year of the ninety-fourth Olympiad, and about the fortieth year of his age; so that *Hippocrates* and he were certainly contemporary.

or understanding, or any other part; and even here it was not vehement. About the *twentieth* she began to go better; perhaps from the breaking out of her *Menses* which was then the first time; for she was a young virgin.

Case the eighth.

*Apemantus*, and the builder's father that broke the head, and *Nicostratus*, did not cough at all, but on the contrary were in pain about the kidneys. Being ask'd they confess'd they were always eating or drinking <sup>4</sup>.

Case the ninth.

*Hercules* swell'd the *eighth* day of his illness <sup>5</sup>.

Case the tenth.

To one that suckled, *Pustules* broke out all over the body, which, upon leaving off, were dispers'd in the Summer.

Case the eleventh.

The *Currier's wife*, that made the leathers, after she had been brought to bed, and to appearance perfectly well deliver'd, had a part of the membrane, *Chorion*, left behind, which came away the *fourth* day with great difficulty; a *strangury* being upon her. Soon after she prov'd with child again, and had a son. This course lasted many years, and at length her *Menses* stopp'd. When she was brought to bed, her *strangury* gradually left her.

Case the twelfth.

Another woman had a pain in her hip before conception, which was cur'd by conception. The *twentieth* day after the birth she was in pain again, and deliver'd of a son.

Case the thirteenth.

Another woman with child had little pustules upon the lower part of the right leg, and the thumb of the right hand, in the *third* or *fourth* month of her pregnancy; to which the *chips of frankincense* were apply'd <sup>6</sup>. But

<sup>4</sup> These three names are mention'd more circumstantially in the fourth book, as we shall see in its place.

<sup>5</sup> A few aphorisms occur between this and the foregoing case, which are transferr'd to their proper places.

<sup>6</sup> Προς ε τῇ μαννι χρωμεθα.



whether she was brought to bed or not I can't say; for I left her in her *sixth* month. She liv'd, as I remember, at the house of *Archelaus*, by the *precipice*.

*Antigenes's* wife, who liv'd with *Nicomachus*, was deliver'd of a child all over fleshy, but distinct in the principal parts, and about the bigness of four fingers. It had no bones, and was afterwards thick and round. The mother was asthmatick before her lying-in, and in her delivery vomited a little matter like that which comes from the boil call'd a *felon* <sup>7</sup>.

She that was deliver'd of two daughters after a hard labour, and was not well cleans'd afterwards, swell'd all over, and became very big in her belly, but fell away in her other parts. The *reds* continu'd for *six* months, and then the *whites* the rest of the time, in great quantities. These evacuations hinder'd her conception; but her *Menses* came again pure, unmix'd, and in a proper manner. Case the  
fifteenth.

In *Lienteries* of long standing, an *acid belching*, where nothing of this kind has happen'd before, is a good sign; as in the case of *Demanetas*. Art at this time shou'd try to imitate *Nature*; for such disturbances make a great alteration, and perhaps *acid belchings* will carry off a *Lientery* <sup>8</sup>. A remark  
upon Lien-  
teries.

*Lycias*, who was cur'd by drinking *Hellebore*, was at last attack'd with a painful swelling of the spleen, and a fever; and the pain reach'd up to her arm. The *spleenick vein* in the elbow was open'd, and beat often <sup>9</sup>. Case the  
sixteenth.  
Some-

<sup>7</sup> Οἶον ἐκ δεινότητος.

<sup>8</sup> This aphorism ought to come into the chapter of the diseases of the intestines; but, being the only one here between the last case and the succeeding, I thought it better to take it in; tho' I know of no more mention made about *Demanetas* than what occurs here.

<sup>9</sup> Καὶ ἡ φλεψὶς ἡ κατὰ σπλῆνα ἐπ' αἵκωνι ἐτετατο (for  
F 2  
εἶπε)

Sometimes again it was not open'd, and the pain went off spontaneously, or with a sweat. Upon this going off the spleen reach'd to the right side; her breathing was doubled within, and not great; she grew lightheaded; was cover'd up; troubled with wind, but nothing pass'd downwards, nor by urine; and, before she was deliver'd, she dy'd.

*Remarks upon swellings, &c.* The swellings, that were produc'd by a great flux of humours on each side the throat, did not ulcerate, but pass'd off to the left; the spleen was affected with pain, and there was no crisis <sup>1</sup>.

*Hieron's crisis* was the fifteenth day.

*Cous's* sister had a swelling upon her liver like the spleen, and dy'd the second day.

*Bion* bled at the left nostril, after making a very great quantity of urine without a sediment; his spleen being hard, and gibbous. He got over it, but had a relapse.

*The state of Quinsies at that time.* Those who had the Quinsy were thus affected. The *vertebræ* of the neck turn'd inwards, in some more, in others less, leaving a manifest cavity outwards; and here the neck upon touching was painful. It was also somewhat lower than the process call'd the tooth <sup>2</sup>, and not altogether so acute. In some it was very evident by the greatness of the circumference; but the throat was not inflam'd, except by the tooth abovemention'd, but subsided. The parts under the jaws swell'd, but not as when inflam'd; nor were the glands at all inflam'd, but

---

ερεματο), και εσφυζε μεν πολλακις. I don't suppose the artery was open'd in this case, but only that the pulsation was very evident as the vein was bleeding; perhaps from the greatness of the inflammation, or from excessive fulness.

<sup>1</sup> This does not seem to have any thing to do with Lycias, but to have been the case of a great many at that time.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. the second vertebra; and so there was less danger of suffocation; a luxation of the first or second being of more consequence in breathing than of any lower vertebrae.



in their natural state. The tongue indeed cou'd not easily be stirr'd, but seem'd larger and more prominent; and the veins under it were very evident. They cou'd not swallow, or but with great difficulty; and, if violence was us'd, the liquor return'd by the nose; thro' which part the voice came likewise. The breathing was not attended with great elevation of the shoulders. In some the veins in the temples, head, and neck were tumefy'd; and in these, where the pains were renew'd and augmented, the temples grew a little hot, tho' in other respects they were not feverish. The greatest part kept clear of suffocation, unless they desir'd to swallow their spittle or something else; nor did the eyes sink at all. Where the tumour affected not any one side, but came directly forward, none of these, so far as I remember, became *paralytick*, but all recover'd. Some grew easy in a very short time, but the greatest part continu'd *forty* days, and that without a fever. Many had some remains of the tumour a very long time, as appear'd from their swallowing and their voice. The wasting of the *Uvula* was a proof that the distemper was not quite gone off, tho' they seem'd to have nothing bad about 'em. Where the tumour appear'd sideways, there a *palsy* follow'd in the part from whence the *vertebræ* inclin'd, and they were drawn on one side. These were most evident in the face, the mouth, and the *septum* of the *Uvula*. Add to this, that the lower jaws were chang'd in proportion. The *palsies* did not affect the whole body, as in other cases, but stopp'd at the hand of the *quinsy-side*. What they spit was digested, and a hoarseness follow'd. Where the tumour was direct, they also spit. But where a fever attended, there

---

<sup>3</sup> Οἱσι δ' ἐς ὀρθόν, καὶ ἀπεπλῦον, or rather ἀνεπλῦον, agreeable to οὗτοι καὶ πεπονα ἀναπλῦντες in the line immediately preceeding this.

the difficulty of breathing was much greater, the spittle cou'd not be contain'd in speaking <sup>4</sup>, and the veins were more tumefy'd. The feet, which are coldest of all, were remarkably so at this time; and those, who dy'd not immediately, were unable to stand up right: but those, that I was acquainted with, all dy'd <sup>5</sup>.

*Another description.* Coughs began the *fifteenth* or *twentieth* day about the *Winter-Solstice* <sup>6</sup>, from the frequent changing of the southerly and northerly winds, and snowy weather; some of which lasted but a little time, others longer; and were succeeded by *peripneumonies* in abundance. Many had a return again before the *Æquinox*, *forty* days for the most part from the beginning. In some indeed they were very short, and went off well; in others, *inflammations of the throat*, *quinsies*, *palsies*, and that disorder of the eyes call'd *nyctalopia* <sup>7</sup> happen'd, especially among children. The *peripneumonies* were very short; but *inflammations of the throat* came at last after

<sup>4</sup> Καὶ διαλεγόμενοισιν αλλοχοοί. by which some interpreters understand, that they were delirious in what they said; but Galen, Hesychius, and some others, read it σιαλοχοοί i. e. they cou'd not hold or contain their spittle at that time; and this I take to be the truer reading; not but a delirium under these circumstances might very well happen, but then this is the only place where αλλοχοοί is us'd by Hippocrates; whereas the verb σιαλοχεῖν is us'd in several places.

<sup>5</sup> Thus ends the second section.

<sup>6</sup> This is the seventh section of the sixth book of Epidemics; a section intirely independent of the rest of the book, and of a piece, in some measure, with the observations we have been just now seeing. Whether he means fifteen or twenty days before or after the Winter-Solstice, does not appear from the text. The words are, Βήχες ἤρξαντο περὶ ἡλίου τροπᾶς τὰς χειμερινὰς, ἢ περὶ τῆς καὶ δεκάτης, ἢ εἰκοστῆς ἡμέρης.

<sup>7</sup> A disorder, in which the patient sees very badly in the day, better in the evening, and best of all in the night.



coughing, or else held 'em a little while in the room of the cough. These were of short duration, especially the *disorder of the eyes* now mention'd; but the *quinsies* and *palsies* were either hard and dry, or little, and seldom attended with *digested spittings*. Some indeed brought away a great deal. Where any took more than ordinary pains in speaking, or fell into a shivering, there a *quinsy* was generally the consequence. Where any us'd their hands much, their hands only were *paralytick*: but where they rid, or walk'd much, or exercis'd their legs any other way, there *paralytick weaknesses* fell upon the loins or legs, with a weakness and pain in the thighs and shins. The hardest and most vehement coughs were such as ended in *palsies*. All these things happen'd in the *relapses*, but not very much in the beginning. In many they remitted about the middle, but did not leave 'em intirely, and appear'd again at the return. Where the voice was broke with coughing, there the greatest part escap'd a fever, and some had it but a little. Add to this, that neither *peripneumonies*, nor *palsies*, nor any thing else appear'd in this case, but the *crisis* was determin'd by the *voice* alone. The *disorder of the eyes* abovemention'd was, as when it comes from other causes, and affected children most. The *black of the eye* had a great variety, where the pupils were small; but in short it was generally black. The eyes were rather large than small, and the hair straight and black. Women were not equally fatigu'd with coughing, but a few had fevers. Of these very few came to *peripneumonies*, and such as did were among the elderly sort; all of whom recover'd. The reason of this was, in my opinion, their not going abroad so much, and their not being at all so liable to be seiz'd as men. *Quinsies*, and those of a very mild kind, happen'd to two free women, but among the slaves frequently, and, where they were violent, they prov'd fatal very soon. Many men

were also seiz'd, some of whom recover'd, others dy'd. In particular kinds of *em.* a word, those who were able but to drink had a very mild and easy time; those, who cou'd not speak distinctly besides, had a more troublesome and tedious one. Those, whose veins in the temples and neck were swell'd, were somewhat bad; and those, who breath'd with great elevation of the shoulders, were very bad: for these grew hot also. The disorders were thus ally'd, or determin'd, as here describ'd. The first happen'd without the last, but the last not without the first. They dy'd very soon, after shivering now and then as in a fever. As they were not oppress'd with frequent motions or risings to stool<sup>s</sup>, I try'd what *stimulating the belly*, and what *bleeding* wou'd do, but nothing was of service to speak of. I also bled 'em under the tongue, and some I gave a vomit to. These things happen'd always in the Summer, as many other things did of the *eruptive* kind. So painful *Ophthalmies*, when the drought was greater than ordinary, were very common.

*Swellings of the glands* were likewise common, because the liver was inflam'd and out of order; and where they proceeded from an artery ill-dispos'd, as in the case of *Posidonius*, it was a bad sign<sup>9</sup>.

*The state of the weather in Perinthus.* We came to *Perinthus* much about the Summer-Solstice<sup>1</sup>. The *Winter* had been serene and southerly; the

<sup>8</sup> Τουτους, ουδε ανασσει περιζομενους, ουδεν αξιον λογου ωφελει &c. the interpretation I have put upon this sentence differs much from Cornarius's and Foësius's, but yet I hope it differs not from the author's meaning. Cornarius renders it thus, his ita pressis nihil memorabile proderat. Foësius thus, his neque per medicamenta, quæ humores suis sedibus submovent, compressis, ullum effatu dignum auxilium allatum est. And for farther satisfaction it may not be amiss to consult Foësius under the word ανασσις, that the reader may see the authority for both translations.

<sup>9</sup> Ibid. Aph. IV.

<sup>1</sup> Thus begins the third section of the second book.

Spring



*Spring* and *Summer* very dry, to the setting of the *Pleia-*  
*des*; or, if any rain fell, it was in small drops. The  
*Etesiae* blew but little, and that not constantly. In the *Summer* many *burning-fevers* rag'd among the people; *The dis-*  
*eases.* during which they were free from vomitings, but sub-  
ject to thin, watery, frothy stools in abundance, with-  
out bile, but not without a sediment now and then in  
that that was set by, and in that part of it which was  
expos'd to the air. Now, where no alteration happens  
at any time, as to the appearance of the excrement, it  
is a bad sign. Many were *comatose* and lightheaded in  
their fevers, and some became so after sleeping, but re-  
cover'd themselves intirely upon getting up. They ele-  
vated their shoulders in breathing, but not much. The  
*urine* was thin in most, and little in quantity, but in  
other respects not without colour. *Bleedings at the nose*  
were very rare; and so were *swellings behind the ears*;  
of which more notice will be taken afterwards. There  
was no *swelling upon the spleen*, nor upon the right *hypo-*  
*chondre*; neither did any great pain, or vehement disten-  
sion attend it, but yet there was something of an indi-  
cation, and the *crisis* happen'd for the most part upon the  
*fourteenth* day, partly by *sweat*, partly by *shivering*,  
with very few *relapses*. During the drops that fell in  
the *Summer*, they began to sweat in their fevers, and  
some fell into 'em from the beginning without any  
injury; others about this time, and the *crisis* went off  
this way. In the *Summer-fevers*, about the *seventh*,  
the *eighth*, and the *ninth* day, little *miliary roughnesses*,  
very like the *bites of gnats*, appear'd upon the bo-  
dy, without any great itching. These lasted to the  
*crisis*; but none of the men had 'em that I saw;  
nor did any of the women, that had 'em, die.  
Their appearance was foretold by a *thickness of hear-*  
*ing*, and a *coma*, where they were not very *comatose*  
be-

before <sup>2</sup>. These complaints did not last the whole year, but in the *Summer* and to the setting of the *Pleiades* they were *comatose* and sleepy, but afterwards more watchful. Nor in fine did they die during this constitution or season. The *purging* cou'd not be check'd even by *diet*; but one might imagine that an irrational method of cure might be serviceable, though the discharges in some were very great, occasion'd by lying on a bed in the cold; for *cold* ulcerates. The warming such bodies ought to be gradual, without offering any violence to *Nature*; and as to those who are troubled with signs or complaints of this kind, whether more or less, *viz.* gaping, coughing, sneezing, yawning, stretching, belching, and *flatus*, all such tend to destruction <sup>3</sup>.

Zoilus,

<sup>2</sup> This observation is well worth considering.

<sup>3</sup> This whole paragraph is so obscure, that I can't forbear setting it down at large, for the reader to consider of at leisure. Κοιλίην μὲν οὖν οὐκ ἐνεδεχέτο οὐδὲ τοῖσι γευμασὶν ἐσθῆναι, ἀλλὰ παρὰ λόγον ὥστε ἀν τις ἰνσαδαὶ ξυμφερεῖν, καὶ τοὶ ὑπερπολλὰ ἐσὶν οἷσι τὰδ' ἰοντὰ ἦν, τῷ ἐν ψυχῇ κείσθαι ὑποβεβλημένον· ὥς ἔλκοι μὲν τὸ ψυχρὸν. θαλπεῖ δὲ τὸ τοιοῦτον εἶδος ἐκ προσαγωγῆς ἐστὶ μαλλον, καὶ τὸ μὴδὲν τῇ φύσει παθεῖν γινέσθαι. ἐφ' οἷσι τε καὶ ὅμοια τὰ σημεῖα, καὶ πλεῖον ἢ μείω γινόμενα, χασμῇ, βῆξι, πλάρμος, σκορδίνημα, ἐρευξίς, φύσα, πάντα τὰ τοιαῦτα διαφθεῖρουσι. Foësius, and other interpreters read καὶ τοὶ μὴδὲν τῇ φύσει παθεῖν γινέται, which I think is no bad reading; but then I think some other alterations shou'd be likewise made, to make the whole intelligible. I therefore propose that the point be put after κείσθαι, and not after ὑποβεβλημένον, and then it will be agreeable to rule, or else it should be ὑποβεβλημένῳ to answer to ψυχῇ. Again, I think it shou'd be θαλπεῖν δὲ, and not θαλπεῖ δὲ, for reasons very obvious. Once more, I suspect that the next sentence (beginning with ἐφ' οἷσι τε) shou'd be read separate, as an aphorism or observation



*Zoilus*, who liv'd by the *Wall*, was seiz'd with an acute fever from a digested cough<sup>4</sup>. His face was red, and his body bound, unless when loosen'd by art. His left side was painful, and the left ear very painful; the head not so much. Spitting continually a somewhat purulent matter he cou'd not get well, but in other respects had a *crisis*, and discharg'd much matter by the ear, about the *eighth* or *ninth* day. The beginning of the *ninth* the pain of his ear ceas'd; but how the *crisis* cou'd be without a *shivering* I know not. About his head was a great sweat, and about his ear and left side a fix'd burning heat. With the pain of the ear above, the other pain ceas'd, especially about the shoul-der-blade; but first came on a great spitting, which at the beginning was florid, and so on to the *seventh* or *eighth* day, and after that difficult and painful. The belly was bound till about the *ninth* or *tenth* day; the pain was quite remov'd, the swelling abated, and little sweats came on, but not *critical*, as appear'd from other circumstances, and the going off. For, when the pain of the ear began, the belly was loose; the abscess from the ear was the *ninth*, and the *crisis* the *fourteenth*, without any *shivering* the same day. Add to this, that when the ear broke, the spitting became more copious and more digested; but sweats and tetters about the head lasted long, tho' they dry'd up (in a manner) the *third* day.

---

vation that has little or no regard to the foregoing account. What follows between this, and the case of *Zoilus*, ought to be view'd in this light too, and not as the work of the author of the *Perinthian* observations, the style, the manner, and the subjects being quite different.

<sup>4</sup> Εκ βήχους συνεπείγνεν. 'Tis not very usual for fevers to come upon a cough that is digested, tho' they frequently follow a dry, hard, tedious cough. I therefore think the reading is a little to be suspected here.

Whatever

Whatever disappears without the proper signs makes the *crisis* difficult, as in the *Erysipelas* that happen'd to *Polemarchus's* maid <sup>5</sup>.

*The case of* Scopus <sup>6</sup>, upon an acrid, saline, bilious distillation from the head, an inflammation of the chops, and a bad regimen, was bound in his body, and seiz'd with a continual fever. His tongue was dry; his sleep gone from him; the rim of his belly violently, but equally, distended, the distension proceeding gradually to the bottom of the right side; his breathing, pretty frequent; his hypochondres in pain, both in breathing and turning; and he brought away, without coughing, a thickish matter. Upon taking *Peplium* <sup>7</sup>, the pain went off from the hypochondre, but nothing pass'd through. The next day two *suppositories* put up appear'd no more; but the urine was thick and turbid, with a smooth and even sediment. The turbidness occasion'd no stool; the belly grew softer; the spleen was swell'd, pointing downwards; and his drink was mead with vinegar. The tenth, a little watery blood came from the left nostril, which gave him very little relief. In the sediment

---

<sup>5</sup> This remark upon the difficulty or danger of a crisis is certainly very good, and seems to flow naturally enough from the case before us. As to the *Erysipelas* here mention'd, I take it to be the 115th case of the seventh book (the 103d in this volume), but then it should be there *Τη του Πολεμαρχου* (sc. *παθισκη*), or else *τω του Π. παθισκω* here. For, tho' no mention is there made of an *erysipelas*, yet we find there was a collection of matter within, a cough, and other symptoms that might easily proceed from an inflammation or *erysipelas* before.

<sup>6</sup> Between this case, and that of *Zoilus*, are interpos'd several aphorisms of very different kinds, that shall be taken notice of in their proper places.

<sup>7</sup> This was of the spurge kind, and brisk in its operation, as all plants of that milky kind are. See *Gorrhæus* and *Foësius*.



of the urine was something whitish and thin, sticking to the vessel, that was neither like, nor very unlike, seed, and continu'd so some little time. The next day, (the *eleventh*) the *crisis* came on, and he lost his fever. His stools were somewhat viscid, and mix'd with *bile* as they came away. His urine was a great relief to him, both as to quantity and sediment, which, before he began to drink wine, was a little like *thin phlegm*. Though his stools were little upon the *eleventh*, they were at the same time viscid, stercoraceous, and turbid.

*Quæry*, Whether such a discharge is *critical*, as in the case of *Antigenes* in *Perinthus* 8 ?

*Hippostratus's* wife, after a *quartan* of a year's standing, was taken with a *swelling*, and was manifestly cold-*third*. ish with it. It went all over her body ; a sweat follow'd upon it, and a *crisis*. Her *Menses* afterwards came down in great abundance, continu'd longer than usual (having been stopp'd before), and seem'd unwilling to give over 9.

In

8 *What this case was I can tell nothing more of than we now see ; and as to the aphorism that follows between this and Hippostratus's wife's case, as it relates intirely to gouty persons, it can have no business here without downright absurdity. I have therefore transferr'd it to the chapter of the diseases of the joints, as its proper place.*

9 *This case will admit of some dispute, the text being not perfectly clear. Το της Ιπποστράτου εκ τεταρταίου ενισπασίου απεκορυφου, υποψυχρος φανερωσ δοκειουσα. εφοδος επι παν το σωμα, και ιδρωσ εκριθη ταυτη. και μετα ταυτα γυναικα πλειω πληθει και χρονω πτε γαρ απειχε. μη εσαναι εδοξεν αποσασις. Most interpreters understand by this a swelling of the left hypochondre, or upon the spleen ; such swellings being very apt to come upon a long quartan : but perhaps it means, " that a swelling she had before, in some part or other, came to a head as tho' it was going to break, but was afterwards dispers'd all over the body," and then*

*Remarks* In *Hæmorrhages* <sup>1</sup>, attended with *pulsations*, the figure or position of the part is to be study'd; and, if upon *Hæmorrhages* they happen in very depending parts, they are always to be elevated. So moderate ligatures in *blood-letting* promote the evacuation, but violent ones suppress it.

Those who are of a sanguine and somewhat bilious nature are subject to four belchings, and perhaps at last fall into the *black jaundice*.

*Of the Ænians.* In *Ænus* those who liv'd continually upon *Leguminous food* <sup>2</sup>, whether men or women, became infirm in their legs, and remain'd so. And those who liv'd upon *vetches*, or *tares*, complain'd of pain in their knees.

*then what is farther mention'd happen'd to her.* Cornarius renders it thus, *Collectio Hippostrati uxori ex quartana annua ad fastigium elevata, quum subfrigida palam esse videretur, impetus in totum corpus factus est, & sudor: judicata est hoc modo: & postea menses plures copia & tempore. Tunc enim suppressi fuerant. Abscessus non consistere visus est.* Foësius thus, *Hippostrati uxori præcordii sinistri tumor ex quartana annua in fastigium sublatus est, cum palam frigidula esse videretur, oborto frigoris impetu, & sudore per totum corpus pervadente, judicata est.* Adhæc, menses, qui tunc restiterant, magna copia & per longum intervallum eruperunt; neque aliqua in parte subsistere abscessus visus est. *As to the last part, I think that Dioscorides relates more to the menstrual flux in this case, than to any abscess's settling, or attempting to settle, in any part, unless she be suppos'd to have had something of that kind already form'd, before this great benefit of Nature came upon her, and carry'd it quite off.*

<sup>1</sup> The other aphorisms that follow these two are dispos'd of elsewhere, having no relation to the present subject.

<sup>2</sup> After an anatomical account of blood-vessels and tendons, &c. (a very proper part for a book with this title) comes this account from *Ænus*, and so finishes the fourth section of this incoherent book of *Epidemicks*. For the rest see the preface.



In order to recover the colour and fuse the humours, we shou'd study to put a man in a violent passion; and, upon other occasions, to bring on chearfulness or timorousness, and the like.

If the whole body is out of order, the cure shou'd be general; if otherwise, particular.

Stymargus's servant, the *Idumæan*, upon a distorsion of the mouth of the *Uterus*, in her being deliver'd of a daughter, was seiz'd with a pain in her hip and leg, which grew better by *bleeding in the foot*; but her body trembled all over. We are therefore to consider the occasion, and the beginning of that occasion, in diseases.

*The case of the Idumæan.*

AFTER the *Æquinox* and the setting of the *Pleiades*<sup>3</sup>, a sort of corroding *mucus*, that open'd the head, broke out above the ear; but in him who was with *Leo*, cydes, upon the foot; and in *Phanodicus*, upon the toes by the sole.

*Cases of several kinds.*

He, whose *Tibia* was cut, had a blackness come upon the part. The ulcer was large on the outside, and the discharge from the hinder part. When it was cleans'd, he was seiz'd with a pain of the side and left breast opposite to it, grew feverish, and dy'd of his fever.

*Case the third.*

The *Ropemaker* complain'd of a very bilious disorder; and, upon applying *caustical* (or burning) remedies, he lost a great deal of blood downwards about the *Æquinox*.

*Case the fourth.*

A very old man, who had a great *abscess*, held out not above *fourteen* days.

*Case the fifth.*

He, who was mark'd and burn'd by *Antiphilus*, was free'd from a *bilious ardent fever* (of that kind which is call'd *τυφος*) the *seventh* day. *Three* days after the *crisis* or thereabouts he spit blood, recover'd, and had a *relapse* afterwards. His *first crisis* after this was, as it

*Case the sixth.*

<sup>3</sup> Thus begins the fourth book of Epidemics, p. 1120.

ought to be, about the setting of the *Pleiades*; and after their setting his biliousness extended to madness. *Another crisis* happen'd the *ninth* day without a sweat, and he got over it.

Case the  
seventh.

The *Chalcidonian*, who was brought from the *gates* to the *market-place*, about the *Æquinox*, being in pain from a rupture about the right breast, spit up now and then a pale greenish *matter*. The belly was in good order. A sweat began the *seventh*, which lasted for the most part to the *eighth*, and the *crisis* happen'd the *fourteenth*. About the *fortieth* swellings appear'd behind both ears; nor was it unlikely that a suppuration shou'd follow, tho' it did not.

Case the  
eighth.

*Aristodemus* was burnt upon his breast; and so was the son of *Philis*, for an *abscess* that came after a fall; but he had had a pain higher before this.

Remarks  
upon the  
Æquinox,  
and the  
Solstices.

After the *autumnal Æquinox* relapses happen, and at other times to the *Winter-Solstice*.

After the *Summer-Solstice* the wife of *Achelous* miscarried the *sixth* day, being full of blood and chilly. She sweated afterwards, and had a *crisis* the *fourteenth*. How many months gone with child I know not. *Twenty* days after this she said she miscarried of another male child; but, whether she said true or no, I cannot tell.

Jaundices,  
and other  
diseases.

About the *Winter-Solstice* the wind was northerly. *Jaundices* of very deep colours appear'd, sometimes with a chilliness, sometimes without. The tongue was burnt up the *third* day. About the *sixth* and *seventh*, great disorders that lasted long. The *fourteenth*, an astringency in the belly that cou'd not be remov'd by physick; and no sweats, as is usual in fevers. In some the spleens were small, extended to the right hypochondre, and rumbled upon being touch'd. *Hæmorrhages* succeeded, and such depurations by *urine*, but more especially by *stool* (for the belly had been long bound), as produc'd a  
*crisis*.



*crisis*. Where these things did not happen, but the spleens were tumefy'd, they bled at the left nostril.

After the *Solstice*, rough winter-weather; with northerly winds, and in a short time southerly; for fifteen days; and then abundance of snow for fourteen days more. About this season deep-colour'd *jaundices* came on, that terminated not in a clear and evident manner, but return'd again. After the snow came southerly winds and gentle showers. *Runnings at the nose* ensu'd; with and without a fever. In one person, who had been in moderate pain before, it fell upon the teeth on the right side, the eyebrows, and the eye. They were hoarse too; the throat was inflam'd, and the glands call'd *σπογγοι* swell'd, attended with soft swellings about the ears and jaws that subsided with the fever. Many of these happen'd above and on each side, at the beginning of the fever; and some had the *Tonsils* swell'd in the *Autumn* and the *Winter*. Add to this, *branny foulnesses* of the skin came on; and many women miscarried all kind of ways, and had hard labours.

A maid, who had a *crisis* the *sixth* day, had a *relapse* *Crisis's*, the *sixth*, and another *crisis* in *six* days. And in *six* or *when* *eight* days all the *crisis's* happen'd at that time.

About the setting of the *Pleiades*, the wife of *Meander*, the blind man, spit from the first a pale greenish *Diseases at the begin-* matter, and soon after, about the *sixth* day, purulent. *ning of Winter.* The liver swell'd, and she had a little purging. What she spit was in a small quantity, white, broad, and like purulent flesh. She had an *aversion to food*, and dy'd about the *twentieth*.

*Thestor's* servant in the neighbourhood was taken with a bilious severe purging, and a distension of the hypo- *Case the second.*

---

<sup>s</sup> Εκ του απο μεσου προληνηκοτι. cum antea media corporis parte dolor esset, says Foësius; but I think the other interpretation is more agreeable to the author's meaning.

K

chondres,

chondres, occasion'd by something that was caustical. The *sixth* day after the purging was stopt, she had one large thin stool, fell into a sweat immediately, and had a *crisis*, without any more purging. The same hour she shiver'd and grew feverish, but it went off again the same hour.

Case the  
third.

The wife of *Thersander*, who was not very *leucophlegmatick*, fell into an *acute fever* upon suckling. Her tongue, as other parts were burnt up, was likewise burnt at the same time, and became rough like *thick hail* <sup>6</sup>. *Worms* also came out of her mouth. About the *twentieth* she had not a perfect *crisis*.

Case the  
fourth.

About the setting of the *Pleiades*, *Metrophantus's* son, who was wounded on the head with a brick-bat by another boy, was taken with a fever *twelve* days after; occasion'd by rubbing the parts about the wound in cleaning it. A coldness succeeded, and the lips swell'd immediately, but the skin beyond the ulcer was in many places very thin. Upon *trepanning* without delay, neither *pus* came out, nor was the patient reliev'd; but upon the left jaw, by the ear, (for here the wound was) there seem'd to be a collection of *matter*. This however went off too without suppuration, and there was immediately a *collection* in the right arm. The patient dy'd the *twenty-fourth*.

Others as  
the Winter  
advanc'd.

After the setting of the *Pleiades*, he who had a pain in his ear lost his speech *twenty* days after, and became *paralytick* on the right side, without a fever, but not without sweating. The right ear and the right eye gave way a little, and drew something from the lower part. The eye was distorted to the left with a great deal of pain; the neck became hard, and within *three hours* was equally painful.

---

<sup>6</sup> Γλωσσα τε ετρηχυετο ωσπερ χαλαζωδει πυκνω.



After the setting of the *Pleiades*, the servant of the *Attican*, who had been ill with a *quartan*, had a stupid foolishness fix'd upon him <sup>7</sup>.

Another at the same time was taken with a true *Typhomania* <sup>8</sup>; which, upon the hips and legs becoming painful, went off; but what day I know not.

About the same time chillinesses; vomitings; and, after the *crisis*, aversions to food; bilious discharges; great, hard, painful spleens, and likewise hæmorrhages were the complaints of some; and of others, at the same time, hæmorrhages from the nose of a pale greenish colour, occasion'd by the spleens.

In *Cranon* the wife of *Nicostratus*, who was seiz'd with a fever, complain'd at once upon the *fourteenth* day of a *paralytick disorder* (or imbecillity) in her neck and other parts. She had had no stool to the *tenth* <sup>9</sup>; breath'd often and little; cou'd not contain herself, but felt about with her fingers, was delirious, sweated, and had her neck, mouth, eye, and nose drawn to the right side. The sediment in her urine was white, like *pulse*, at one time; at another, white, stringy and membranous <sup>1</sup>; and at another, somewhat pale with a greenish cast, like the *meal of lentils*. Sometimes again the surface wou'd be fat and greasy, and that in a heap, resembling *sheeps wool* <sup>2</sup>; and not much dispers'd, as a

Cases in  
Cranon.

<sup>7</sup> Τυφωδὺς ἰδευθῆν. see Foësius. It may also signify “that he was taken with that kind of fever which is call'd τυφός, and came to himself again.”

<sup>8</sup> This, according to Galen, is a disease compounded of a Phrensy and a Lethargy. See his definitions.

<sup>9</sup> Καὶ σίτος ἐγκρατεκληθῆν μετὰ δέκα ἡμέρας. i. e. the food she had taken was confin'd within, and did not pass thro' her, in ten days.

<sup>1</sup> Ἑτέρα λευκή, ξυσματωδής.

<sup>2</sup> Ταύτη ἐστὶν ὅτι ὡς πικελωδὲς ἐφίστατο τοῦτο ἀθροον, οὐκ ἐπὶ πολὺ διεσκεδασμενον, οἷον τὸ ἐναωρημα διεσ-

scatter'd cloud appears in urine. After this her urine wou'd have no sediment at all, but something of this kind. Again, it wou'd have some such sediment, at one time broad and scatter'd up and down; at another, turbid. Sometimes the cloud wou'd resemble a blackish cloud of some consistence; at another time it wou'd be soft and thin. Again, it wou'd be thin, and of this kind; at another time, like *horses urine*; and at another, dark and shady.

*Case the  
second.*

The *Lad*, that was first taken delirious, made thin clear urine; and his evacuations the other way were thin and plentiful, without bile. His tongue was very rough; his fever burning; his belly tumefy'd; and he cou'd get no sleep. In his ravings upon the *eighth* day (if I mistake not) he behav'd very wantonly, getting up, fighting, and talking very obscenely, contrary to his usual manner. Upon making a great deal of thin water in a gushing manner (for it had been suppress'd), sleep came on, together with a continual sweat, that seem'd from the circumstances to be *critical*, much about the *tenth* day. After this his madness return'd, and he dy'd suddenly the *eleventh*; occasion'd (I imagine) by his drinking much neat wine a little before his madness. His age was about twenty.

*Autumnal  
disorders.*

In the *Autumn Eumenes's* wife vomited black bile, as was also evident from the smell. A fever ensu'd with chilliness, heartburn, and little bilious vomitings, in which came away a *worm*. Her stools were thin all along before the setting of the *Pleiades*, and stopt about that time.

---

τηνος, οἷον ἐξω ἐξ οἴος. This last part is very much to be suspected, nothing like ἐξω ἐξ οἴος occurring any where else in Hipp. Quæry, Whether it is not the addition of some other person, to illustrate the description a little more fully?

Hæmorrhages;



Hæmorrhages; short fevers, that return'd immediately for a little while; averfions to food; extreme languors and laffitudes<sup>3</sup>; nausea's and heartburns happen'd about the fame time, together with a difcharge of worms about the *crifis*<sup>4</sup>, shiverings, and bilious complaints.

The young man that was a ftranger bled much at the nofe the *third*, the *fourth*, and the *fifth* day; the *sixth* *second*. *Case the* it ftopt, and a moderate *delirium* follow'd. The *seventh*, no ftool; a *comatose* diforder. The *third* day a *relapse*; the belly loofen'd; the urine I faw not. About the *crifis* things were as they ought. But about the fetting of the *Pleiades* foutherly winds fett in, with gentle showers. The young man had then a great many, mucous, bilious, digefted, viscid ftools; and a violent fever continually, with a dry tongue. The *sixth* day it came to its *crifis*. The *seventh* it return'd again, and went off the fame day with a trembling. The *sixth* day there was a glutinous thick difcharge from the left ear.

The boy, that had the *Phagedænick* ulcer, had his lower teeth, and the fore-teeth of the upper and lower *third*. *Case the* jaw fall out by fuppuration, and a cavity was left there. Now, where the bone of the palate comes away, the nofe finks in the middle: and where the upper teeth before, the end of the nofe becomes broad. The fifth from the fore-teeth has four roots, two of which are united to both the next teeth, and all the extremities turn'd inwards. The third tooth is more liable to fuppuration than all the other, and to occafion thick rheums from the nofe, as well as pain in the temples. This was eaten away, efpecially the fifth, and in the middle was

<sup>3</sup> Καὶ ἔφθοι, i. e. the fweats were fo great, as to leave the patient in a fodden (and as it were boil'd) condition, with the utmoft languidnefs and laffitude imaginable.

<sup>4</sup> Καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν δακτύλων ἐν τῇ στομάχῳ, a tubercle

a tubercle of the two fore-teeth, the less was first eaten away in the inside by the two next. The seventh had a thick sharp root <sup>s</sup>.

*Case the fourth.*

The *Athenian* boy had a pain of his tooth, the left side below, the right above, that was carried off by an *abscess* in the right ear <sup>6</sup>.

*The state of diseases after the Pleiades.*

After the *Pleiades* the weather was mild, cloudy, and misty. The *crisis's* happen'd upon the *fifth*, *sixth*, *seventh* day, and even later. The fevers were subject to return, to be *erratick*, to be *bilious*, and attended with *aversions to food*. *Dysenteries* also, with *aversions to food*, and *vehement fevers* were complain'd of. About the setting of the *Pleiades* the southerly winds came strong, attended with *hæmorrhages*, and *fevers* nearly resembling *tertians*, besides others of another kind, in which the patient is *cold and shivering* perpetually. They call 'em *Ηπιαλα*.

*Case the first.*

He that belong'd to the *shoemaker* bled plentifully, purg'd a little, and had his *crisis* upon the *seventh*, with a *shivering*.

<sup>s</sup> Part of this case is repeated in the sixth book, section the first, aph. the third, viz. Ὅσοις ὀσέον ἀπο ὑπερώης ἀπηλθε, τούτοις μεζὴ ἰζει ἡ ρις. οἷσιν δὲ ὀθεν (for ἀνωθεν) οἱ ὀδόντες, ἀκρὴ σιμουται. The reading in the fourth book is thus, ὧν μὲν (or, if you please, ὀσέον ὧν μὲν, for it may be read either way) ἐκ τῆς ὑπερώης ἀπερχεται, μεζὴ ἰζει ἡ ρις ὧν δὲ οἱ ἀνω ὀδόντες οἱ ἐμπροθεν, πλατεία ἀκρὴ.

<sup>6</sup> This case is mention'd in the fifth book, Numb. 44, but seems to be confounded with the former case; as appears from the text, which runs thus. Τῷ Ἀθηναίῳ, παιδί ἄρρενι, τῷ φαγεδαίνωθενι, ὀδὼν ὃ ἐν ἀριστερᾷ κατῶ, ἀνω δὲ τὸ ἐν δεξιᾷ. οὗς τὸ δεξιὸν ἐνεπύνησεν, οὐκ ἐτι ἀλγεονίος. But in the fourth book the reading is very intelligible, viz. Τῷ παιδίῳ τῷ φαγεδαίνωθενι, ὀδόντες οἱ ὑποκατῶ, &c. and a little lower, Τῷ Ἀθηναίῳ καὶ παιδίῳ ἄρρενι, ὀδὼν ἐπ' ἀριστερᾷ κατῶ, ἀνω ὃ ἐπὶ δεξιᾷ. τούτου οὗς δεξιὸν ἐνεπύνησεν, οὐκ ἐτι ἀλγεονίος.

He



He that liv'd at the last publick-house bled plentifully the *fourth*, and immediately was lightheaded, bound in his body, and his hypochondres hard and painful. By means of a *suppository* the *sixth* day he had a yellow bad stool. The *seventh* in the morning early, was exceedingly restless, baul'd out greatly, and had a pulsation of the vessels about the navel. Case the second.

In the acutest fevers the pulsations are ofteneft and strongest, as the paroxysms are in every disease towards the evening. Remarks.

With respect to the beginnings, the paroxysms, the first of the morning, the continuation of the distemper, and the season of the year are to be taken into consideration.

The wind was southerly after the setting of the *Pleiades*. *Crisis's* came the *fifth*, then an intermission for one day, and a return the next. Eruptions of a soft and lax kind, like bladders, or like the effects of the prickly *Acanthus* <sup>7</sup>, also appear'd. About the same time a great roughness came upon the skin, but without itchings or weepings, especially now. There were also tetters above the skin, like what happen'd to *Pythodorus's* wife, and him who kept the publick-house; not without a fever. But as to *Pythodorus's* wife, she was seiz'd, pretty near the beginning of her fever, with a great weakness in the hips.

After the setting of the *Pleiades* came chillinesses and hæmorrhages from the nose.

---

<sup>7</sup> Τα δε φολλικωδεα επιφλυκλαινουμενα, οια τω Ακανθιω λαπτω, or, as an old MS. has it (according to Foësius) λατυπω. the verb λατυπω signifying to strike, or bruise, or scratch, as well as to make stones square, &c. If this is not the meaning of the text, I can't tell what to say to it; for Foësius's interpretation, sc. quale quid acanthio lapyto contigit, does not clear the matter up at all.

Case the  
third.

The *Shoemaker* had his *crisis* the *seventh*, an intermission one day, the next a return, and another *crisis* the *fourth*.

Case the  
fourth.

One who belong'd to *Leocydes*, had his *crisis* the *seventh*; and another the *fourth*.

Case the  
fifth.

*Moschus* bled plentifully from the left nostril the *ninth*, and a little from the right; had his *crisis* the *fourteenth*, as he ought; but at the beginning was much disturb'd. The *seventeenth*, was guilty of mismanagements in diet. The *nineteenth* at night arose a small tumour on the right ear, hard within, but a little soft without, and painful without remission.

A remark  
upon bilious  
habits.

In those who are very bilious, especially where a supuration is, what comes away by purging is like the ink of the cuttle-fish <sup>8</sup>. Such was the purging of him who had the *cupping-glass* apply'd, when his hip was in pain. It remov'd downwards into his leg, and he was easy.

Case the  
sixth.

He who fell from the *horse of clay*, and had a *cupping-glass* apply'd immediately complain'd of an inward burning. The *twentieth*, upon its breaking out again afresh, a hæmorrhage ensu'd, with a discharge of fæculent corroding matter.

Case the  
seventh.

The *Tenedian* woman miscarried the *fourth* day of a child, that, as she said, was thirty days old. She had also a loose small stool, a burnt tongue, and a *crisis* the *fourth*.

After the setting of the *Pleiades* disorders of the spleen came on, and to the *fifth* day hæmorrhages with a *crisis*. Upon the *seventh*, the urine was like the water in which tares have been wash'd <sup>9</sup>, all of a piece, and after that clear. A relapse follow'd. *Megarís's* son had also an intermission, and that without a hæmorrhage, but the urine was white, thick, and all alike, as in *Artigenes's* case.

<sup>8</sup> Ολω ίκελη ή καθαρισς.

<sup>9</sup> Οίον οροβων πλυμα.



About the *Winter-Solstice* a great *Star* appear'd, and *A star and*  
the *fifth* and *sixth* day after, an *earthquake* <sup>1</sup>. *earthquake.*

*Antigenes's* wife, who was in *Perinthus*, remain'd *The case of*  
*asthmatical*, and had her *Menses* come down at a time *Antigenes's*  
when she did not know whether she was with child or *wife.*  
not. Her belly was sometimes small, sometimes large;  
for she was always coughing, as if she had been walking  
faster than ordinary. She was eight months gone when  
it stopt, and had been feverish before.

The wife of *Apemantus's* brother miscarried the *seventh* *Of another*  
day of a girl, that, as she said, was sixty days old; and *woman.*  
about the *ninth* was in great disorder. After the *crisis*  
she had a pain in the right side, as if from a *distortion*  
*of the womb.* She conceiv'd again soon, and miscar-  
ried.

Another was deliver'd of a daughter with the *whites* *Of a third.*  
upon her, another with the *reds*, as it shou'd be.

Chillinesses, nausea's, aversions to food, relapses, bi-  
lious complaints, hæmorrhages, and disorders of the  
spleen were to be met with, and most of 'em attended  
with pain from the left side.

*Apemantus's* wife, when she was turn'd on this side, *Of a fourth.*  
was affected in her right eye; when on the contrary, in  
her flank.

*Aristophon's* daughter was feverish the *third* and *fifth* *Of a fifth.*  
day, and remain'd dry for the most part; but her belly  
was lax and discompos'd, the *crisis* difficult, and about  
the *thirtieth* day she lost her fever.

*Pustules*, that come upon no violent exercise, reach *Remarks*  
the *seventh* day, and are somewhat livid. (The maid *upon pus-*  
that liv'd behind *Herous* was taken with a *shivering* <sup>2</sup>) *tules.*  
the white and large are not of any great service in those  
who are seiz'd with a deep stupidity, or dozing, or in

<sup>1</sup> See the preface.

<sup>2</sup> I suppose she had some of these pustules too.

diseases that are not of *the falling kind*, or where the bile stops; neither are those serviceable that subside not, whether the body be loose or bound<sup>3</sup>.

*Case the sixth.* Zoilus, the carpenter, had a trembling slow pulse; the discharges by stool and urine moderate, but without colour; the bottom of the belly distended on both sides directly to the navel, with an acute fever, an aversion to food, and no thirst.

*Case the seventh.* The clerk of the market's daughter at *Tecomaius's*, when her pregnancy was uncertain, vomited for two months, sometimes *phlegm*, sometimes *bile*. After this she had a hard labour, was perfectly well cleans'd, and vomited as before to the *thirtieth*. Then a purging came on, and her vomiting stopp'd. A *Lientery* follow'd, and her *Menses* kept up, but for two years she had the *piles* in the *winter*.

*Case the eighth.* The two brothers, that liv'd by *Cecrops's*, were at the beginning seiz'd with black stools; had afterwards *æculent bloody stools*<sup>4</sup>, and, from very frothy ones, bilious.

*Case the ninth.* He, who by agreement lift up the *afs*, immediately grew feverish, and bled the *third*, the *fourth*, the *fifth*, and the *seventh*. A *crisis* came the *eighth* by *stool*.

*Case the tenth.* He, who was concern'd in the *mines*, and had his right hypochondre stretch'd; his spleen large; his belly distended, hardish, and flatulent, without colour; was taken with a pain in his left knee, but had a *relapse* again, and after that a *perfect crisis*.

*Case the eleventh.* *Temeneus's* son had a little difficulty of breathing, so as to make him pale with a greenish cast, which colour reach'd to his hands too.

---

<sup>3</sup> Αἱ δὲ λευκαὶ μεγάλαι, οὐδ' αὐταὶ πανυ χρῆσαι τῶν κατὰ χεῖρας καὶ ὑπὸ πλάγιον, καὶ μὴ ξυμπιπτόντων, καὶ χολῆς ἀνέχουσιν καὶ, ἢ ὑγρὴ ἢ ἡ σκληρὴ, μὴ ξυμπιπτόντες. <sup>4</sup> Ὑποτρύγα, καρυκοειδέα. See Foësius,



The husband of the woman that ly'd-in near *Sitodocus's*, who had a *jaundice* upon him, and sent for me *Case the twelfth.*  
the *seventh* day, dy'd the *eighth* without any evacuation by stool or urine. His flanks were large and hard, and his breathing quick; nor was his forehead moist with the pain, before he dy'd.

The wife of this person miscarried of a girl the *seventh* day in her *seventh* month, the signs of which appear'd the *fourth*. A pain seiz'd her in her feet at the beginning, and, upon the fever's ceasing, her difficulty of breathing was not carried off, but remain'd still. The pain likewise affected her hands and arms. *Case the thirteenth.*

Where the urine stopp'd before the *crisis*, *relapses* were of long continuance.

*Temeneus's* sister's *crisis* was with a *shivering*. A pain seiz'd her hands and shoulders upon the sudden going off of her pale greenish colour. These pains ceasing, her head was affected; the upper eye-lids were tumefy'd, and the tears ran out. The rest I am a stranger to. Her first *crisis* was the *seventh* day. *Case the fourteenth.*

The case of him who kept *Menander's* vineyard was the same, except that at the beginning he had thin stools, which stopt afterwards, as well as the urine; but a *crisis* follow'd, without any shivering the *seventh* day, because of the purging that had happen'd before. *Case the fifteenth.*

*Potamon's* son had no purging the *seventh* day, nor a shivering *two* days before the *crisis*, nor, for the same reason, a suppression of urine. *Case the sixteenth.*

*Hegesistratius*, who had had an *abscess* near his eye, had a collection of *matter* about his last tooth. The eye was heal'd, and the nose discharg'd thick *matter*; but about the gums little round *caruncles* broke out, which about the *third* day seem'd to suppurate, but it went off afterwards, and immediately his jaws and eyes swell'd. Now, wherever *abscesses* form themselves about the eyes in *burning-fevers*, a redness appears upon the cheeks, and a hæmorrhage *Case the seventeenth.*

a hæmorrhage follows. The like happens in *abscesses behind the ears*; and perhaps *abscesses in the joints* are more likely to follow; but this I am not perfectly satisfy'd in.

Shiverings, with tremblings, distensions of the hypochondres, and a breaking out of the *Menses*, happen'd the *seventeenth* day. If these things continu'd thus, in some the *crisis* was the *third*, in others the *fifth*, and in others the *seventh*.

*Case the eighteenth.* *Hegesistratius's* two last teeth were in their turns eaten away. The last had two tubercles above the gums, one near the erosion, the other opposite. Where they both touch'd, there the roots were broad, alike, and answer'd to one another. On either side half remain'd that was almost round.

*Case the nineteenth.* The woman, that had a hæmorrhage the *fourth* and *sixth* day, had a *crisis* the *seventh*, with great redness.

*Case the twentieth.* The other, that had a violent pain in her head, had her *crisis* about the *twentieth*; at which time her hypochondres were hot and burning. The *seventh* day she did not bleed much; her stools were thin; and about the *eighth* an *abscess* appear'd by the right eye.

*Case the twenty-first.* A man was affected in the same manner, except that his *crisis* happen'd the *seventh* day, with a moderate swelling of the spleen on the left side. The *eightieth* day the eye was affected in this person, and longer too; perhaps, because it came after the *crisis*, and because there was much to come away.

*Case the twenty-second.* *Temeneus's* sister had a difficulty of breathing, and a distension of the flanks a long time. Whether she was with child or no, I know not. Her body was bound at first, and then it was she vomited; afterwards the vomiting stopp'd, upon a great deal of viscid bilious matter passing downwards, without any hindrance from the hypochondres. The *eleventh*, a *phlegmon* attack'd the right thumb: it broke, and the vomiting return'd. Up-  
on



on this she grew better, her dozing and fever abating. Her breath was also freer; because she brought up foul nasty stuff. The *sixteenth* her breath was little and quick, her fever came on, and she dy'd.

She had a fever before the *abscess*, and dy'd the *seventh* day after the *abscess*. She was also something florid.

*Apemantus's* sister's son had a swelling upon his hypo-  
chondres and spleen; a difficulty of breathing; a dis-  
charge of viscid, bilious, and somewhat stercoraceous  
matter downwards; and a weariness after working.  
The *twentieth*, his feet were affected. *Quæry*, Whe-  
ther the *crisis* after such weariness does not happen upon  
the *joints*, rather than on the *eyes*? His hypochondres  
were distended too, and he had a dry gentle little  
cough.

What is left after a *crisis* is apt to cause *relapses*, and  
what is separated in the course of the disease. So will a  
spitting digested before its time; so will the belly, as it  
happens to be affected; so will intemperance, and the  
like.

*Apemantus*, who complain'd of pains in his funda-  
ment, his right flank, and a little below his navel, *Case the*  
made bloody urine before the pain in his right side, which *twenty-*  
gave over the *third* day. The *carpenter* too made *fourth.*  
bloody urine from a pain of the contrary side in the same  
direction, and upon its stopping, both of 'em had a se-  
diment the *third* day. *Apemantus* was very much heat-  
ed; the other felt nothing but on the left side.

*Nicostratus* had also something at the extremity of the *Case the*  
right side, lower than where it happen'd on the left. It *twenty-*  
reach'd too in both above the flank even to the navel. *fifth.*

The old woman at *Sofileus's*, who was of a *leucophleg-* *Case the*  
*matick* habit, had hard, white, rough and scaly swell- *twenty-*  
lings upon her legs <sup>4</sup>, and upon her feet too, but less. *sixth.*

<sup>4</sup> Κνημα σκληροισιν οιδημασι, λευκοισι, φολιδωδεσι.

The parts below the thighs were also affected, and in many this complaint passes off with difficulty. Add to this, that the loins were also affected, the belly slender, the flanks softish, and the breath not very short. Most of these ceasing, our next care was about the eyes becoming grayish; a disorder that was somewhat milder than the other <sup>5</sup>. The pains of the hip and leg seem'd to depend upon the *womb*: for a *sweet-smelling suppository of meal and ointment* <sup>6</sup> dispers'd and put an end to 'em quickly. The time of the abscess (or disorder) about the eye was a year.

Case the  
twenty-  
seventh.

One had a pain about the navel, where the *pustules* were not perfectly suppurated. The like happens too from *dysenterick* complaints <sup>7</sup>.

Case the  
twenty-  
eighth.

In the village of *Hippolochus* there was a boy, who had something in both his hypochondres, that was in the lower part like the *Brasier's* wife, who had a *dropsy*, which upon watery stools passing off was soften'd a little. This was upon the right side, all alike, but rais'd above the rest, and in some measure round. His navel was black from the birth, and deeply ulcerated; nor was

<sup>5</sup> Ην δε, ληγοντων των πλειων, μελετη και αλλη ην (or επην) εγλαυκωθη η οφθαλμος. ταυτη μεν των ομματων ησυχωτερα δε τι σμικρον. This sentence is a little obscure.

<sup>6</sup> Προθεμενη ευωδες εξ αλητου και μυρου — i. e. ointment of roses. See Foësius.

<sup>7</sup> Περι ομφακωδης, ω και τα εξανθηματα εξετακη ου τελεως εσι δε και απο των συρματων τοιαυτα. for which Valesius reads περι ομφαλον, and ξυσματων. but I think περι ομφαλωδης is better. Foësius takes it in a quite different sense, and joins it thus to the foregoing, viz. Tempus autem ejus quod in oculum abcessit, annuum fuit, quod undique immaturum erat, cui præsertim pustulæ non omnino resolutæ fuerunt. Tale quoque quiddam in desquamatis ulceribus contingit.



any scar brought upon it. The *glans* of the *penis* was naked too, but not on a sudden, or from the birth; and became more so afterwards. He vomited for the most part, was feverish, and averse to food, but recover'd. About the *seventh* day of his confinement to the bed (for he had been ill before), upon drinking much water, and perhaps committing other irregularities, he grew very restless and uneasy, and was somewhat convuls'd. The convulsion ceasing, he dy'd before we were aware of it; but first made water plentifully, and wind pass'd off audibly. The parts above were not at all soften'd; but, immediately upon his dying, a great relaxation follow'd, and the whole body appear'd *red* as if *beaten with rods* <sup>8</sup>, except where the tumour and the heat remain'd long.

One of *Abdera* had an evacuation downwards. Another had a swelling forwards, without a fever; and the swelling was to the touch like an *abscess*. Case the twenty-ninth.

A servant-maid that was *asthmatical*, and subject to *hæmorrhages*, at the time of her *Menses* was taken with an *asthma*. These stopping a fever came on; her left breast suppurated above, and her ear from the beginning. Case the thirtieth.

*Olympiodorus's* servant bled at the right nostril, and had a *crisis* the *twentieth* in the way that fevers generally terminate; and his stools were such as were commonly in the *Summer*, like those of *Hipponax* <sup>9</sup>. Case the thirty-first.

*Hyle*, the servant of *Aristides*, upon taking a purge the *eighth* day, had the appearance of those who bear purging well, if their strength is not unreasonably pull'd Case the thirty-second.

<sup>8</sup> Καὶ τ' ἄλλα διεροινιχθῆν ὡς μασίξει πᾶν τὸ σῶμα.

<sup>9</sup> These were very probably of the bilious kind, from the hardness and uneasiness of the *Præcordia* mention'd here in several cases; but as to *Hipponax* there is no more notice taken of him.

down by it ; and voided neither frothy nor bloody stools, but like *eggs*, as the wife of *Heraclides* did, who was purg'd briskly, and bore it with ease <sup>1</sup>.

Case the  
thirty-  
third.

One, in the village of *Bulagoras*, upon purging began to be feverish from the spleen. Now those who have a rising on the right side, but no distension, are red. She was rather red than otherwise, and had a purging from the beginning ; and it was expected it wou'd have fix'd upon the eye. The *seventh* day a salt humour ran down from the eyes like tears. It ran likewise thro' the nose, and into the throat, and upon the left ear. The *fifteenth*, she sweated, and shiver'd, but had no *crisis*. Before the shivering she grew very pale with a greenish cast ; the countenance was distended, and fell. The opposite ear to the spleen, and the side, grew painful.

Case the  
thirty-  
fourth.

Children were subject to purgings, and dry coughs ; and sometimes, towards the conclusion of the coughs, an *abscess* was form'd in the shoulder.

Case the  
thirty-fifth.

The *Fuller* was in pain about his neck and head. The *seventh* day his hand was numb. The *ninth*, his leg was numb too, and his cough ceas'd.

Case the  
thirty-sixth.

She, whose jaw was drawn aside, felt a *contraction* in her womb to the left side five months after.

Case the  
thirty-  
seventh.

In *Cranon Lycinus* the *Grammarian*, who was ill of a *bilious fever* that came upon a swelling of the spleen, was taken with a heaviness of the head, and some little hard tubercles or roughnesses about the spleen <sup>2</sup>. Both his

<sup>1</sup> The particular case of *Heraclides's* wife is not recorded any where, that in the seventh book, Numb. 130, not answering to this account ; for tho' she was so bound in her body at that time, as to have no evacuation without a suppository, yet no notice is taken of what came away after that.

<sup>2</sup> Εκερχα κατα σπλινα. For the meaning of this word see F. under the word κερχ'ω. The case is also repeated, tho' imperfectly in the last aph. of the sixth book of Epid. sect. vi. sc. Λυκισω



His lips had ulcers on 'em, round within and small, and afterwards a little blood came out of the opposite part.

The bought servant, that I saw, who had a great hardness on the right side, not very painful, with a belly large and distended, but not like a dropfy; and who in other respects was fat, and not very short-breath'd, but without colour, miss'd her *Menses* for seven years. A *dysentery* attended her without a *tenesmus*, and after this the hardness became painful. A slow fever came on<sup>3</sup>; but not above seven days, and her stools were like *amber*, somewhat glutinous, and large. She was well some days, and after that her *Menses* came down; the hardness grew soft; her colour laudable; and her body thick.

Case the  
thirty-  
eighth.

*Minois's* wife, who fell into a mortification from too great a pressure upon an incision, presently gave notice (upon the *matter's* fixing on the lungs) how many days she was to live, and that something else was conceal'd within.

Case the  
thirty-  
ninth.

Upon putting any thing up the nose, if a fever ensues, or if the pain is remov'd, a flux is produc'd of thick *matter* from the nostril. But if neither the pain is remov'd, nor a fever excited, the *matter* is thin, and perhaps burning; as the thin *matter* in *Hegesippus*, who had something put up over night; but it was thick in *Celeuris's* son of *Corinth*, who was like an *eunuch*.

An obser-  
vation.

*Digested abscesses* in diseases are known to be *critical* by these marks, *viz.* if, being of a hot burning nature, a fever follows not; or if, hard to be born, they are nevertheless easily born: as was the case of *Charon*, in what settled upon his fundament. But in *Leambius*, whose in-

Signs of  
digested ab-  
scesses.

sc. Λυκινῶ τὰ ὕδατα σπλὴν μέγας, οδυρωδὴς, ἐν τῇ τε-  
ταρτῇ ἢ τῇ πεμπτῇ.

<sup>3</sup> Πυρετοὶ γλίχρῳι. *i. e.* where the blood is very viscid and tenacious.

testine was thought to be ulcerated, his arm and seat on the left side, upon taking medicines for a *Dysentery*, were ulcerated, and a fever follow'd.

*Case the  
fortieth.*

He, who was distended with wind, had his flank tumefy'd and painful. Upon drinking much milk and pure wine, and sleeping afterwards, he was taken presently with a sickness at his stomach and heat. Afterwards, making a fire, and instead of meat eating *meal bak'd over the coals*, his body was ty'd up, and something like *pus* came away. But, tho' the *anus* was inflam'd, I affirm he had neither fever nor pain.

*Case the  
forty-first.*

The old man, who liv'd in the *stone-porch*, had a pain in his loins and both his legs, which also affected both his thighs, and sometimes his shins; sometimes also his knees. This continu'd long, and return'd often. His feet, legs, and loins swell'd; the glands in his groin swell'd a little too; the belly was hard; and all the lower part of his belly distended and painful. For the most part his bladder was hard and painful, attended with eruptions and heats.

*Case the  
forty-  
second.*

*Aristæas* of *Amphilochus's* village was lightheaded the *fourth* day. His stools were pale and greenish; his sleeps sound<sup>4</sup>; and his colour white.

Some at the beginning had a sort of trembling in the fingers, and lips, when they spoke; but in other respects were nimble-tongu'd enough, tho' not with the best manners<sup>5</sup>. Such had a redness in their faces for the most part; were lovers of wine to excess; or, after vomiting advantageously, swell'd.

*Case the  
forty-  
third.*

He that liv'd at *Medosadas's*, who had many thin watery stools that were not bilious, had his hypochondres yielding and tumid. He was also *comatose*. About the

<sup>4</sup> Calvus reads ὕπνοι οὐχ ὕγιεις (perhaps with very good reason) for ὕπ. ὕγιεις.

<sup>5</sup> Καὶ ταχυγλωσσοτεροὶ ἀροπῆται.



*fourteenth*, while the *crisis* was going forward, a *shivering* seiz'd him without trembling, attended with a relaxation, a languidness, and a falling down of his limbs; his belly was loose; the *coma* continu'd; and he was light-headed after sleeping, but not mad. The *fourteenth*, had a *crisis*, none of the *critical signs* opposing it.

Just so it was with the other person, who at the beginning had stools that were glutinous, of which the thick part prov'd *critical*. He was watchful too; and afterwards had stools that were somewhat glutinous, somewhat bilious, digested, more bilious, and not thin: but, when they began to have a consistence, the *crisis* soon came on. The hypochondre appear'd distended about the *sixth*, with heat and pain, as when the veins are distended and agitated <sup>6</sup>. After that he slept the *seventh*, and had a *crisis* the *ninth*. Both of 'em were white-colour'd, not yellow. The watery stools, expos'd to the air, were smooth and thin upon the surface, very like *woad* or *yellow amber* <sup>7</sup>, and had a sediment at the bottom.

Case the  
forty-  
fourth.

A softish distension of the right side denotes a *phrensy*, if it does not go off upon the fever's going off.

Remarks  
upon swell-  
ings.

If, upon a softness of the belly, something happens to be collected there, hard, and painful, and of such a bad quality as not to be dispers'd, perhaps a *suppuration* will follow from such a swelling.

*Swellings* on the right side, as many as are in a great measure soft, especially upon pressing, if a murmuring follows, are not to be deem'd of a bad quality; as in the *Amphilochian*, and the *Medosadean*, who were both of 'em *comatose* and delirious in their sleep.

<sup>6</sup> Ὑποχονδριον ἐντεταμενον εἶπεν φλεβονωδὲα τροπον, for φλεβοδονωδὲα or φλεβοτονωδὲα τρ.

<sup>7</sup> Καρτὰ ἱκελον ἰσατωδαι.

Upon the  
Attick  
ointment.

He who had an ulcer upon his shin had red large pustules break out, upon using the *Attick* ointment <sup>8</sup>: and this, instead of a cough that was afterwards troublesome, for he had no cough before.

Upon the  
Ænians.

In *Ænus*, as many as were chilly, and wounded in the head, were in a bad way, and came to suppuration. They had also a pain in their feet upon travelling, from a *tenesmus*; and, in often attempting to discharge, a weariness <sup>9</sup>. Such was the case of *Clinias*, who was averse to food, fell away, and discharg'd a matter that was sometimes a little bloody, at other times pure *pus*.

Upon coughs  
and other  
complaints.

*Hippeus's* wife, who was *dropscical*, cough'd for three years in the beginning of the *Spring*, collected a great quantity of *matter*, and in the *Winter* became *dropscical*, but was reliev'd by *purges* for that purpose. The maid-servant dy'd.

Those among the *coughers*, who labour'd with their hands, as the boy that twisted *osiers*, and *Amyntas's* son, were both of 'em *paralytick* in the right hand only, and the cough ceas'd; after which they had it with the cough. Those who rid on horseback, or travell'd, had it in their loins and thighs. But the coughs were for the most part dry; or, if not, very violent.

*Enmyris's* wife, who was taken ill (but not in the usual manner) seem'd to be without a fever, and yet had something of a *Typhus* <sup>1</sup>. After this a trembling

<sup>8</sup> What this ointment or plaister was, does not appear from Hippocrates, the *Pharmacopoëia* being lost. Perhaps it was something like Celsus's plaister for wounds, that he calls *Attalum Emplastrum ad vulnera*. Lib. 5. C. 19. Numb. 11.

<sup>9</sup> Καὶ ἐν τῇσι ταραχῇσι οἱ κοῖτοι. This is render'd by Foësius thus, viz. & cum mentis perturbationibus lassitudines. But perhaps it may better be apply'd to the belly than the mind in this case, on account of the *Tenesmus*, ταραχὴ κοιλίης occurring much oftener in Hippocrates than ταραχὴ ψυχῆς.

<sup>1</sup> A kind of burning-fever.



came on all over, a wasting, an aversion to food, a thirst, and a coldness.

Those who had the disease of the eyes call'd *Nyctalopia* <sup>2</sup>, and made a great deal of water, afterwards made but little; but upon coughing and growing feverish had *abscesses* broke behind the ears about the *seventh* or *eighth* day.

*Enmyris's* daughter was feverish, and *pus* came out of her ear about the *eighth* day; but I am not certain. Some had a tooth eaten away, especially the third of the upper jaw. In some it was painful, and suppurated; in others the suppuration was in the ears; and these cough'd much more vehemently than those. Others again had a collection of *matter* with a fever, and were free'd the *seventh*. Upon the hypochondres being irritated no solution happen'd; and, upon the belly's being soften'd, there were little glutinous concretions, not of any service; the urine like blood; the spittle frothy.

He the *Cynick* brought me to was much disorder'd the *seventh* day, and had a *crisis* the *fourteenth*. The bad symptoms dwindled away by degrees. His throat was clear; and what he spit was little, broad, and digested. A few drops fell from his nose; his head was heavy; his hands and legs somewhat *paralytick*; his belly loose, and to good purpose; and his feet always warm. He also slept, and had nothing behind his ears, because of his digested spittings.

*Demaratus's* wife was warm in her feet, even when chilly; but, whether it tended to suppuration or not, she dy'd.

The old man who dy'd was taken ill with his wife, who had something conceal'd in her very furious; but upon a *thickish worm* coming away, and the refreshment

<sup>2</sup> *i. e.* when a person fees but badly in the day, better in the evening, and best of all by night.

of a little food, her complaints immediately ceas'd; she slept, and was quite well. The old man had the skin of his body stretch'd, and his extremities cold. He was also soft, and trembled from the beginning in his lips, hands, and speech; was moderately light-headed; and laid with his mouth open, not much oppress'd in his breathing. He dy'd at last, but how many days beyond twenty I know not.

Particular  
remarks  
and cases.

Where the hypochondres and the belly discharge compress'd matter in abundance, without any rumbling, as in *Abdera*, the excrement is variegated<sup>3</sup>.

What is spit up in *Peripneumonies* is in some *bilious*, when the disease will go off; in others *very yellow*, when the *crisis* will be short.

If such, as appear at the beginning, appear the same afterwards, this is an argument of very little concoction; and the *crisis* is as in him who liv'd with the master, or as I have seen it at other times.

*Nicippus* in his fever had frequent emissions, without any inconvenience; and was foretold that they would cease, when the fever was come to its *crisis*; and so it happen'd.

*Critias* was pester'd with *dreams* in his fever, from which I know he was free'd after the *crisis*.

*Alcippus*, who was subject to the *piles*, was forbid to be cur'd, and upon being cur'd went mad. An acute fever coming on carry'd the other off.

In acute fevers, those who are thirsty, and depriv'd of drink by their physicians or themselves (tho' they cou'd drink a great deal) are the better for cold water given to vomit 'em; for much bilious matter will come away.

---

<sup>3</sup> Οἷσιν ὑποχονδρια καὶ κοιλίῃ ὑποχωρεῖ πιεζόμενα  
αἷα, οὐ βορβορυγμῶ, ὥς ἐν Ἀθήνησιν, κωλωτοειδέα.  
i. e. of the lizard colour. but Corn. reads it σκωληκοειδέα,  
as if it imply'd worms. The whole is obscure and difficult.

That



That the nerves (or tendons) attract one another is plain from this: for, if the upper tendons of the hand are wounded, the hand will incline downwards, drawn by the lower; and so *vice versa*.

A dry cough produces a *swelling of the testicle*; and what comes from a cough upon the testicle must be cur'd by *bleeding*. Inflammations cause coughs. They also come upon fevers that arise from *swell'd glands*.

THE gardener's wife in *Elis* had a *continual fever* <sup>Cases in Elis.</sup>, and receiv'd no benefit from *purges*. Below the navel the belly was hard, swell'd, and in great pain. Upon its being handled, and press'd pretty much by the hand dipt in oil, a great deal of blood pass'd off downwards; after which she grew well, and continu'd so.

*Timocrates* in *Elis*, after hard drinking, was seiz'd with madness from black bile; and by the help of a <sup>Case the second.</sup> purging potion brought away (tho' not without much uneasiness) a great deal of *phlegm* and *black bile* in the day-time, and had no more stools in the evening. After drinking some gruel he fell asleep, and did not awake till *sun-rise*; but seem'd all the while to the by-standers to be dead, neither fetching his breath, nor perceiving any thing that was said or done. His body was stretch'd out, and stiff; yet he was alive, and got up again.

*Scomphus* in *Oeniadae* dy'd of a *pleurisy* the *seventh* <sup>Cases in Oeniadae.</sup> day, delirious, after having taken a *purge* the same day that wrought but little. The day before he was in his senses, but upon *purging* grew delirious.

*Phoenix* and *Andreas*, two brothers in *Oeniadae*, had *second and* a swelling in one of their cheeks, and the lip that was *third.* opposite to the cheek and eye. Nothing appear'd inwardly upon examination, nor was there any *abscess* outwardly, but it swell'd, and putrify'd, without discharg-

---

\* Thus begins the fifth book of Epidemics.

ing any thing. Both of 'em dy'd ; but *Andreas* dy'd the *seventh*, after taking a *purge* to no purpose ; whereas *Phoenix* had the putrify'd part cut all round, and the ulcer discharg'd a great deal before he dy'd. He dy'd however, tho' he held out long.

Case the  
fourth.

*Pyridamus* in *Oeniadæ* began to be delirious the *tenth* day in an *inflammation of the lungs* ; but, being taken care of, came to himself again, and what he spit up was clearer than it had been. The disease grew better ; a great deal of sleep follow'd upon it ; but his eyes look'd as in the *jaundice*, and about the *twentieth* he dy'd.

Case the  
fifth.

A man in *Oeniadæ* had the following complaint. When he abstain'd from food, his belly rumbled mightily, and was in pain ; and the very same complaints return'd in a short time after he had eaten, and the food was ground small. His body also fell away and wasted ; the food he took afforded no nourishment ; and what pass'd downwards was of a bad sort and burnt. The rumbling and the pain were least perceiv'd immediately after eating. He found no benefit from *purges* of every kind, both upwards and downwards ; but being *blooded* at times in each hand, till he had hardly any blood left, he grew easier, and got rid of his complaint <sup>s</sup>.

Case the  
sixth.

*Eupolemus* in *Oeniadæ* felt a pain in his right hip and groin, the nearest joining of the hip to the groin, and the forepart of the hip. Upon losing a vast deal of black thick blood from the ankle, and taking a smart *purge* downwards <sup>6</sup>, he grew easier. The pains indeed did not

---

<sup>s</sup> This is an extraordinary remedy, and well worth taking notice of.

<sup>6</sup> Κα φαρμακον επεν ελατηριον, και εκαθαρθη πολλοι. I don't see why this may not be render'd a smart dose or purge of Elaterium, that being a medicine in great esteem with Hippocrates, and given (no doubt of it) in different forms and different quantities as occasion might require. But as both Ero-  
tian



not cease, but the hip, the joining, and the part about the groin suppurated, tho' not without an increase of pain: for the *pus* laid deep, rather at the bone than in the flesh. He was neglected for some time in this condition <sup>7</sup>, till he became extremely weak; and then a great many large *eschars* were made by the *actual cautery*, near one another, and a vast discharge of thick *pus* ensu'd. A few days after this he dy'd, partly from the largeness and number of the ulcers, and partly from the weakness of his body. Whereas had one large incision been made, or even a second (if it had been necessary), and the *pus* discharg'd that way, and all this in time, he might have recover'd it.

*Lycon* in *Oeniadæ* was in other respects in the same condition, but the pains extended to the leg, tho' not very much. Here indeed was no suppuration, and yet he did well after a long time; but then he *took physick*, was *cupp'd*, *blooded*, and seem'd to be better of his complaints. Case the seventh.

A man at *Athens* was seiz'd with an *itching* all over, especially in his *testicles* and his *forehead*, which prov'd exceedingly troublesome. His skin was *thick* from head to foot, in appearance like that of a *leper*; and cou'd not be taken up any where for the thickness of it. This man cou'd receive no benefit from any body; but, up- Cases in Athens.

---

tian and Galen understand by it any purging medicine, as well as the juice of wild cucumber, (see their Lexicons) and Interpreters have generally follow'd this opinion of theirs, I have also comply'd with it in the case before us, tho' not intirely with my own approbation.

<sup>7</sup> Καὶ ἐλεληθῆν χρόνον οὕτως ἐχὼν, for which Corn. reads very justly ημεληθῆν, i. e. he was neglected, and not that he was ignorant of his condition. For the remark at the end of the case proves it to have been under bad management, or else the patient might have recover'd it, tho' the discharge was great.

on using the *hot-baths* at *Melus* <sup>8</sup>, got rid of his *itching* and his *thick skin*. He dy'd however of a *dropsy* afterwards.

*Case the second.*

A man at *Athens* was taken with the *cholera* (or *overflowing of the gall*); purg'd upwards and downwards; was in pain; and cou'd not be reliev'd of either vomiting or purging. His speech fail'd him, and he cou'd not move out of his bed. His eyes were misty and hollow. Convulsions seiz'd him in the stomach from the intestine, and a hiccup follow'd. He also purg'd much more than he vomited. But upon drinking *hellebore* after the *juice of lentils*, and upon this the other *lentil juice* <sup>9</sup>, in as great a quantity as he cou'd, a vomiting ensu'd, which put a stop to both his evacuations; but he grew cold. His lower parts were therefore bath'd very much up to his private parts, till the upper grew warm again. He recover'd upon it, and the next day drank some thin gruel.

*Cases in Larissa.*

*Gorgias's* wife in *Larissa*, who had a suppression of her *Menses* for four years, almost intirely, complain'd of a pulsation and weight in her womb, whichever side she lay on. She conceiv'd afterwards, and conceiv'd again upon the first. In nine months she was deliver'd of a live girl with an ulcer on her hip. The membranes came away, and with 'em a great flux of blood. The next day, the third, and the fourth, clotted blood came away; a fever attended for the first *ten* days; and the

---

<sup>8</sup> One of the most southerly islands of the Cyclades, and very famous for the best sulphur. See Plin. l. 35. c. 15.

<sup>9</sup> ΟΥΤΟΣ ΕΠΙΕΝ ΕΛΛΕΒΟΡΟΝ ΕΠΙ ΦΑΚΩΝ ΧΥΛΩ, ΚΑΙ ΕΠΕΠΙΕΝ ΦΑΚΩΝ ΧΥΛΟΝ ΕΤΕΡΟΝ. What this other juice was I can't certainly say, but perhaps it might be that which salt, or vinegar, or honey (or perhaps all three) were mix'd with, as appears from Foësius's Oecon. under the words φακη and φακος. The dispensatory already mention'd wou'd clear up this and many other difficulties presently.



rest that came away was red. Her face, legs, feet, and one thigh swell'd very much; her appetite fail'd her quite; and her thirst was very great. The coldest water was of service to her, but wine by no means. Her belly, after the first child came away, was somewhat softer, tho' it did not fall intirely, but was harder than it shou'd be, and without pain. *Forty* days after the first, the second child came away, like a lump of flesh; the belly fell; all the swellings went off; the flux was small; the blood offensive; and she recover'd <sup>1</sup>.

A woman in *Pheræ* was troubled a long time with a *In Pheræ* violent pain of her head, and cou'd get no relief from any body, nor even from *purging the head*; but was easiest when her *Menses* came down freely. Fragrant *pefsaries* apply'd to the womb were of service to her, when her pain was violent; and a little purging follow'd upon it. Her pains left her upon proving with child.

A woman with child in *Larissa* lost a great deal of *In Larissa* blood in fourteen days in her tenth month, but most three days before her delivery. The *fourteenth*, a dead child fell out of the womb, with its right arm growing to the side. The *third* day, the same hour of the night

---

<sup>1</sup> Καὶ τὸ ρεῦμα λεπτὸν, καὶ τὸ αἷμα τὸ οἷον, καὶ ὕγινης ἐγένετο. for which some MSS. read λευκὸν (white, and not thin), and omit τὸ οἷον. but λεπτὸν seems to be the true reading; because the blood, &c. that came away with the first child is said to be πολὺ πᾶν, and clotted. But indeed τὸ οἷον is much to be suspected; it being not only very improper to prefix the article, if the fact be true, but also very improbable that, with such good consequences, the blood shou'd be so foetid. I wou'd therefore read the whole sentence thus, Καὶ τὸ ρεῦμα λεπτὸν καὶ τὸ αἷμα, τὸ ὅλον καὶ ὕγινης ἐγένετο. i. e. the flux and the blood but little and thin; and she recover'd perfectly. So in the first of the Epid. p. 940. we find, καὶ τὸ ὅλον ἐπὶ τὸ ὀξύτερον ἐπιδιδόντες. and again in the next page, τὸ μὲν οὖν ὅλον ὑπένοσεν, and in many other places the same expression occurs.

the child was born in, the membranes came away, and the *whites* follow'd. After this, for three days and nights a great deal came away, but not immoderately. This was succeeded by a fever that lasted two days and as many nights, attended with pains all over the belly and the hips, especially the lower part of the belly, by the *pubes*.

Case the  
second.

*Hipposthenes* in *Larissa* was suppos'd by his physicians to have an *inflammation of the lungs*, but the case was quite otherwise. The beginning of his illness was from a fall upon his back in a hard place, and another's falling upon him, as he was wrestling. He was afterwards wash'd with cold water, got his supper, and seem'd to be heavier. The *next day*, was feverish, cough'd without spitting, and breath'd quick. The *fifth*, hawk'd up bloody matter, but not much; began to be delirious; and upon coughing complain'd of a pain in his breast and back. The *sixth*, bled about a quart at the nose<sup>2</sup>, upon sneezing; in the evening neither spoke, nor perceiv'd what was done or said. The *eleventh*, dy'd.

He was, for five days, sometimes perfectly in his senses, sometimes not, and without a fever. He spit nothing at all; nor had he any rattling; because there was no spittle to occasion it.

Case the  
third.

*Scamandrus* in *Larissa* had a *mortification* in his hip, and an *abscess* of long standing at the bone. A large incision being made, even to the bone, and unction us'd afterwards, a convulsion began the *twelfth* day after the incision, and held him strong, reaching from the leg to the ribs, and affected also the other side. The leg was sometimes contracted, sometimes extended, and he had the use of his other limbs, but his jaws were sett. The *eighth* day after the first convulsion he dy'd in another. The cure was carry'd on by applying *warm bottles* and

<sup>2</sup> Ὅσον τεσσαρες κοτυλας.

fomentations.



*fementations* of *tares* to the whole body, not omitting a *glyster*; by which the *fæces* that had been long detain'd came away in a small quantity. He also drank a *bilious purge*, and even a second; from which indeed there was a discharge, but to no advantage. After a little sleep he took another *strong purge* of the like kind, and in the evening dy'd about *sun-set*; but in all probability might have held out a long time, had not the physick been too strong for him.

A boy belonging to *Palamedes's* stables of *Larissa*, a- *Case the*  
bout eleven years old, was struck by a horse upon the *fourth*,  
forehead above his right eye. The bone seem'd to be hurt, and a little blood spurted out. A large incision was made by the *trepan* even to the *marrow*, and the bone thus affected was heal'd; the other *lamina* (*viz.* the *anterior*) growing again presently. Twenty days after this a *swelling* appear'd about the ear, attended with a fever and shivering; and this swelling was greater in the day, and painful. The fever began with shivering; and his eyes, forehead, and whole body swell'd, rather on the right side of his head than otherwise, tho' the left was not intirely free; but no bad consequences follow'd. At length a continual fever came on; and these complaints lasted *eight* days, but were less. However by *burning*, *evacuating downwards* by a purging potion, and applying a *cataplasme* to the tumour, he recover'd. As to his complaints they were not at all occasion'd by the wound.

*Theophorbus's* son in *Larissa* had the *scabies* (or *leprosy*) *Case the*  
*of the bladder*; made *viscid urine*; was in pain at the *fifth*.  
beginning and going off of his water; and rubb'd his *glans*. After drinking a *sharp diuretick* nothing pass'd into the bladder, but he vomited a great deal of *purulent matter* and *gall*, part of which went also downwards. His belly was in pain, and as it were burnt within, while the rest of his body was cold, and intirely un-  
brac'd.

brac'd <sup>3</sup>. Nor cou'd he take any thing at all. His belly was grievously ulcerated, and that by the strength of the physick altogether; for the *third* day after it he dy'd.

Case the  
sixth.

*Antimachus's* wife in *Larissa*, after having been with child about fifty days, loath'd her victuals the rest of the time, and complain'd of pain in the womb and the pit of her stomach for seven days. A fever came on, and nothing pass'd downwards. Upon drinking a stronger dose of *elaterium* than was proper <sup>4</sup>, she vomited *burnt bile*, occasion'd by her abstinence and fever. For she had drank nothing at all. She vomited a little again with violence, and with it some *grumous matter*. After this she grew sick, lay down <sup>5</sup>, and, finding herself weak, wou'd drink no more water to encourage it. The intestines were upon this seiz'd with a terrible pain, (for the medicine had ulcerated 'em) and presently with the stools she voided something that was *viscid, stringy*, and *a little bloody*, as if the guts had been shav'd. Her weakness and the sickness at her stomach increas'd continually, and the purging amounted to almost *three pints* <sup>6</sup>. This indeed stopp'd, by pouring a great deal of water upon the belly, but still she cou'd take nothing; and about midnight she dy'd; tho' in all probability she might have liv'd, if she cou'd have drank water, and vomited immediately before it pass'd downwards <sup>7</sup>.

<sup>3</sup> Καὶ παρελυθη ὅλος. i. e. quite relax'd and gone.

<sup>4</sup> Ταύτη ἐδοθη ἐλατηριον καταποτον ἰχυροτερον του Διονισος. or it may be render'd a stronger purge than usual.

<sup>5</sup> Καπεῖτ' ἀσπαστο καὶ η̄ρει αὐτήν. for καπεῖτα η̄σᾶτο καὶ η̄. α. from the verb ἀσασμαι, to be sick at the stomach.

<sup>6</sup> Καὶ του καθαρματος ἦσαν ἑκοτυλαι.

<sup>7</sup> Πριν ἢ πινειναι, for πριν ἀφινειναι. otherwise it signifies, vomiting before she drank, which does not suit so well with the nature of the case, or the remark made by Hippocrates.



*Onesidemus's* fervant in *Larissa* had her stomach and bowels ulcerated by bile that was set afloat of itself; upon which bile and blood pass'd off upwards and downwards, not without a fever. She took, as she was a weak woman, a weak potion of *elaterium*, little in quantity and mix'd with water. Upon this she vomited a great deal, and purg'd more; and in the evening it came upon her again. The next day she was feverish, but not much; the belly was ulcerated, and she had the same stools as before. The *third* she dy'd about *sun-set*, the fever raging vehemently. Case the seventh.

The case appear'd to be altogether desperate, but not at all from drinking cold water, while the vomiting lasted. But when the stomach, cleans'd by the water, was become cold, she drank the *cream of barley* cold, and had some of the same injected <sup>8</sup>.

*Eudemus* in *Larissa*, who was troubled with the piles to a great degree and long, having but little blood left, was seiz'd with the *flowing of the gall*. The body indeed was very little affected with it, but the belly was thrown into purgings, and what came away was *bilious*. The piles also came out. Upon drinking something to pass downwards he was purg'd well, and upon drinking the *cream of barley* after it he was purg'd more, not without a pain in the hypochondre. The belly not being in the best condition the piles were taken in hand; for he wanted a farther cure, and vomited. Case the eighth.

---

<sup>8</sup> Επει δε εψυχθη η ανω κοιλια, αποκαταρθισα τω υδατι, χυλον μεταπιουσα ψυχρον ουτω μετακλυθη. I very much suspect that this shou'd be μετεψυχθη. i. e. that she grew cold again by this imprudent management, and so the fever, being greatly exasperated, oversett her. Interpreters understand it in the other sense, agreeable to the translation. Quæry, Whether the word χυλος shou'd not rather be understood here, and in the next case, of some purging juice rather than any other?

ted afterwards. Upon rubbing something upon the part swell'd <sup>9</sup>, a fever came on; and never left him till it kill'd him: for, if at any time it intermitted, a shivering succeeded, the fever came on again, and bilious stools follow'd with wind that sometimes pass'd off, sometimes not; and the belly was also in pain. The piles were swell'd without the *anus*, from the time the purgings were made use of; and the wind pass'd thro' 'em by the help of sneezing at the beginning.

Case the  
ninth.

A man at *Larissa* was wounded behind by a broad javelin, from one very near him, the point of which penetrated below the navel. The part was livid and swell'd for a great way. Upon receiving the wound a violent pain first seiz'd him, and his belly swell'd. The next day he took something to pass through him, discharg'd a little bloody matter, and dy'd. His intestines seem'd to be hurt, and his belly to be full of blood.

Case the  
tenth.

*Apellæus* of *Larissa*, who was about thirty or something less, was taken ill of a distemper that us'd to affect him by night in his sleep rather than by day, and continu'd so two years before he dy'd; attended with a vomiting of sometimes yellow, sometimes black bile, upon being wak'd. After purging the head smartly for

---

<sup>9</sup> Ἐπειτα δὲ, επαλειφέντος τοῦ καρκίνου. I once thought that the true reading here was καρκίνου and not καρκίνου, i. e. the medicine call'd καρκίνου, to deterge ulcers and the like, describ'd by Foësius in his *Oecon.* and indeed by Hippocrates himself in his book de *Ulceribus* p. 878. where both the dry and the moist καρκίνου are describ'd, and the verb επαλειφω us'd at the same time, viz. ἢν βούλη ὕγρω χρεεῖται, καὶ τὸ καρκίνον φαρμακὸν επαλειθεῖν, &c. and perhaps this conjecture is not without some foundation: however as the piles are said to have come out, and might as well be irritated by some other medicine as by this, I chosse rather to leave it in the present state than alter it; especially as the word καρκίνος may not improperly signify such a tumour.



a long time, and taking phyſick twice, it left him fix months. He was a great eater, and of a bilious habit. A violent *ſhivering* ſeiz'd him after much wreſtling; a fever follow'd, and in the night his old diſtemper. The next day and the following he ſeem'd to be well; but the next night it came upon him again, after he had ſupp'd, and taken his firſt ſleep, and continu'd till ſupper-time the next day. Nor did he recover his ſenſes before he dy'd. A convulſion firſt ſeiz'd his right ſide, then his face, and whole body, and after that his left ſide. When it ſeem'd to be over, he grew *comatoſe*, ſnorted or rattled in his throat, and had a return of his diſtemper.

*Eumelus* of *Lariſſa* had ſuch a ſtiffneſs in his legs, hands, and jaws, that he cou'd neither extend nor bend 'em, without the help of another; nor cou'd he open his jaws, without another did it for him. He was in no pain any where elſe, nor did he eat any thing but a ſort of *ſlummery*, with mead for his drink<sup>1</sup>. The twentieth day he fell from his ſeat backwards, and ſtruck his head very hard againſt a ſtone. Upon this his ſight grew dim; but he ſoon got up again, recover'd himſelf, and was intirely free, except that, when he got up after ſleeping, his joints ſeem'd bound together. He was twelve or thirteen years old, and ill three or four months.

Case the  
eleventh.

A maid in *Lariſſa*, after vomiting a little blood, had a collection of matter form'd; upon which a fever coming, ſhe cou'd not get the better of it, till death free'd her from all within three months. Before ſhe dy'd, her ears were ſo deaf, that ſhe cou'd hear nothing at all, unleſs one baul'd to her very loud; and before this vomiting of blood happen'd, ſhe was but in a weak condition.

Case the  
twelfth.

<sup>1</sup> Εἰ μὴ μαζαν, καὶ μελιχροπὸν ἐπινεν.

*Case the thirteenth.* Dyseris's servant of Larissa, in her youthful days, complain'd of violent pain in the act of venery, and not at any other time. She never prov'd with child; but, when she was about sixty, was taken after noon with violent pains like *labour-pains*, having eat just before a good deal of *garlick*. She got up, when her pains were more violent than ever, and felt something rough in the *mouth of the womb*; but, fainting away afterwards, another woman put up her hand, and brought from her a *rough stone* as big as the *whirl of a spindle*. She grew well upon it immediately, and remain'd so.

*Case the fourteenth.* A loaded waggon came upon the ribs of one who belong'd to *Malea*, and broke 'em. *Matter* lodg'd for some time under the ribs, but upon being *cauteris'd* below the spleen, and the ulcer kept open with lints and the like, he held out ten months. After the skin was cut, a cavity appear'd both ways, reaching to the *omentum*, not without putrefaction. It extended likewise to the *kidney* and the *bones*. The habit of this man's body was not perceiv'd to be bilious, and so the putrefaction became great and dry, affecting the *omentum* and other fleshy parts. A dry medicine was here immediately necessary, while the strength of the patient lasted: for the moist medicines were so far from abating, that they increas'd the putrefaction. The moisture being stopp'd by the lints that were apply'd, a shivering and a fever came on; the putrefaction increas'd; and a foetid, blackish putrid *matter* ran out. But before we undertook the cure, a great deal of such stuff was discharg'd every day, tho' not freely. By this we knew the nature of the disease, and that it was deeper than the skin. So that if every thing had been done for him in a proper manner, yet his case wou'd have been desperate; even tho' a *purging* had also happen'd.

*Cases in Omilus.* *Autonomus* dy'd in *Omilus* the *sixteenth* day, in the middle of *Summer*, of a wound of the head, occasion'd by



by the throwing of a stone at a little distance upon the *futures* in the middle of the *os bregmatis*, or *parietal-bone*. I did not perceive that the *trepan* was wanting; for the injury was receiv'd upon the very *futures* (as was extremely clear afterwards), and so deceiv'd me. A violent pain seiz'd the collar-bone first of all, and after that the side, together with a convulsion in both hands: For the wound was given in the middle of the head, and the *parietal-bone*. The *trepan* was apply'd the fifteenth; a little *pus* came out; and the membrane appear'd free from any corruption <sup>2</sup>.

A young girl in *Omilus*, about twelve years old, dy'd *Case the*  
in the middle of *Summer*, the *fourteenth* day, of a wound *second*.  
in her head, occasion'd by somebody's throwing a door upon her, that bruis'd and broke the bone. The wound was right upon the *futures*, and it was plainly seen there was occasion for the *trepan*. It was accordingly apply'd, but not so far as it ought; however, what remain'd came to suppuration. The *eighth* day she shiver'd, and grew feverish; and tho' she was not as she shou'd be, yet she was as she had been some time before, when she had no fever. The *ninth*, the remaining part was *trepann'd*, and a very little *pus*, streak'd with blood, appear'd underneath. The membrane was clear, and sleep came on, but the fever never abated more. The left hand was convuls'd, the wound being rather on the right side.

*Cyrenius* in *Omilus* was burnt upon the belly for a *Case the*  
collection of *pus* there; and, tho' it was thirty days la- *third*.  
ter than it ought to have been, yet he was pretty well after it, and the *pus* that was in the belly was dry'd up.

---

<sup>2</sup> This is the case that Celsus compliments Hippocrates so highly upon, for his candidness and generosity, (see the fourth chap. of his eighth book) and that many others have admir'd him for upon the same account.

But eating afterwards, in the hottest time of the year, the fruits of the season, and other improper food, he fell into a fever and looseness, and went off.

*Case the fourth.*

*Hecason in Omilus* was cauteris'd later than he ought, just as the other was, and almost the whole belly was dry'd up too; but a *Dysentery* came on; and, as soon as he got over it, he eat of every thing till he swell'd all over. The *pus* afterwards broke its way downwards; a looseness attended it; and he dy'd <sup>3</sup>.

*Case the fifth.*

*Hecason in Omilus* had an acute pain fix'd in his hip, from the foulness of his body, and injudicious purging. Upon its going off a fever ensu'd, that confin'd him to his bed a long while. He neither drank any thing, nor was thirsty, but was weak and chilly. His distemper went off in a proper manner, as it ought, and his body was the better for what was given him. At last the distemper broke downwards, and went all off with a great deal of bile. He grew delirious upon it, however, and dy'd; but seem'd to be able to get over it.

*Cases in Salamis.*

A man in *Salamis*, falling upon an anchor, was wounded in the belly, and in great pain. The physick he drank pass'd neither upwards nor downwards.

*Case the second.*

The woman that cut her own throat was strangled; but a purging potion, that was given her a good while after, pass'd thro' her <sup>4</sup>.

*Case the third.*

The young man who came from *Eubæa*, and had been purg'd very much, grew feverish upon its intermitting and stopping. Concluding from this that a vomit was necessary, he drank a weak one, viz. the root,

<sup>3</sup> *These two cases coming together make it a little suspicious that they were made out of one, especially considering the terminations of 'em.*

<sup>4</sup> *Καταποτικὸν ἐλατηρίου.* a potion that had, *I suppose,* elaterium in it.



and elaterium <sup>5</sup>, and dy'd four days after, without any evacuation; but he was sleepy, and his thirst cou'd not be quench'd.

The maid-servant, that was a foreigner, vomited a *Case the* little from what she drank, and was strangled; but *fourth*. purg'd very much downwards, and dy'd in the night.

The man of *Eubæa*, upon drinking a purging potion <sup>6</sup>, *Case the* was purg'd three days, and dy'd. His hand suppurated *fifth*. up to his elbow.

*Symmachus's* boy was strangled with bile, as he was a- *Case the* sleep in the night, and feverish. The physick he drank *sixth*. wou'd not stay with him, nor was he purg'd in six days before he dy'd.

<sup>5</sup> Εἶτα δοκεῶν αὐτῷ δεῦναι, ἐπιεν ἀδενες, ρίζην, ἐλατηρίον. which perhaps shou'd be read thus, Εἶτα δοκεῶν ἀλλοῦ δεῦναι, ἐπ. ἀδ. ρ. ἐλ. i. e. and imagining another necessary, he took a weak one, viz. the root. This seems natural enough; but, if we keep to the old reading, it shou'd be render'd as in the translation; or else, he took a weak purge downwards, viz. the root. But then a little kind of absurdity presents itself: for, if he wanted a vomit, how came he to think of a purge before the other? What this root was is uncertain, but most likely it was the root of Thapsia or Hellebore, both of which are mention'd, with elaterium, in several places, particularly in two, viz. the book de int. affect. and in the second book of the diseases of women. The first place has it thus, (see p. 541. l. 52.) Τουτον, ὅταν οὕτως ἐχῃ, ἐλατηρίον πῖσαι, ἢ θαψίης ρίζαν, ἢ ἐλλεβορου, ἢ ὀπον σκαμμωνίης. and the other thus (see p. 644. l. 5.) Ὅκοταν ὥδε ἐχῃ, φαρμακὸν δεῖ πίνειν, ἢ μὲν ἰχυρὴ ᾖ, ἐξ ἐλλεβορου· ἢ δὲ ἀδενης, ρίζαν τε καὶ ἐλατηρίον. tho' perhaps after all it might be read ἀδενεσερον ἐλατηρίον. i. e. finding occasion for another purge, he took a weak preparation of elaterium. The emendation is difficult, tho' the want of it is obvious.

<sup>6</sup> Πίων ἐλατηρίον. I had rather translate it, upon drinking elaterium.

Case the  
seventh.

He who liv'd by the *race-house*, and vomited blood in the night, dy'd the next day, vomiting a great deal of blood, and strangled. The spleen and parts below it had a quantity of bloody matter pass that way.

Case the  
eighth.

The boy, that was struck by a mule upon the belly and the liver, dy'd the *fourth*. His breath was quick, his senses confus'd, and a fever attended besides.

Case the  
ninth.

*Hermophilus's* son, who was ill *eleven* days, was feverish, bound in his body, and delirious at first, but it went off in the night. The next day he lost his speech, rattled as he lay, had his eyes distorted, and was feverish. A feather being put down his throat he brought up *black bile*, and by the help of a *glyster* had a very great discharge.

Case the  
tenth.

*Aristion's* servant had a mortification about the middle of her foot from the inside obliquely, without any reason for it. The bones putrify'd, separated, and came away in a fistulous manner by little and little. Upon a looseness succeeding she dy'd.

Case the  
eleventh.

A woman in good health, and corpulent, complain'd of pain in her belly, a colick in her bowels, and with these a swelling, after drinking something upon account of conception. A difficulty of breathing attended, with great uneasiness of mind and pain. She also vomited blood, but not much, and fainted away five times so as to be thought dead. Neither the pain nor the breathing were reliev'd by vomiting with cold water; the only thing that reliev'd her was the pouring about *thirty firkins* of cold water upon her body <sup>7</sup>. For after this a great deal of bile pass'd downward, and she recover'd; whereas, when the pain was upon her, nothing cou'd pass.

---

<sup>7</sup> Ὅδ' αὐτὸς δὲ κατεχυθῆσαν ψυχροῦ ἀμπορῆς ὡς τριηκοντὰ κατὰ τοῦ σώματος.



*Antandrus*, who was well in other respects after taking phyſick, ſeem'd to have a pain about his bladder. A very great clearage and depuration was made there by what he had taken, and in the afternoon a violent pain ſeiz'd him. The next day a ſuffocation, with great perplexity and reſtleſneſs. He vomited too, without any thing paſſing downwards, had a bad night, and no ſleep. The *third* day a great deal went downwards, follow'd by blood, and ſo he dy'd. Case the twelfth.

The cobbler of *Pityus*, as he was ſewing a ſole, run the awl above his knee into his thigh about an inch, but no blood follow'd, and the wound clos'd up preſently: however the whole thigh ſwell'd upon it, and the ſwelling reach'd to the groin and flank. The *third* day he dy'd. Case the thirteenth.

A man receiv'd a wound in his groin by a dart, and recover'd contrary to all expectation; for we ſaw the caſe. The head of the dart was neither taken out, becauſe it lay very deep; nor was there any loſs of blood to ſpeak of, nor inflammation, or lameneſs; but ſix years after the accident we found the dart, and took it out. Our opinion is that it was buried between the nerves or tendons, without dividing either artery or vein. Case the fourteenth.

Another receiv'd an inſignificant wound, to ſpeak of (for it was not deep) a little below his neck behind from a ſharp dart; which being taken out not long after, he was drawn and diſtorted backwards, as in the *epiſthotomus*. His jaws were alſo faſten'd; and, if any thing moiſt was put into his mouth, and he attempted to ſwallow it, it return'd again thro' the noſe. In other reſpects he grew worſe immediately. The *ſecond* day he dy'd. Case the fifteenth.

A young man, running haſtily over rough ground, felt a pain in his heel, eſpecially the lower part. No moiſture being collected, nor any *absceſs* form'd, the whole part turn'd black the *fourth* day, as far as the Case the ſixteenth.

bone call'd *astragalus*, and the hollow part in the bottom of the foot. Before the mortification cou'd break away or suppurate, he dy'd, *twenty* days in all after the running.

*Case the seventeenth.*

He who was wounded by his eye, receiv'd it upon his eyelid, and the point of the dart went in deep, but the fang or beard of it appear'd outwardly. Upon laying open the eyelid, every thing was taken out without any inconvenience: for the eye was sav'd and heal'd presently, and the blood flow'd freely and sufficiently.

*Case the eighteenth.*

*Nerius's* handsome girl, about twenty, was struck upon the *parietal-bone* with the palm of the hand by another young woman in play; upon which a mist came on, and she cou'd not breathe. As soon as she was brought home, a violent fever attack'd her, with a pain in her head, and a redness about her face. The *seventh* day, above a spoonful of foetid redish *pus* came out of her right ear; she seem'd to be better, and was lighter and easier. The fever, however, increas'd again, and was attended with a dozing, a loss of speech, a contraction of the right side of the face, a difficulty of breathing, a convulsion, and a trembling. The tongue was also confin'd, the eye fix'd, and the *ninth* she dy'd <sup>8</sup>.

*Case the nineteenth.*

A young man, after drinking a great deal of genuine wine, fell asleep in a certain shade, and the serpent call'd *Arges* crept into his mouth. As soon as he perceiv'd it, not being able to speak, he grinded his teeth, bit the serpent through, was seiz'd with great pain, threw out his hands as if strangled, tumbled and tofs'd about, fell into convulsions, and dy'd <sup>9</sup>.

---

<sup>8</sup> The rest of the cases, except the following one, are all repeated in the seventh book, as we shall see in its place; and therefore Galen makes the fifth to end here.

<sup>9</sup> See p. 1160. numb. 85.



*BROAD ERUPTIONS*<sup>1</sup>, without any great itchings (such as *Simon's* were in the *Winter*) were not reliev'd by vomitings; but perhaps warm fomentations apply'd might have been of service; for he, upon being either anointed by the fire, or bath'd with warm water, was reliev'd. Observations from the sixth book.

The woman that liv'd by the great Theatre, behind the *Heroes monument*, was taken with a jaundice that remain'd with her; and the man that liv'd by *Timenes's* niece was taken with a blackness all over<sup>2</sup>.

In *Perinthus* the urine was like seed. Such was also *In Perin-critical*. Complaints about the *pubes* are reliev'd this way, when the case is curable by urine: for, without much *flatus*, or much (but viscid) excrement passing off, it grew soft; the hypochondre not being large. The seventh day he eat some cabbage, while a difficulty of breathing was upon him, grew softer about the *pubes*, breath'd well, and his belly was loosen'd by it<sup>3</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> This is the first observation in the sixth book (see section the 2d; aph. 22.) that I cou'd insert here; the former being all aphorisms of such a nature, as cannot be brought, with any propriety, into a book of Epidemicks. The other observations are not so good as I cou'd wish 'em, but yet must not be omitted,

<sup>2</sup> Section 2. aph. 27.

<sup>3</sup> This, I think, is the meaning of the 28th aph. of this section; but the obscurity in the text is very great, viz. εν Περινθω το γονοειδες. το ποιουτον οτι κρισιμον. και των ητρων τα πιαυτα, οτε αι ουρησεις ρυονται οτι ουτε φυσης πολλης, ουτε κοπρου πολλης, γλιχρης δε, διελθουσης, ελαπασσεται. ου γαρ δη μεγα ην το υποχονδριον. κραμβην εβδομαιος εφαγεν, ετι δυσπνους εων, επι το ητρον ελαπασσεται: ευθυπνους εγενετο: η κοιλια αυτω εξετιναξεν. I suspect that it shou'd be γλιχρης διελθ. and not γλ. δε διελθ. i. e. or much viscid excrement, &c.

In Cranon.

The woman, that I first cur'd in *Cranon*, had naturally a large spleen. Her fever was of the *burning* kind, attended with great redness and difficulty of breathing. The *tenth* day she sweated upwards for the most part; but, the *fourteenth*, a little downwards <sup>4</sup>.

*Agasius's* daughter, when she was a girl, was short-breath'd; and, when a woman, was taken with a little pain not long after her delivery; and, upon lifting up a great weight, something seem'd to crack in her breast. The next day she was *asthmatick*, and had a pain in her right hip. When this was troublesome, her *Asthma* was so too, but ceas'd with the other's ceasing. What she spit was frothy, but florid at the beginning; and, after standing, resembled a bilious thin vomiting. Her pains were greatest, when she work'd with her hands. She was forbid meddling with *garlick, pork, mutton, and beef*; or to *bawl*, or *put her self in a passion*, whenever she had occasion to speak <sup>5</sup>.

Where a tumour in the head spread itself, there *burnt alum* was at first serviceable. Another *abscess* follow'd, perhaps because the bone was to come away. This happen'd *sixty* days after above the ear, whereas the wound was higher, upon the crown of the head <sup>6</sup>.

A man after a fatiguing journey was quite spent, heavy, and fell a spitting; a cough coming from the top of his head. A smart fever ensu'd, that was very uneasy to the touch. The next day a heaviness in his head, with a burnt tongue. No blood from the left nostril, tho' pick'd with his nails. The spleen was large, hard, and painful <sup>7</sup>.

The

<sup>4</sup> Section *the third*, aph. *the fifth*.

<sup>5</sup> Section *the fourth*, aph. *the fourth*.

<sup>6</sup> Aph. *the fifth*.

<sup>7</sup> Section *the sixth*, aph. *the eighth*. But it shou'd be read *ἡμωρραγῆσεν ἀπισερον* or *ἐξ ἀπισερον*, and not *ἡμωρραγῆσεν*.



The *Autumn* is bad for consumptive persons; and so *Cases in*  
is the *Spring*, when the fig-leaves are like a crow's foot \*. *Perinthus*.

In *Perinthus* a great many were *consumptive* in the  
*Spring*, occasion'd in some by an *epidemick cough*, in the  
*Winter*; and in others by the long continuance of disor-  
ders: for thus what was doubtful before was now con-  
firm'd. Some indeed, who had been long ill, escap'd a  
*consumption* as those did who were troubled with *nephri-*  
*tick pains*; and so did some others, as the man, for in-  
stance, the *cynick* brought me to <sup>8</sup>.

*Satyrus* in *Thasus*, surnam'd *Grypalex*, when he was *In Thasus*  
about five and twenty, often *spent* in his sleep, and indeed  
often in the day-time. A *consumption* seiz'd him about  
thirty, and he dy'd <sup>9</sup>.

The keeper of the *wrestling-place* in *Abdera*, whose *In Abdera*  
name was *Stheneus* (or the *strong-man*), after wrestling  
much with a stronger, and falling upon his head, went  
away and drank a great deal of cold water. He cou'd  
get no sleep that night, was very restless, and cold in his  
extremes. The next day he went home; had no stool,  
tho' a *suppository* was put up; made water a little,  
whereas before he had made none; was bath'd at night,  
but yet cou'd get no sleep, or lie still, and was light-

---

σεν. αρισερος σπλιν μεγας &c. bleeding from the left nostril  
being often taken notice of by Hippocrates in this case (as we  
find particularly in the case of Pericles, mention'd in the third  
book of Epidemics, a book of undoubted authority, p. 104.  
and in many other places), but αρισερος σπλιν, which inter-  
preters render the left side or part of the spleen, is a very odd  
expression, and no ways Hippocratical.

\* Section the seventh, aph. the thirteenth and fourteenth.  
But the former part of the thirteenth is repeated in the third  
book of aphorisms, aph. the tenth. sc. το φθινοπωρον τοισι  
φθινουσι κακον.

<sup>8</sup> Section the seventh, aph. the fourteenth.

<sup>9</sup> Ib. aph. fifty-two. It may be also read a Satyr in Thasus,  
as well as Satyrus in Thasus, if the reader likes it better.

headed.

headed. The *third* day, was cold in his extremes; grew hot, and sweated; but dy'd this very day, after drinking *mead* <sup>1</sup>.

*A very odd case.* *Phaethusa* in *Abdera*, the wife of *Pytheus*, who had had a child formerly when she was very young, upon her husband's being banish'd, miss'd her *Menses* a long time; and her joints grew afterwards painful and red. Upon this her body became *manly*, and *hairy* all over; a beard thrust out, and her voice became rough. Every thing was try'd by us that was likely to bring down her *Menses*, but all to no purpose; and not long after she dy'd <sup>2</sup>.

*Another of the same.* The same thing happen'd in *Thasus* to *Namusias* the wife of *Gorgippus*. All the physicians that I talk'd with were of opinion, that the only hope left was in her *Menses* coming down again as they ought: But this cou'd never be brought about, tho' we try'd every thing; and she dy'd not long after <sup>3</sup>.

*Of fevers after the dog-days.* AFTER the *dog-days* the fevers were attended with *sweats* <sup>4</sup>, nor were they thoroughly cold after sweating, but grew warm again, and were feverish a long time, had commonly a difficult *crisis*, and were not very thirsty. In some they ceas'd upon the *seventh* and the *ninth* day; in others upon the *eleventh*, the *fourteenth*, the *seventeenth*, and the *twenty-second*.

*Case the first.* *Polycrates* had a fever, and sweated in the manner now mention'd. After taking a *smart purge*, his fever

<sup>1</sup> Section the seventh, aph. the fifty-third.

<sup>2</sup> Ib. the fifty-fifth.

<sup>3</sup> Ib. the fifty-sixth, and with this ends the sixth book of Epidemics.

<sup>4</sup> Thus begins the seventh book of Epidemics; a book that contains several cases very imperfectly told, and repeated as badly in the fifth; but some again very well told, as we shall see in the progress of it.



was so mild, that one cou'd hardly perceive it, except in his temples. In the evening little sweats came on again about his head, neck, and breast, and afterwards all over; upon which he grew warm again. About the *twelfth* and the *fourteenth* the fever increas'd, his stools were few, and after purging he supp'd either broth or gruel. About the *fifteenth*, had a pain in his belly by the spleen and the left hypochondre, which was reliev'd by applying cold things rather than warm, and upon taking a soft *glyster* ceas'd intirely.

The same method reliev'd *Cleocydes* of a like pain *Case the* and fever. About the *sixteenth* the heats seem'd to a-*second*bate; pure bile pass'd downwards; he grew fierce and audacious; breath'd moderately, and sometimes, when

---

*These observations are all repeated in the fifth book, p. 1157, with some little variation. For there, instead of και μακροί επιεικώς, και δυσκριτοί, it is και μακροί, και επιεικώς ακριτοι (by a mistake for ακριτοι), as if they were long fevers, and commonly without a crisis. Again the crisis is said to be upon the eleventh, the fourteenth, the seventeenth, and the twentieth; whereas here, 'tis upon the eleventh, the twelfth, the fourteenth, and the seventeenth, without any mention at all of the twentieth. But since Foësius has omitted the twelfth in his translation, as not being a critical day, and Calvus reads twenty-two for twenty in the parallel place, I hope I may be allow'd to follow both; because the case of Cleocydes supports the last reading; and the omission in the fifth book, the first. There are also other variations in the case of Polycrates. For, instead of πλιν εν κροταφο'σι (which reading is supported by some of the following cases) it is, in the fifth book, πλιν εν κροταφοισιν ιδρωτια, as if sweats had broke out again upon the temples. There it is also όλον, all over the body; whereas here it is confin'd (but in my opinion very improperly) to the belly only, εν όλην των κοιλιών. and instead of κατα του πυρετου, it is (as it ought to be) και τα του πυρετου. All which emendations I have observ'd in the translation as well as I cou'd. The other variations are too minute to be regarded.*

he drew it in plentifully, discharg'd it again tumultuouſly, as if he was ſwooning, or as a man breathes when he ſits in the ſhade after travelling in the heat. The *ſeventeenth*, as he was ſitting on his bench in the evening he fainted away, loſt his ſpeech a long time, and was ſenſeleſs. He drank ſome *mead* with great difficulty, the fibres of his neck being ſtretch'd, as when the throat is dry'd, and a general impotency upon one. At laſt he recover'd himſelf with great difficulty, and the heats abated. After this his diſorder left him the *twenty-ſecond*.

Case the  
third.

About the ſame time *Pythodorus* was taken with a continual fever. The *eighth* day he ſweated, and again grew hot. The *tenth*, another ſweat. The *twelfth*, ſupp'd ſome *ptiſan* <sup>6</sup>, and to the *fourteenth* had no ſenſible fever, except in his temples; nor any thirſt; and thought himſelf well. Sweats came on every day; and the *ſiſteenth*, after ſupping chicken-broth he vomited bile, purg'd, and had his fever more than ever, but it ſtopt again. He ſweated much, but the whole body, except the temples, was very cold, and the pulſation did not ceaſe; it ſeem'd however to ceaſe for a little while, ſo that he thought he was going to be hot again. The *twenty-fourth*, after eating meat for many days, and dining, he was very feveriſh, and in the evening delirious as he ſlept. The fever was continual and ſtrong, without any ſleep for ſometimes one, ſometimes two nights; and all the reſt of the time he was ſo heavy to ſleep, that it was not the eaſieſt matter to wake him. He was delirious too in his ſleep; and, if at any time he was wak'd, he was hardly himſelf, had no thirſt, breath'd moderately, ſometimes as *Polycrates*, and his tongue had

---

<sup>6</sup> Ερυφνοσε χυλον. But yet this ſeems rather to have been ſome purge, if we compare it with *Polycrates's* caſe; tho' the expreſſion here us'd generally ſignifies a *ptiſan* of barley.



some colour. Seven days after the relapse *ptisans* were offer'd him; and, after the *fourteenth*, meat. The first seven days he broke wind and vomited, and sometimes matter a little bilious came away with his drink without any sickness, till a passage was open'd downwards. The sweats left him after the relapse, except upon the forehead, where they were too small to signify any thing. His tongue, if he did not wash it after sleeping, falter'd from the driness of it, and ulcers broke out upon it, and also upon the lower lip, and about the teeth. His stools were few; but, about the *fifteenth* day after the relapse, more frequent and glutinous; which were stopp'd by a decoction of pomegranates. The urine, such as in long cases. Towards the conclusion a pain took him so in his breast, as he was swallowing his drink, that he put his hand upon it. This was remov'd by supping cummin and egg. The tongue was reliev'd by a medicine made with the chips of frankincense <sup>7</sup>. The *fiftieth* day from the beginning, about the rising of *Arcturus*, little short sweats came on about the loins and breast, with a coldness all over (except the temples), that lasted but a little while. The *fifty-first*, a remission, without a return the next day.

Eratolaus's boy was taken with a dysentery and a fever about the autumnal *Æquinox*. His stools were bili- Case the fourth.

---

<sup>7</sup> What F. means by rendering ἡ γλωσσοῦς τοῦ μανωδὸς ξυνηκεγχε by lingua vero laxitatem pertulit; or what Cornarius by linguæ raritas profuit, I cannot conceive. In γλωσση, as Cornarius reads it, is certainly right; but then Το μανωδὸς can never signify laxitas or raritas; (for we don't find this was his case at all) but rather the medicine made of the chips of frankincense, which was call'd μαννωδὸς; and this, as a digester and a drier might very well relieve the tongue so ulcerated. So in the fifty-fifth case of the seventh book we find the same medicine us'd to advantage: for it is there, πρὸς τοῦ σώματος μαννωδὸς (I think it would have been better τοῦ μαννωδὸς ξυν τοῖσιν ἀλλοῖσι μισγόμενοις ξυνηκεγχε.

ous, thin, frequent, and moderately bloody; but the pain of his belly vehement. Upon drinking *whey* and *burnt milk* <sup>8</sup> his pains abated; his stools were somewhat bloody, and afterwards bilious; but he was forc'd to rise often, tho' without pain. Some part of the time, after the first six days, the fever seem'd to the patient and to many others to be off, it was so imperceptible; but yet there was a pulsation in the temples, and the tongue falter'd from its driness. His thirst however was but moderate; and as to sleep, he cou'd never obtain it. What he liv'd upon was soups and wines. About the *fourteenth*; hard, crude, tumours appear'd behind the ears, first one, then the other, which disappear'd afterwards intirely, and were moderately painful; but his stools continuing, and all along bilious, the bile and the pain abated for some time, upon his supping the *plant that was boil'd with the meal* <sup>9</sup>; however his discharges were still frequent and liquid; and his aversion to food so great, that he never took it but upon the utmost necessity. His fever, his tongue, and his thirst, were as I have related 'em, without any sweat at all. His memory fail'd him in such a manner, that, if he ask'd about any thing he

---

<sup>8</sup> Γαλακτὶ πεπυρωμένῳ. i. e. such as hot flints or the like had been quench'd in.

<sup>9</sup> What this plant was is uncertain. Some think it was Symphytum, Comfrey; others (among whom is Galen) Mercurialis, or Mercury; but this is rather a loosener of the belly than a strengthner. Others again think it might be Plantain; but Comfrey seems as likely as any to be the plant, the nature and softness of it agreeing so well with the present disease. Not but something seems to be imply'd in the very expression it self more than common, τὴν ἐν τῷ ἀλεῦρω βότανον, i. e. the plant mix'd with the meal, But what plant or what meal is a question hard to be answer'd; and will I fear remain so, till the Pharmacopœia Hippocratica shall be found and printed. There perhaps the whole preparation is set down, under the title of a remedy for a dysentery.



had heard but a little before, after pausing a little he wou'd ask again, just as if he had said nothing before; and upon sitting down wou'd forget himself, if no body put him in mind. This disorder he was sensible of himself; and yet fetch'd his breath like a man in health. From the *thirtieth* to the *fortieth* day the pain of his belly increas'd much; he lay down upon his back, and cou'd not turn himself in the least. His pain was so violent that others were forc'd to feed him. His stools were large, separated, and thin, resembling sometimes the colour of the wine he had drank, and sometimes blood. The firmness of his body was wasted to the last degree; and so great a weakness came on, that he cou'd not rise even with the assistance of another. If any one laid his hand between the navel and the cartilage (or pit of the stomach), there was a greater palpitation than is ever felt about the heart after running or a fright. Upon drinking for two days together *nine Attick cotyla's*<sup>1</sup> of asses milk boil'd<sup>2</sup>, a very great discharge of bile follow'd, his pains ceas'd, and his appetite return'd. After this he drank about *four Attick cotyla's* of cows milk raw, at the rate of a quarter of a pint at a time, in a day<sup>3</sup>, first mixing a sixth part water, and a little, black, rough wine. He eat but once a day, in the evening, about half a *chaenix* of bread bak'd under ashes<sup>4</sup>, or a little

---

<sup>1</sup> An Attick cotyla is something more than our half pint. See Arbuthnot's Tables.

<sup>2</sup> The text is here *απεφθον* and not *εφθον*, i. e. unboil'd, and not boil'd, but yet interpreters all read it as if it was *εφθον*, and with them I have also concurr'd, for fear of being thought too singular. Not but Cæneus's case has had great weight with me, in conjunction with their authority.

<sup>3</sup> Βοείου γαλακτος ὡς τεσσαρας κοτυλας Αττικας ὁμου (for which some read ὠμου) ἐπινεν, κατὰ δύο κυαδους δι' ἡμερας.

<sup>4</sup> Ἀρτος ὡς ἡμιχοιρικος ἐγκρυφτης. for ἀρτος ἐγκρυφτης.

little *rock-fish*, dress'd plain, or a bit of *goat* or *mutton*. The milk was drank forty days without water, after the first ten days, with a small quantity of black wine. Seventy days from the first he sweated a little in the night after bathing; drank but little; and, after eating, drank his usual drink, or rougher than he us'd to take it <sup>5</sup>.

Case the  
fifth.

*Ctesicrates* was reliev'd more by that preparation with the *meal* <sup>6</sup> than by *goats whey*, when the pain was all over his belly, attended with fatigue, rising often, stools a little bloody, and a swelling in his feet. So was *Adrianus* for about twenty-five days; but *Cæneus* had most benefit from asses milk boil'd.

Case the  
sixth.

*Cydis's* son was taken, about the *Winter-Solstice*, with a shivering, a fever, a pain of his right ear, and a pain of his head. He had been subject to this sort of pain from his infancy, with a running, and a *fistula* of a bad smell. While it was thus, he was generally without pain; but now his pain was acute, attended with a pain in his head. The *second* or *third* day he vomited bile, and, as he sat, had a bilious viscid stool, of a pale-yellow like an egg. The *fourth* and *fifth*, was a little light-headed; and the pain of his head and ear violent, with

see *Gorrhæus*, and *Foësius*. And for the value of a *choenix*, see the Tables already quoted. The quantity here mention'd is about half a pound.

<sup>5</sup> Whether this is the true meaning of η αὐσηροτέρω της (or rather, as V. Linden reads it, του) αλωσιμου, I am a little suspicious; *Foësius* and *Cornarius* both omitting αλωσιμου, as not knowing what to make of it; and yet all the copies, it seems, retain it; so that there is a meaning in it, no doubt; but whether it relates to the name of any particular wine, or whether I have given it a just translation, I submit.

<sup>6</sup> Κτησικραται δε τω (by a mistake for το) εν τω αλευρω μαλλον του αγγελου ορου ξυνηνεγκεν,

a fever



a fever besides. The *sixth*, was purg'd with the herb *Mercury*, upon which the heat and pain seem'd to be carry'd off. The *seventh*, was in a manner well, but the beating in his temples did not leave him, nor did any sweat follow. The *eighth*, supp'd the *cream of barley*, and in the evening the *juice of bete*; slept in the night, and had no manner of pain. The *ninth*, was in high spirits till *sun-set*; but at night the pain of his head and ear return'd with vehemence; and immediately, upon the pain's becoming vehement, *pus* ran out of the ear; but all that night, and the next day, and the greatest part of the night, he knew no body, and groan'd continually. The next day he came to himself; the pain ceas'd; the heat was milder; and, upon taking another soup or drink made of *Mercury* <sup>7</sup>, had, the *eleventh* day, phlegmy, slimy, foetid stools. The *twelfth* and the *thirteenth*, was pretty well. The *fourteenth*, began to sweat all over from day-break till noon, sleeping and being so *comatose* that it was not the easiest matter to wake him. In the evening his sleep left him, and his body was moderately cool, but the beating in his temples remain'd. The *fifteenth* and *sixteenth*, supp'd some *juices* or *creams* <sup>8</sup>. The *seventeenth*, his pains return'd again at night, with lightheadedness, and a discharge of *pus*. The *eighteenth*, *nineteenth*, and *twentieth*, he was mad, baul'd out, and attempted to raise himself up, but cou'd not keep his head still; and, stretching out his hands, was always catching at something in vain. The *twenty-first*, sweated a little about his right side, breast, and head. The *twenty-second*, sweated most about his face; and, as to his speech at that time, if he took very great pains, he cou'd say whatever he had a mind to distinct-

<sup>7</sup> Ρυφισανήι δέ λινοζωσίη.

<sup>8</sup> Χυλοισιν εχρησατο. These were, I suppose, the cream of barley, and the juice of bete, beforemention'd.

ly; but, if he did not take such great pains, imperfectly, and by halves. His mouth became *paralytick*, and his jaws and lips were always in motion, as if he had a mind to speak. His eyes mov'd quick, look'd earnestly, and the colour of the right one was as if it had been *blood-shotten* <sup>9</sup>. The upper eye-lid swell'd; his cheek was red before he dy'd; all the veins in the face appear'd; his ears were contracted <sup>1</sup>; his eyes no longer wink'd, but were fix'd, and the upper eye-lid was elevated, as when something falls upon the eye. When he drank, a sound follow'd it, as it fell into the *thorax* and stomach <sup>2</sup>, just as in *Chartades's* case. His breathing was generally moderate all along; his tongue of a pale-white colour from the beginning, as in an *inflammation of the lungs*; his head in continual pain; his neck so stiff that it cou'd not be mov'd with the head; and the spine from the neck downwards strong and inflexible. His posture in lying was as we have said already, and not always with his face upwards. The *pus* was serous,

<sup>9</sup> Οἶον εἰρηται το ὕφαιμον.

<sup>1</sup> The patient drawing near his end (for so I understand the meaning of *ἐπὶ τελευτῆς* to be, and not a redness in the extremity of the cheek, as Cornarius, Foësius, Valesius, and other expositors render it), several fatal signs appear'd in the face, the ears, the eyes, &c. and therefore, instead of *ὀυτω ξυνεσταλμεναι* (by which they understand such a contraction of the vessels as made 'em evident in the face; a little sort of absurdity) I wou'd read it *ωτα ξυνεσταλμενα*. i. e. his ears were contracted; an expression us'd by Hippocrates in his description of the *Facies Hippocratica*, at the beginning of the famous book of *Prognosticks*, and in other parts of his works, to denote a fatal change approaching.

<sup>2</sup> The ancients thought that a part of what we drink passes into the thorax as well as the stomach, as appears from the book *de corde*; tho' this doctrine is contradicted at the latter end of the fourth book *de morbis*; from whence we may very well conclude that Hippocrates cou'd hardly be the author of all three.

white,



white <sup>3</sup>, very troublesome to be dry'd up with sponges, and besides very foetid. As he drew near his end, he was insensible when his feet were touch'd.

*Harpalidas's* sister, in the fourth or fifth month of her pregnancy, had watery swellings in her legs, a swelling in the hollow part of her eyes, and her whole body puff'd up as in a phlegmatick habit. Besides these she had a dry cough, a difficulty of breathing of the erect kind <sup>4</sup>, and an *asthma* of the same. Sometimes she was so near suffocation in her breath, that she was oblig'd to sit up in her bed continually, without being able to lie down; and, if she had any inclination or thought of sleeping, it was in a sitting posture; but yet she was seldom feverish. The child within her was the greatest part of the time without motion, and fell down as tho' corrupted or dead. Her *asthma* follow'd upon it near two months, but upon using *beans mix'd with honey* <sup>5</sup>, licking *honey itself*, and drinking *Æthiopian cummin* in wine, she grew easier. After this she cough'd up a great deal of digested, phlegmatick, white matter; her difficulty of breathing went off, and she was brought to bed of a girl.

*Polycrates's* wife in the *Summer*, about the time of the *dog-days* <sup>6</sup>, was taken with a fever. Her difficulty of breathing was less in a morning, and greater after the

---

<sup>3</sup> I suspect it shou'd rather be λεπλον. i. e. thin, instead of λευκον i. e. white; pus that is white seldom being serous, or thin, but on the contrary thick and laudable.

<sup>4</sup> Ορθοπνοια. i. e. such a difficulty of breathing as requires an erect posture in the patient.

<sup>5</sup> Κυαμοισι δε χρωμενη μελιχροισι. by which he means, I suppose, bean-meal made into a linctus with honey, or else beans that were candy'd and preserv'd in honey.

<sup>6</sup> Περί το αστρον. which I take to be the dog-star; that being the star of most consequence to be observ'd by physicians, in the judgment of Hippocrates.

middle of the day, and a little quicker. She cough'd and hawk'd up, immediately from the first, as those do who have *pus* within 'em. In the inside, about the wind-pipe and upper part of the gullet, there was a roughness and hissing. The countenance was of a good colour; the cheeks red, not indeed extremely, but moderately florid. In process of time the voice grew hoarse, and the body wasted. About the loins were breakings-out; and the belly at last became loose. The *seventieth* day she was feverish, but very cold outwardly, without any beating in her temples; and her breathing was quicker. After the beating ceas'd her breath was so quick, that she was forc'd to keep sitting till she dy'd.

In the wind-pipe there was a great noise; her sweats were bad; but she was very compos'd to the last. The coldness continu'd above five days; and after the first she continually hawk'd up *purulent matter*.

Case the  
ninth.

The woman, that liv'd above the *Gates*, had a little fever in her old age, which, upon ceasing, was follow'd with a pain of her neck down to her back-bone and loins; parts that she was not very strong in. Her jaws and teeth were so sett, that a *probe* cou'd not be introduc'd; her speech falter'd, from the body's being paralytick, immoveable, and weak; but still she kept in her senses. By *warm applications* and *warm mead* there was something of a relaxation the *third* day; and after this, by the help of *soups* and *broths*, she recover'd perfectly. This happen'd about the end of *Autumn*.

Case the  
tenth.

The anointer by *Harpalis*, growing impotent in his hands and legs about *Autumn*, drank a medicine rashly that purg'd him upwards and downwards, after which he grew feverish. Something fell upon his wind-pipe that hinder'd his speaking; and whenever he spoke he was *asthmatick*, as one in a *quinsy* with a hoarseness. He had also the suffocation and other symptoms that attend a *quinsy*, but no swelling. The fever and the cough increas'd,



increas'd, and a great deal of moist phlegm was hawk'd up. In the course of his illness a pain seiz'd him in his chest and left breast; and, when he wou'd rise or be mov'd, he was very *asthmatical*, and sweated upon his forehead and head. The complaints about his throat continu'd, but in a less degree, the pain removing to the chest. Upon these considerations he us'd *beans with honey* from the beginning; but, when the fever was upon him, rather *warm oxymel*, and a *lambative of honey* plentifully. After *fourteen* days all his complaints ceas'd; and, before it was long, he had very good command of his hands and legs.

*Chartades* had a *burning-fever*, discharg'd much bile upwards and downwards, cou'd get no sleep, and had a round swelling upon his spleen. The *third* day he rose early <sup>7</sup>, upon a rumbling in his belly without pain; and, as he was discharging, above a gallon of fresh blood came away <sup>8</sup>. After stopping a little, concreted lumps of blood came away the third time. His heart was sick, and greatly disorder'd; and a little sweat broke out almost all over, with a gentle fever. At first he seem'd to be perfectly in his senses <sup>9</sup>; but, as the day advanc'd, his sickness and restlessness increas'd; his breathing was a little quicker; his speech and reception bolder, and again more humane, than occasion requir'd; and he seem'd inclinable to faintings. Nor

Case the  
eleventh.

<sup>7</sup> In this I follow Cornarius, who reads *εν τριτη* for *εν αυτη*, i. e. the third day, and not the same day.

<sup>8</sup> This seems to be almost incredible; and therefore I think the text is a little to be suspected. *αιματος πλεον η χοις προσφατου*.

<sup>9</sup> Cornarius reads *καταψυχειν* for *κατα ψυχην εδοκει*, as if he seem'd to be cold afterwards; which may perhaps be true, but yet the common reading appears to be much truer, from the speech and reception that happen'd soon after; which are strong proofs of a disorder'd imagination.

did the *soups* or the *barley-water* that were offer'd him take 'em off<sup>1</sup>; but his breathing towards evening was exceedingly difficult; his tossing, first on one side, then on the other, very great, without being able to rest one moment. His feet were cold, his temples and head rather hot, with many little sweats about 'em, as death approach'd. His drink occasion'd, as it pass'd, a sound about the breast and stomach; which was as bad a sign as cou'd be: and, while he was saying that something wanted to pass downwards, he fix'd his eyes, and in a short time expir'd.

*Case the  
twelfth.*

*Hermoptolemus's* wife was taken in the winter time with a fever and pains in her head. Whenever she drank, it was with so much difficulty that she got up and said she had a great uneasiness at her heart, or at least the mouth of her stomach. Her tongue was livid from the beginning; and the occasion of all seem'd to be a *chilliness* after bathing. She got no sleep night nor day. After the first days she complain'd no more (upon our asking) of the pain of her head, but of pain all over her body. Her thirst was sometimes vehement, at other times moderate. The *fifth* and *sixth*, and almost to the *ninth*, she was delirious, but came in some measure to herself again, and spoke her words by halves, being *comatose*. Sometimes she reach'd out her hand to the wall, and clapp'd a little cold pillow that was

---

<sup>1</sup> Προσφειρομενων δε τινων χυλους και το απο των κριμων υδωρ. i. e. water made by an infusion of the thicker or branny parts of the barley.

<sup>2</sup> The text is και την καρδιην υγιασαι εφη. by which interpreters understand, that the heart was well or comforted after drinking, which does not seem very probable, considering how much trouble attended swallowing. I wou'd therefore read αλγεισαι or ανιασαι, which comes something nearer to υγιασαι, and signifies to be in great pain or torment, agreeable to the present circumstances.



under her head<sup>3</sup> to her breast. At other times she threw off the clothes. Her right eye was a little bloody, and wept. Her urine such as we always count bad in children<sup>4</sup>. Her stools from the first yellowish, and afterwards very watery, but of the same colour. The *eleventh* day the heat seem'd to be more moderate. The thirst left her sometimes so far, that, if they did not give her any thing, she never ask'd. After the first time she commonly slept in the day, and kept awake in the night, complaining of more pain at that time. The *ninth*, her stools were watery, and so they were the *eleventh*. The following days she commonly got up often, and had the same sort of stools. The first days of her illness she was violently passionate, griev'd like a child, cry'd out aloud, was frighten'd, and look'd about her, when she came out of her *coma*. The *fourteenth*, it was a hard matter to hold her, she jump'd and bawl'd so, on a sudden, and with as much vehemence, as if she had been struck, or was in great pain, or in a great surprize from somebody's seizing and detaining her a little. After this she was quiet again, *comatose*, and slept perpetually, without seeing at all, and sometimes without hearing, but not without frequent changes (almost the whole day) from one to another, first of ruffle, then of quiet. The next night she voided something a little bloody like slime, and again like muddy slimy stuff, and after this very *leeky* and black<sup>5</sup>. The *fifteenth*, violent agitations of the body with frights, but the bawling moderate. Upon this follow'd fierceness, rage, and crying, if what she had a mind to was not reach'd her presently. She knew every body and every thing immediately from the first days. That about her eye

<sup>3</sup> Ὑπερὶν I think it ought to be instead of ἐνερὶν τῇ κεφ.

<sup>4</sup> i. e. thin and watery.

<sup>5</sup> i. e. of the colour of leeks and black.

went no further; but her unreasonable madness, and bawling, together with the change beforemention'd, follow'd to the *coma*. She heard unequally; sometimes very well, even tho' one spoke but low; at other times a louder voice was necessary. Her feet were always of an equal warmth to the last with the rest of her body, but the *sixteenth* less. The *seventeenth*, greater moderation than the other days; but at night, contracting her self as if a chilliness had come upon her, she grew more feverish and very dry, other complaints of the like kind following. Her hands trembled; her head shook; her eyes look'd bad; her thirst so vehement, that, after she had drank, she ask'd again, snatch'd the mug, and drank plentifully; nor cou'd they pull it away from her. Her tongue was dry and very red; her whole mouth and lips ulcerated and dry. She carry'd both her hands to her mouth trembling, and fell a chewing; and, if any one offer'd her something to chew or sup, she drank and supp'd plentifully and like a mad woman, looking all the time badly. Three or four days before she dy'd, such a chilliness came upon her that her body was contracted and cover'd up, and her breathing render'd very difficult. Her legs were stiff, her feet cold, her thirst and understanding, as before. Her gettings up to stool were either to no purpose, or what came away was little and thin, with some small tension<sup>6</sup>. The last day of all, *viz.* the *twenty-third*, the eye was large in the morning, and she look'd about but little, and was easy, sometimes without being cover'd, or without being *comatose*: but in the evening the right eye mov'd about, from the external angle to the nose, as if she was looking at, or wanted, something. She knew every body,

---

<sup>6</sup> Perhaps *πονοι* is better than *τονου*, i. e., trouble or pain rather than tension; not but where there is tension, the other is seldom wanting.



and answer'd to what was ask'd her. A little after this, her speech, broke with bawling and hoarse withal, falter'd.

*Amphiphrades's* son was taken in the Summer with a pain of his left side, a cough, and many watery bilious stools. The fever seem'd to go off about the seventh, but the cough continu'd. His spitting was whitish and palish; but about the fourteenth, of a pale-yellow colour. As the disease advanc'd, his breathing was always thicker and asthmatical, attended with a kind of wheezing about his breast and windpipe. He made use of soups <sup>7</sup>, and kept his senses all along. About the twenty-eighth he dy'd. Sweats sometimes broke out. Case the thirteenth.

The Cook, that had an inflammation of his lungs, had also a discharge downwards immediately. About the fourth he sweated much; the fever seem'd to go off; and his cough was nothing to speak of. The fifth, sixth, and seventh, was feverish again, and sweated again the eighth. The ninth, hawk'd up pale-yellow matter. The tenth, purg'd very much, but not often. The eleventh, was easier; and the fourteenth, quite well. Case the fourteenth.

*Hermoptolemus*, after the setting of the *Pleiades*, grew feverish, cough'd a little, and his tongue was as in an inflammation of the lungs. The ninth, he sweated, and was cold all over, to appearance. About noon they gave him the cream of barley <sup>8</sup>, and he grew hot. The eleventh, he sweated again; and, upon his belly's being Case the fifteenth.

<sup>7</sup> Ρυσθημασιν εχρητε. These were generally made of barley. See Foëf. Oecon.

<sup>8</sup> Προσνεγκαν αυτω χυλον. This cou'd hardly be the cream of barley, tho' interpreters generally understand it so; the expression not being τον χυλον, but only χυλον: and therefore it may rather mean some other juice (perhaps of the purging kind) that was not quite so proper for him.

disturb'd,

disturb'd <sup>9</sup>, had bilious stools that were follow'd by a small cough. The *fourteenth*, what he hawk'd up was pale, and he rattled in his throat. The *fifteenth*, after having been sensible all the time, he dy'd.

*Case the sixteenth.* Another person had the like noise upon the roof of his mouth; his tongue was dry, as in an *inflammation of the lungs*; his senses remain'd, and he dy'd <sup>1</sup>.

*Case the seventeenth.* Posidonius was also taken, in the *Summer*, with a pain in his breast, hypochondres, and side, that lasted a long time, but without a fever. Many years before he had had a collection of *matter* in his breast; and, being chilly in the *Winter*, the pain increas'd, and a little fever came on. What he hawk'd up was *purulent*. His cough was attended with a *wheezing* in his throat and a *rattling*. He also kept his senses to the last moment.

*Case the eighteenth.* Bales's son, having been guilty of all kind of irregularities in the *Summer* <sup>2</sup>, had upon the *sixth* day a very red

<sup>9</sup> Calvus and Cornarius seem to have read ερρηγνυτο or εξηρχετο, as Foësius has observ'd, for εξηραινετο. But tho' εξηραινετο seems to be a false reading, yet I think εταρασσετο or εξεταρασσετο truer than either of the others, and more Hippocratical. For in the case of Hermoptolemus's wife (just before) we find εκταρασσω made use of upon the like occasion, viz. η γαστηρ εξεταραχθη, υδατωδεα διαχωρησασα. At least, if this conjecture is wrong, κοιλιη εξηραινετο καταχο- λα διαχωρηματα (the reading as it now stands) must appear inconsistent.

<sup>1</sup> This case is repeated at the end of the fifth book with very little alteration, viz. ετερη for ετερος, περιπλευμονιη for περιπλευμονικη, and εθανεν for ετελευτησεν.

<sup>2</sup> The text is here, ο δε Βαλεως εκ του ορεος πανηλα η- μαρτυκως, which interpreters explain by rambling intirely out of the way upon a mountain; or (which is more wonder- ful) by a fall from a mule, as Calvus does; but I suspect that the reading is false, and that it shou'd be either ετι του θειους (as



red bad tongue; a faltering voice; discolour'd eyes, that mov'd up and down as in winking for want of sleep; and the colour of the rest of his body not very much upon the jaundice, but palish and livid. His voice was bad, and not distinct; his tongue, as in an inflammation of the lungs; his senses, not perfect; his breathing, manifestly bad, and yet neither thick, nor deep; his feet, cold as stones. About the *ninth* he dy'd.

The woman with the *Quinsy*, who liv'd at or by *Me-tron's*, had a pain of her right hand and leg, with a little fever, a gentle cough, and a suffocation. The *third* day, a remission. The *fourth*, was convuls'd and dumb, rattled in the throat, grated her teeth, and had a redness in her cheeks. Not being able to hold out any longer, she dy'd the *fifth* or *sixth*; and of this the lividness that was in her hand was a sign.

Case the  
nineteenth.

(as in the foregoing case of Posidonius) or εκ του θρεος, as if he had been intirely careless of his health in the summer, as young men too often are. It is also possible, that ορεος may relate to the city of Horeus in Eubœa, from whence Bales might perhaps have come. This at least is certain, that some cases told in these books belong to men who were either natives or inhabitants of that Island; and consequently the conjecture now mention'd has some kind of foundation for it. But I rather think it shou'd be θρεος.

<sup>3</sup> This case is repeated differently about the end of the fifth book; and, because the translation is made out of both, I have thought fit to annex the originals. The seventh book has it thus. Κυναρχικη, η̃ παρα Μετρωνι, χειρα δεξιην, σκελος, ηλγυσε· πυρετιον επειχε· βηχιον· πνιγμα. Τριτη εχαλασεν. εβδομη σπαραγμωδης· αφωνος· ρεγχος· οδοντων ξυνρεισις· γναθων ερευθος. ουτος ου πολυ διαζησας (for αυτη ου π. διαζησασα) τη πεμπτη η̃ εκτη ετελευτησε. σημειον, περι χειρα το υποπελιον. The fifth, thus, η̃ Κυναρχικη χειρα δ. και σκ. ηλγυσε· πυρετος επειχε βληχρος· ο δε πνιγμος τριταιη εχαλασεν. τεταρτη σπασμωδης· αφωνος· ρεγχος· οδοντων συντριψις· γναθων ερευθος. εθανε πεμπταιη η̃ εκταιη. σ. περι χ. υποπελιον.

Bion,

*Case the twentieth.* Bion, after having been long ill of a *dropsy*, had an aversion to eating many days, and was taken with a *strangury*. An *abscess* came upon the left knee, that suppurated; and he dy'd.

*Case the twenty-first.* Ctesiphon fell into a *dropsy* after a violent *burning-fever*; and, being dropfical and splenetick before, the *scrotum*, legs, and belly were fill'd prodigiously. Towards the conclusion a cough came on, with stranglings in the night, more from the lungs (as those have whose lungs are vitiated) than elsewhere. Three or four days before he dy'd, he shiver'd, was feverish, and, in the inner part of the right thigh by the middle vein that comes from the groin, a sort of lividish *erysipelas* gather'd, that had withal a redness. At night a pain seiz'd him about the heart, which was soon follow'd by loss of speech, strangling, rattling, and death.

*Case the twenty-second.* One in Olynthus, who had also the *dropsy*, presently lost his speech; was lightheaded day and night, and dy'd.

*Case the twenty-third.* Prodromus's son cou'd not speak plain in the *Summer*; had a *burning-fever*; a tongue so dry that it cou'd hardly be heard; a violent purging; and recover'd.

*Case the twenty-fourth.* Leophorbidas had an *acute fever*, after the *Winter-Solstice*, attended with a pain of the flanks and belly; many liquid bilious stools; a stupid heaviness in the day-time; a *peripneumonick* tongue, and no cough. The *twelfth*, his stools were black, little, and leaky. The *fourteenth*, the fever seem'd to go off; after which he made use of *soups*. The *sixteenth*, the mouth was very salt and dry. The beginning of the evening a shivering came on, and a fever. The *twenty-first*, about the middle of the day he shiver'd and sweated. The fever

---

<sup>4</sup> This short case is repeated at the end of the fifth book, word for word.



went off, but yet a little heat remain'd. At night he sweated again. The *twenty-second* at night another sweat, and the heat abated. All the former days he was without a sweat, but the belly was humid, even in the *relapse* that afterwards seem'd to happen.

*Theocles's* relation, who liv'd above, was taken with *Case the* an acute fever, during the *Pleiades*. The *sixth* day it *twenty-* seem'd to go off, and she bath'd herself as if it was gone. *fifth.* The *seventh*, in the morning her cheek was very red, but which I don't remember. In the evening she was very feverish again, fainted, and lost her speech. Soon after this she sweated, and recover'd perfectly the *seventh.*

*Theodorus's* wife lost a great deal of blood in a fever *Case the* in the *Winter-time*; and, upon the fever's going off the *twenty-* *second* day, a weight first attack'd her in her right side *sixth.* as if from the *womb*, and afterwards an acute pain of the breast. The pain in the side, upon fomenting the part, abated. The *fourth*, her pains return'd. Her breathing was quicker; the windpipe wheez'd a little, as she was scarce able to fetch her breath; and, lying with her face upwards, she cou'd not easily be turn'd. At night the fever was more acute, attended with a short delirium. The *fifth* in the morning she seem'd to be easier. A little sweat broke out first upon the forehead for a short time, and then was diffus'd for a long time over all the body down to the feet. After this the violence of the heat abated, and the body was colder to the touch than it seem'd to be by the arteries, the beating of which was greater in the temples than any where else. Her breathing was quicker; now and then she was delirious; and worse in all respects. Her tongue was all along very white; and she had no cough, except a little while the *third* and the *fifth* day. She had no thirst but spit. Her right hypochondre was very much tumefy'd about the *fifth*, but after that



that softer. The *third*, she had a little stool from a *suppository*. The *fifth*, another that was liquid. The belly was soft. The urine *viscid and like seed* <sup>s</sup>. The eyes like one fatigu'd, looking up and moving about with difficulty. The *fifth*, at night she was very much out of order, and after that delirious. The *sixth*, she sweated much, about the same hour that the *forum* us'd to be full, first in the forehead, and afterwards all over a long time. She came to her self, and put her affairs in order; but about the middle of the day was very delirious. As to the cold, that was as before; but every thing about the body was heavier. In the evening her leg fell out of bed; she threaten'd her little boy unreasonably; then held her tongue, and was quiet again. About the first sleep she was very thirsty and mad; sat

---

<sup>s</sup> The text here is οὐρα στυφνῶα, σποαίδεα. i. e. the urine was four, and like juice; the juice, suppose, of Silphium (which is often call'd here σπος, by way of eminence), or of some milky plant, according to Galen and others. But this does not seem to be the true reading. For, not to mention that this is the only place in Hippocrates, where στυφνῶα οὐρα occurs, it is not at all likely, if the taste of the urine was of any service, that Hippocrates, who made so many curious observations upon the urine, shou'd have omitted it till now. Add to this, that Cornarius, tho' he retains στυφνῶα, reads σποαίδεα for σποαίδεα, as if the urine was of the colour of ashes, (which I suppose he took from Menon's case in this book, where it is said οὐρον ἀπ' ἀρχῆς ὤμων, σποαοειδές.) And Valesius reads γονοειδές; which comes nearer the truth than the other, if we may be allow'd to guess at it by what occurs in other places of Hippocrates, where we find frequent mention of γονοειδές οὐρον, and particularly in the very case before us, towards the conclusion. For there he tells us, that τὸ οὐροῦ μόνον τῷ καρφῇ εἰληκετο, γλιχρὸν, γονοειδές which, in my opinion, is no small argument, that it shou'd be read here, agreeable to the translation, οὐρα γλιχροῦ, γονοειδῆ; especially since the vulgar reading has been question'd by such learned editors before.

down



down and abus'd the company ; then held her tongue, and was quiet again, and seem'd to doze away the rest of the night, but her eyes were not clos'd. The next day she answer'd for the most part with nods ; was quiet in her body, and tolerably sensible in her mind ; and sweated again the same hour. Her eyes were dejected as before, rather lying upon the lower eye-lid, and looking fix'd and stupidly. The whites were pale and deadish, and the whole colour pale and black <sup>6</sup>. Her hands were generally employ'd about the wall, or the clothes. A great noise attended drinking, and it was return'd upwards by the nose. She spread out her hands, pick'd up the nap of the bed-clothes, and hid her face <sup>7</sup>. After sweating, her hands were like *crystals* ; a cold sweat follow'd, and the body was cold to the touch. She jump'd up, baul'd out, grew mad, breath'd hard, trembled in her hands, and, as she drew near her end, was convuls'd. The *seventh* day she dy'd. The *sixth*, made but little water in the night, and that, upon drawing it

<sup>6</sup> Καὶ τὸ πᾶν χρῶμα ὥχρον καὶ μελαν εἶν. *i. e.* the colour of the whole countenance was so. See the description of the Hippocratick face in the next chapter.

<sup>7</sup> Αῶρει, καὶ ἐκροκιδολογεί, καὶ ξυνεκαλυπτε το προσωπον. *Interpreters are divided about this sentence, some referring the word αῶρει to the former sentence, and read it thus, αποπυτιζει, καὶ ἀνω ες τὴν ρινὰ αῶρει. Others thus, αποπυτιζει καὶ ἀνω ες τὴν ρινὰ ἠφυσσεῖ καὶ ἐκροκιδ----*, as V. Linden has it. Foësius seems to think αῶρει undoubtedly wrong, and therefore proposes εφερει, or ἐξεφερει, or ἐκφερει. But in my opinion αῶρει may very well stand, and be understood of the hands being thrown about. For in the book of Prognosticks we find this expression, περὶ δὲ χειρῶν φορησ ταδὲ γινώσκω; and then follows, among other things, the circumstance here mention'd of picking the flock or nap of the clothes. So that αῶρει or αῶρειται (according to the Atticks) from αῶρειζω, to separate, seems plainly to express the same thing here.

out with a twig, appear'd *viscid* and *seedy*; got no sleep all the time; and after the *sixth* day made water a little bloody.

Case the  
twenty-  
seventh.

*Antiphanes's* son had a pain of his right side in the *Winter*, with a cough and fever; but yet he eat, went about, was a little feverish, and seem'd to have something broke within him. The *ninth*, the fever remitted, but did not leave him; his cough was much, thick, and frothy; his side was painful. About the *fourteenth*, and again about the *twentieth*, his fever seem'd to leave him, but return'd again. The heat indeed was but small, and in a little time left him. The cough was sometimes gone, sometimes vehement, with much strangling; then it abated, and he hawk'd up afterwards a great deal, coughing as if he shou'd be choak'd. The *purulent matter*, that fell upon the vessel, boil'd and froth'd; and in the throat was generally a hoarse roughness and a kind of *wheezing*. He was always *asthmatical*, and breath'd quick; seldom well. After *forty* days, and near *sixty* (as I remember) the left eye was blinded by a tumour without pain; and, not long after, the right. The pupils were very white and dry; and in a short time after this blindness (not above *seven* days) he dy'd, rattling in the throat, and talking much out of the way.

The like symptoms happen'd from the like causes about the same time to *Thessalion*, as to the *boiling*, the *frothing*, the *pus*, the *cough*, and the *hoarse roughness* in the throat.

Case the  
twenty-  
eighth.

*Polemarchus's* wife had a swelling about the wind-pipe in a *quinsy* in the *winter*, and was very feverish. Upon being let blood the strangling in the throat went off, but the fever continu'd. About the *fifth* her left knee was painful and swell'd; something seem'd to be gather'd about her heart; and she breath'd as a man does after being dipt over head and ears. Such a sound came from the breast, as those impostors make, who, in prophesying



phesying events, speak from their belly, and are therefore call'd ἐσγαστριμυθοί. About the eighth or ninth at night a purging came on, and her stools were many, liquid, tumultuous, bad, and foetid. Her speech fail'd her, and she dy'd <sup>8</sup>.

Aristippus, after receiving a wound in his belly from a javelin, had a great deal of difficulty to survive it. A violent pain of the belly came on, which heated it presently to such a degree that nothing pass'd downwards. He was sick at his stomach, and vomited bile of a very deep colour, after which he seem'd to be easier, but in a little while his pains return'd again with vehemence; the belly was burnt up as in an *Ileus*; he grew hot and dry, and in seven days expir'd <sup>9</sup>.

Neapolis

---

<sup>8</sup> This case is repeated in the fifth book, Numb. 62. with very little difference; but instead of eight or nine, it is there seven or nine, ζ η θ for η η θ; and ὕγρα, πολλὰ, κακὰ νομιζόμενα. for ὕγρα, πολλὰ, ἀλεα, καὶ κακοδμα. in both the breathing is mention'd alike, viz. καὶ ἀνεπνεεν ὥς, (or, as it is in the seventh book, καὶ ἀνεπνεύει οἶον) ἐκ τοῦ βέλτερος ἀναπνεύουσι. and again, καὶ ἐκ τοῦ σιθῆρος ὑπέφορεν, ὥσπερ (or, as it is in the other, ὑπέφορε, ὥς) αἱ ἐσγαστριμυθοὶ λεγόμεναι.

<sup>9</sup> This case is repeated almost word for word in the fifth book, Numb. 98, but somewhat better in the seventh, tho' in both the reading seems to be faulty at the beginning, and shou'd rather be ἀνελίου, or ἀνελίε, χαλεπῶς, than ἀνω βίη χαλεπῶς. for, if ἀνω has any relation to κοιλίην, as interpreters seem to think it has (the text is Ἀριστίππος ἐς τὴν κοιλίην τοξευθεὶς ἀνω βίη χαλεπῶς. which they interpret thus, Aristippus superiorem in ventrem magna vi & graviter sagitta percussus), it is here express'd in a manner very unusual with Hippocrates; nothing being commoner in his writings than τὴν ἀνω κοιλίην, or τὴν κατω κοιλίην, but not τὴν κοιλίην ἀνω, or τὴν κ. κατω, especially with the interposition of a verb, as in the present case. I think therefore the reading may very justly be suspected, even without other circumstances. But if we consider

Case the  
thirtieth.

Neopolis from the like wound had the same complaints; but by the use of a *sharp glyster* had a great discharge downwards. The colour diffus'd over him was thin, pale, black. His eyes were squalid, heavy, turn'd inwards, and fix'd<sup>1</sup>.

Case the  
thirty-first.

He, who was wounded upon the *liver* by a *dart* near hand, had his colour chang'd presently to deadish. His eyes were hollow; and, after tumbling and tossing about

*it a little more, the suspicion will be still greater. A man, we find, was wounded with a javelin in his upper belly or stomach with great force and difficulty, &c. but why with difficulty, if so much force was us'd? the part is soft enough for a dart to pass thro' without any difficulty; and a wound there is always dangerous enough to hazard a man's life, even tho' neither violence nor difficulty shou'd attend it. Nor is it a new thing for a man thus wounded, or even in the belly, to faint away, or be near expiring upon the spot, or so disorder'd as to come to himself again with a great deal of trouble. I therefore think that the reading shou'd be agreeable to the new translation, and not to ἀνω βίη χαλεπῶς; the diction of Hippocrates, and the circumstances of the case itself, allowing the one very easily, but the other not at all easily.*

<sup>1</sup> This case is also repeated in the same book after Aristippus's, and in some respects better. For, not to mention Νεοπολις for Νεοπολις (which is but a trifling difference) it is there, as it ought to be, κλυθεῖντι ἐν δριμει, and not κλυθεῖντι δὲ δριμειν; but then οἰματὰ αὐχμηρὰ, καθαρῶδεα is perhaps not so good as the other reading, οἰματὰ αὐχ. καθαρῶδεα. for tho' καθαρότης οφθαλμῶν, or the brightness of the eyes, is taken notice of by Hippocrates in his Coacæ Præn. aph. 217, as a critical sign; yet, where αὐχμηρὰ is us'd when the eyes are spoken of, there is generally a word added that denotes heaviness and dulness of sight, and so comes much nearer καθαρῶδεα than καθαρῶδεα. Thus, for instance, in the book of Prognosticks, ἢ αἱ οφθαλμοὶ αὐχμῶσαι καὶ ἀλαμπεῖς. And in the sixth book of Epidemics, sect. 1. aph. 16. (to mention no more) καὶ τὸ αἵματιον καὶ αὐχμηρὸν, κακὸν. καὶ οἱ ῥυτιδούμενοι ἐνδοθεν, &c.

with



with great anxiety, he dy'd before the *assembly* was dismissed, the very day that he was wounded <sup>2</sup>.

He who was wounded upon the head with a *stone* by the *Macedonian*, tho' the wound was little more than skin-deep upon the left temple, was seiz'd with a dizziness, and fell down. The *third* day he lost his speech, was exceedingly restless, feverish but not much, and had a small beating in his temples, as when the heat is mild. Add to this, that he lost his hearing and his senses, and cou'd take no rest. The *fourth* day a dew broke out about his forehead, and under the nose down to the chin. The *fifth*, he dy'd <sup>3</sup>.

Case the  
thirty-  
second.

*Eniates* was wounded in *Delus* with a *javelin* upon the back part of his left side, but the wound was not painful. The *third* day his belly was in a little pain, and voided nothing; but, upon having a *glyster* at night, a stool follow'd, and the pain went off. The *anus* came out to the *scrotum*. The *fourth*, such a violent pain seiz'd the *pubes* and the whole belly, that he cou'd not rest. Bilious vomitings of a deep colour came on; his eyes were pale with a greenish cast, and like the appearance

Case the  
thirty-  
third.

<sup>2</sup> This is also repeated in the same book, Numb. 61, without any variation to speak of.

<sup>3</sup> This is repeated differently in the fifth book, Numb. 59, and the translation is made out of both. In the seventh the text is thus, Ὁ τὴν κεφαλὴν ἀπὸ Μακεδόνος λίθῳ ὑπὲρ κροταφοῦ ἀριστεροῦ, ὅσῃν ἀμυχὴν διεκοπή, ἐσκοτώθη πληγῆς, καὶ ἐπέσε. τρίταιος ἀφῶνος ἦν· ἀλυσμος· πυρετός δ' (for ου) πᾶν σφοδρὸς· σφυγμος ἐν κροταφοῖσιν, ὥς λεπτῆς δερμὸς· ἤκουεν οὐδέν· οὐδὲ ἐφρονεῖν, οὐδ' ἠτρεμιζεν· νοτὶς περὶ μετώπον καὶ ὑπορὶνᾶ ἀχρις ἀνδρεῶνος. πεμπτίας ἐτελευτήσεν. In the fifth thus, ὁ τὴν κεφ. ὑπὸ Μ. λ. πληγῆς, ἐπέσε. τρίτῃ ἀφῶνος ἦν. ἀλ. πυρετός λεπτός· οὐ πᾶν σφυγμος ἐν κρ. καὶ οὐδέν· οὐ δ' ὁλῶς οὐδὲ ἐφρονεῖ, οὐκ ἀτρεμεῖας. ἀλλὰ τῇ τεταρτῇ ἐκινετο νοτὶς --- ἀνδρεῶνος, καὶ ἐδανεν.

they make in a swoon. After *five* days he dy'd. Add to this, he was a little hot <sup>4</sup>.

Case the  
thirty-  
fourth.

*Audellus* being wounded in the back, a great deal of wind came thro' the wound with a noise, and blood follow'd it; but, upon applying, with a bandage, *the medicine for green wounds*, he recover'd <sup>5</sup>.

Case the  
thirty-fifth.

*Philias's* most unfortunate boy, upon the forehead's being laid bare, was taken with a fever the *ninth* day. The bone turn'd livid, and he dy'd <sup>6</sup>.

Case the  
thirty-sixth.

*Phanius's* son, and *Euergus's*, upon the bone's being livid, attended with a fever, had a separation of the skin from the bone, but the *pus* made its way inwards. Upon applying the *trepan*, a thin, serous, palish, foetid, deadly *sanies* came up from the very bone.

Vomitings came on in these patients, and towards the conclusion convulsions. Some in this case make a shrill noise, and others are quite impotent. Again, if

<sup>4</sup> This is also repeated at Numb. 60, with some variation. For instead of *Αινιατης* is *Ενιατης*; of *γαστρος οδυνη σμικρη* the third day, is *οδυνη δεινη*. i. e. a vehement pain. Again, for *ο πονος διελιπεν*, after the stool from the glyster, is *ου κοπος διαλιπω*, as if the glyster had done him no manner of good. For *κοιλιν ολην δεινως ο πονος καταγιζων*, is *κοιλιν πονος κατειχε*. ζων, a very shameful corruption of the text indeed. Once more, for *χλωδες οφθαλμοι*, is only *οφθαλμοι*. But as this reading is corrected in some copies, and chang'd to *χλωδες*, as *Foësius* observes, I choose rather to follow this last reading in the translation, as being more agreeable to *οιον των λεπιδυμεοντων*, that follows immediately after.

<sup>5</sup> This is also repeated towards the end of the fifth book, at Numb. 95. But there it is *τω Βιλλω* for *Αυδελλω*, and *μετα φοφου* (as it ought to be) for *μετα φοβου*.

<sup>6</sup> This is also repeated at Numb. 96; but there it is *της Φιλιας παιδι* &c. and not *συνεβη δε και τω δυσχυτατω Φιλιας παιδιω*, as it is here.



the wound happens on the right side, the left is affected ; if on the left, the right 7.

*Theodorus's* son, basking himself in the sun, the *ninth* day, was taken with a fever the *tenth* from the bone's being bare, tho' nothing at all to speak of. A lividness came on with the fever ; the skin separated ; and his voice was very shrill. The *twenty-second* his belly swell'd, especially about the flanks. The *twenty-third* he dy'd. *Case the thirty-seventh.*

Those, whose bones are broke, are feverish upon the *seventh* day ; sooner, if the weather be hot ; and immediately, if they are very much broke. *Remarks upon fractures.*

*Exarmodus's* little boy was affected pretty much in this manner ; and had a pain of his thigh, but not opposite to the wound. His voice was also shrill, and his neck painful. *Case the thirty-eighth.*

*Posidocreon* was convuls'd the *third* day, continually hot, and dy'd the *eighteenth*. *Case the thirty-ninth.*

*Isagoras's* son, who was wounded in the back part of his head, recover'd the *fifth*, tho' the bone was shiver'd and turn'd black, but did not separate. *Case the fortieth.*

The master of a great ship had the forefinger and the lower bone of his right hand broke to pieces. An inflammation came on, a mortification, and a fever. The *fifth* day he was purg'd moderately ; the heat and pain abated ; and part of the finger fell off. After the *seventh*, a little gleet came away ; and after this he said he cou'd not pronounce his words plain. A prediction was made, that that kind of convulsion which draws one backward wou'd happen ; to which contributed the *Case the forty-first.*

---

7 This is also repeated at Numb. 97, but in a very short and imperfect manner ; for there it is only expressed thus. *Και τῷ Φανίου καὶ τῷ Εὐεργέτου, πελαιομενίων τῶν ὀστέων καὶ πυρετανοῶν, ἀφίσταται (for ἀφίσσεται) τὸ δερμα ἀπο τοῦ ὀστέου, καὶ πύον οὐ φαίνεται, for καὶ πύον ὑπερεμύεται.*

jaws being sett, and drawn down to the neck. The *third* day the abovemention'd convulsion seiz'd him all over, and he sweated. The *sixth* day after the prediction he dy'd 8.

Case the  
forty-  
second.

Telephanes's son by Harpalus' free'd woman receiv'd a wound or bruise in his great toe. An inflammation came on, with a vast deal of pain. Upon its abating he went into the field, and, as he was going, a pain took him in his loins, for which he us'd *bathing*. At night his jaws were sett, and the convulsion that draws one backward seiz'd him. What he spit was frothy, and came from him thro' his teeth with difficulty. The *third* day he dy'd 9.

Case the  
forty-  
third.

Zeno the son of Damon had an ulcer about the bone of the leg or the ankle by the tendon, that was now grown clean. Upon the application of a *corroding medicine* he fell into convulsions of the *opisthotonick* kind, and dy'd 1.

Menon,

8 This is also repeated, with some little variation, Numb. 74. for, instead of το οσσεον it is there το κατω οσσεον, as if it was the bone next the hand, or, as 'tis call'd, the metacarpus. πεμπλη is omitted after υπεκαδαρθη, for τι προρησις. οπιδοτονος ει εξει is προρησις, οτι οπιδοτονος ηξει. for ξυνεφεροντε, is ξυνεφεροντε, αι γναθοι. The other variations are insignificant.

9 This is also repeated, Numb. 75, with some variation. For, instead of τυμμα κατωθεν μεγαλου δακτυλου, it is, σρεμμα κατω μ. δ. as if it was a luxation, and not a wound or bruise. Before οσφυν ηλγυσεν is αναχωρεων. and for αι γενυες ξυνηγοντο is αι γ. ξυνηπλοντο. The rest are insignificant.

1 This also is repeated, Numb. 76, with some little variation. For there it is Θρινων ο του Δαμωνος. and περι κνημης σφυρον for περι κνημην η σφυρον. No wonder that convulsions shou'd follow such ill treatment. For, when Hippocrates wou'd express the acuteness of the sensation below the navel, in an ulceration of the womb, he compares it to the  
8 touch



*Menon*, who was but in a weak condition (about the rising of *Arcturus* and before) from a fever in the Summer and a looseness, upon being fatigu'd with a journey was taken with a pain of his left side; and the cough, that he had had before from a *catarrh*, was now become vehement. He cou'd get no sleep, and bore his fever from the very first with great uneasiness. The third day he sat down, and spit pale matter with a gentle wheezing and rattling in his windpipe. About the fifth day his breathing was commonly thick; his feet, shins, and extremities for the most part cold and uncover'd. A bilious looseness came on from the first, and was moderate enough. The seventh, eighth, and ninth he seem'd to bear his illness easier, got some sleep, and what he hawk'd up was more digested<sup>2</sup>. The tenth, and even to the fourteenth, it was very white and clear. The right hypochondre was softer, and made the breathing easier; but the left was distended. However, upon using a suppository, a moderate discharge follow'd. The thirteenth, the spitting was pale again, and more so the

Case the  
forty-  
fourth.

---

touch of a clean nervous (or tendinous) ulcer, as you may see in his first book of the diseases of women, p. 605. l. 5. αλγεσι δὲ (says he) επαφωμενη το κατω του ομφαλου, ως ελκεος καδαρου νευρωδεος ει διγαις.

<sup>2</sup> Καὶ ἀποχρεμπόμενα ἀπεπλωτέρα. As if what he hawk'd up was more crude; which does not seem at all likely. For, if from being restless and uneasy he came to bear his illness better, and if from getting no sleep at all he was able to get some, 'tis much more probable that his spitting wou'd be digested and better than it had been, than that under these favourable circumstances it shou'd be even cruder. I suspect therefore, that it shou'd be πεπλωτέρα, or πεπονότερα, or πεπαινότερα and not what it is; πεπονά ούρα, and πεπονά πύαλα, and πεπαινόμενα ούρα &c. being very common in Hippocrates. Add to this, that the σφοδρά λευκά καὶ καδάρα, immediately following, suits but ill with ἀπεπλωτέρα, tho' extremely well with πεπλωτέρα.

fourteenth.

*fourteenth.* The *fifteenth*, it was of a *leek-colour*; and a foetid, bilious, liquid stool follow'd frequently. The left hypochondre was swell'd. The *sixteenth*, the swelling was very great; he rattled in his breathing; sweated about the forehead and neck, seldom about the breast. The extremities, and the forehead, were generally cold; the vessels in the temples kept beating; his sleeps were *comatose* day and night towards the conclusion; and his urine crude from the first, and of the colour of *ashes* <sup>3</sup>. About the *tenth*, and to the *thirteenth*, it was thin, and not colour'd at all; but from the *thirteenth*, just as at the beginning.

*Case the forty-fifth.* Cleochus had a pain of his side and a fever. The fever afterwards remitted, a sweat came on all over, a great deal went off by urine; after which it grew very turbid.

*Case the forty-sixth.* About the setting of the *Pleiades Olympiades's* wife, who was eight months gone with child, was taken with an acute fever upon a fall. Her tongue was dry, redish, and of a pale-yellow, as in a *burning-fever*. Her eyes were of a pale-yellow, and the colour deadish <sup>4</sup>. The *fifth* day she miscarried without any difficulty, and her sleep seem'd to be of the *comatose* kind. In the even-

<sup>3</sup> Ουρον απ' αρχης ωμον, σποδοειδες.

<sup>4</sup> Καὶ τὸ σῶμα νεκρωδες. i. e. the body was deadish; but I take it to mean the colour of either the body or the eyes, and not the body itself; and therefore it shou'd be χρωμα νεκρωδες, and not σωμα. For in this very page, a little lower, we find both χρωμα πονηρον, and χρωμα νεκρωδες. and, in the case of the man that was wounded in his liver already mention'd (see p. 196.) τὸ χρωμα κατεχιδν is made use of, and repeated again in the fifth book, Numb. 61, and, to mention no more, in this very book of Epidemics, p. 1217. 4. 5. are these express words, τὰ λευκά των οφθ. ωχρά καὶ νεκρωδεα. From all which I conclude that χρωμα is the truer reading, tho' σωμα may perhaps be born with tolerably.



ing, when they took her up, she was not sensible, but recover'd her hearing a little by the help of a *sternutatory*. She also drank some *ptisan*, and cough'd a little in the drinking, but did not recover her voice by it, or bring any thing up <sup>5</sup>. Her eyes look'd dejected; her breath was fetch'd with much heaving, and drawn thro' her nose; her colour was bad; and a little before she dy'd, a sweat appear'd upon her feet and legs.

Nicolaus's wife had large swellings behind both her ears from a *burning-fever*; one of which a short time after (the fever now seeming to abate upon the swelling's appearing) subsided about the *fourteenth* day, without any signs of *solution* <sup>6</sup>; and so the fever return'd again.

Case the  
forty-  
seventh.

The

<sup>5</sup> This, I think, is the meaning of οὐδ' αὐτὴ τι ἀνεῴρε, and not, as interpreters generally understand it, that she did not grow better of her illness. For, tho' it is very true, that the illness prov'd mortal, yet this expression can hardly be made to mean so, without straining the word ἀνεῴρε a little too much. Whereas that she shou'd cough a little in her drinking, and yet not enough to free her voice, or to bring any thing up, is not at all wonderful, considering how many bad symptoms she had upon her. Or, that she shou'd recover her hearing a little upon the use of a sternutatory is not in the least wonderful; tho' interpreters don't seem to understand the verb ὑπακούω in this sense, but rather that she consented, perceiv'd, or yielded to that remedy. Whereas, being comatose and senseless, it is not very likely that she shou'd perceive or give way to this or any other remedy; but it is very likely that her loss of hearing (a common complaint in such a case) might be recover'd a little by the violence of sneezing; and I shou'd have thought it no wonder, if her speech had also been recover'd by the same means.

<sup>6</sup> I think this is the meaning of the text, tho' it differs pretty much from Cornarius's version and Foësius's. The text is Ολιγον ὑστερον το ἑτερον, ἡδη δοκεοντος χαλαν του πυρε-  
πυ, ὡς αἰδημα. περι ἰδ μεγαλα ασημως κατεση. which  
Corn. renders thus, paulo posterius alter, quum jam febris  
remittere videretur, velut tumor laxus. circa 14<sup>m</sup> magni ci-

tra

The colour was deadish; the tongue rough, very thick, whitish, and dry; the discharge downwards much, liquid, and foetid all the time; and, before she dy'd, (which happen'd about the *twentieth*) her body was consum'd by the quantity.

Case the  
forty-  
eighth.

Before the setting of the *Pleiades*, *Andreas* was taken with a chilliness, a fever, and vomiting. It appear'd to be a *semitertian* from the first. The *third* day, while he was attending the *forum* again, he grew chilly and feverish; vomited pure bile; was lightheaded, and at night easier again. The *fifth*, was very much out of order. The *sixth*, had some good stools from an *infusion of mercury*. The *seventh* was worse, and after this the fever was more continual. He had no sweats from the beginning, and was thirsty. His mouth in particular was dry'd up a little, and he cou'd drink nothing with pleasure, there was so much disagreeableness about his mouth. His tongue was dry, inarticulate, rough <sup>7</sup>, and of a pale-white colour. He was also watchful, sick at his stomach, relax'd all over, and as it were broke to pieces. His tongue was sometimes so dry that he cou'd not speak, without stammering, till he had wash'd his mouth. What he liv'd most upon was *ptisan*. The *ninth* or *tenth* day, the little swellings that were behind his ears disappear'd without any sign <sup>8</sup>. The urine all  
along

tra signa sedati sunt. Foësius *thus*, paulo post alterum (*sc.* tuberculum) cum jam febris remittere videretur, velut tumor laxus 14<sup>o</sup> die valde citra ullam significationem conquievit.

<sup>7</sup> The expression is, τρηχυτης επηλθει, *i. e.* a roughness sprouted out as a flower does; but perhaps it might be better read επηλθε, or επελθει, *i. e.* came upon it; not but επανθειν and επανθισμα occur more than once in Hippocrates, as may be seen in F's *Oeconomia*.

<sup>8</sup> Επαεματα μικρα ασημως εφαιν is the text, but Calvus reads it ηφανισθη, which reading I have follow'd in the translation,



along had a colour, but no sediment. The *fourteenth*, he sweated upwards, not much indeed, but moderately. The *seventeenth*, the heat went off. After the *tenth*, his body was so bound as to discharge nothing without *suppositories*. About the *twenty-fifth*, small *pustules* that itch'd a little, and were hot, as if burnt with fire, broke out <sup>9</sup>. A pain was also felt about the armpits and the sides, which afterwards remov'd to the legs, without any signs that were *critical*, and there ceas'd. *Bathing* was of service, and *anointing* with the ointment made with *vinegar* <sup>1</sup>. Two, or perhaps three, months after, the pain that he had complain'd of at times fix'd upon his kidneys.

*Aristocrates* was taken, about the *Winter-Solstice*, with *Cafe the* a lassitude, a chilliness, and heat. The *third* day a pain *forty-ninth*. of his side and loins came on, together with a hard swelling, that, arising from the armpit, reach'd all over the right side, and was red the whole way at first, but afterwards livid, as if heated and burnt with fire. He was also sick at his stomach; bore his illness badly; was very thirsty; had a whitish tongue; made no water; and was coldish in his feet. After an *infusion of mercury* he

---

*translation, as being more agreeable to the Hippocratick diction than the other; ασημως αφανιζειν being a common expression for such tumours going off in a manner not critical; but ασημως φανειν is no where to be met with in all his works.*

<sup>9</sup> Εξανθηματα δι' ολιγου κνησμωνδεα, &c. For which almost all interpreters read δι' ολου, as if they broke out all over the body; but Foësius renders δι' ολιγου by sensim, as if they broke out gradually; an interpretation by no means to be despis'd. However, as the ninth aph. in the sixth book of aphorisms has it, τα πλατεια εξανθηματα ου πανυ τι κνησμωνδεα, and the same sentence is repeated in the sixth book of Epidemics, sect. 2. aph. 22. δι' ολιγου may stand very well, and refer to κνησμωνδεα.

<sup>1</sup> This was, perhaps, like our ung. nutritum.

had

had a small, liquid, whitish, frothy discharge downwards. At night he heav'd very much in his breathing; sweated a little about the forehead, was cold in his extreme parts; sick at his stomach and restless; bloated in his neck, but without a cough; and dy'd very sensible.

*Case the fiftieth.* Onesianax had an inflammation of his eyes about the Autumn, and afterwards a quartan; in the beginning of which he was very averse to food, but in the progress of it very well pleas'd with it. Polychares was also affected in a quartan after the same manner as to eating; but Onesianax had a looseness before and for a long time after his fever, attended with a discharge of much, white, mucous matter; sometimes a little blood came away, without either trouble or pain; and, besides these, he had a rumbling noise in his belly. After the fever a hard tumour was form'd about the anus, which remain'd undigested a long time, but at last broke into the gut, and became fistulous outwardly. As he was walking in the forum, flashes appear'd before his eyes, that hinder'd him from seeing the sun very well. Upon quitting his place he was a little lightheaded and convuls'd in his neck; and, when he was brought home, he scarce saw any thing, and was hardly himself. First of all he look'd about upon those that stood round him; and his body was so cold that it cou'd scarce be warm'd by the application of warm things, and fomentations apply'd under him <sup>2</sup>. When he came to himself, and got up,

---

<sup>2</sup> I think this is the meaning of this difficult sentence, viz. *μογισ δε ανεθερμανθη ασκιοσι και πυρι ηπο τη κλινη*. Now Corn. omits *ηπο τη κλινη*, as being too obscure to be translated. Calvus reads *ηπο τη κλινη*, or *ηπο τη σρωμνη*, as if the application was made under the bed, or the clothes; and Foësius imagines, it means a repetition of the fomentation, as if it was *εκ κλινης, de novo*; not but he suspects the



up, he was not for going out, but said he was afraid; and, if any body spoke of dangerous diseases, he withdrew himself for fear. Sometimes he said he was hot in his hypochondres, and the flashing of his eyes follow'd upon it. His evacuations downwards were copious, frequent, and like what he had had in the winter<sup>3</sup>. He was blooded, took *Hellebore*, drank *cows-milk*, and before that *asses*, which agreed well with him, and stopp'd his looseness. He likewise drank water from the beginning, walk'd about, and was purg'd in his head.

*Anechetus's* son was thus affected in the *Winter*. Upon being anointed by the fire after *bathing* he grew hot, *Case the*  
and immediately fell into convulsions like *epileptick fits*; *fifty-first.*  
and, when many of these had attack'd him, he look'd about, and was not quite in his senses. After coming to himself he was convuls'd again the next morning, but did not foam much. The *third* day he cou'd not speak distinctly. The *fourth*, made signs with his tongue. The *fifth*, cou'd not speak at all, but was stopp'd at the beginning of the words; and the very same day his tongue was very much affected; a convulsion came on, and he grew lightheaded again. Upon a remission of these, his tongue recover'd, with difficulty, its for-

---

the reading at the same time. From all this it is plain there is great obscurity in the expression; and, unless we read ὑποτιδεῖσιν for ὑπο τῇ καυνῇ, I don't know what to make of it; but thus it may convey a very clear meaning, viz. that the fomentation was put under him to warm him with the steam, at the same time that bottles of hot water were apply'd to him in different parts.

<sup>3</sup> Καὶ ἡ ὑποχωρησις πολλή, καὶ πολλακίς, καὶ ὁμοίῳ χειμῶνος συνεβῆ. If there be no corruption in the text (as I am somewhat suspicious there is), then I suppose his stools were white and mucous or slimy as before; or else ὁμοίῳ χειμῶνος may perhaps signify the turbidness of 'em.

mer state. The *sixth*, he abstain'd from every thing, not excepting his soups and drink, and took nothing more <sup>4</sup>.

*Case the fifty-second.* Cleochus, after weariness and exercise, was seiz'd with a swelling in his right knee upon the use of honey for some days, especially towards the lower part about the tendons that are under the knee. He went about however, tho' a little lame. The calf of the leg swell'd, and was hard even to the foot and the right ancle. His gums about his teeth were large, like *grape-stones*, livid, black, and without pain, when he did not eat. His legs were free from pain too, but when he got up: for the swelling came upon the left side, and was not so livid <sup>5</sup>. In the swellings that were about the knees and feet, something like *pus* seem'd to be contain'd; and at last he cou'd neither stand nor go upon his heels, but was forc'd to keep his bed. Sometimes he was manifestly hot; loath'd his victuals; and yet was not very thirsty, nor got up to his seat <sup>6</sup>. A sickness and uneasiness attended him, and sometimes he was pusillanimous. *Hellebore* was prescrib'd him, and his head was purg'd. His mouth was also reliev'd with the medicine made of the *chips of frankincense*, mix'd with other things. *Lentil*

<sup>4</sup> Καὶ οὐκ ἐπὶ οὐδένος ἐλαμβάνετο, Cornarius reads (and perhaps with very good reason) for ἐλαμβάνεν. as if he had no more return of his complaints; and not that he took no more physick or the like afterwards.

<sup>5</sup> Ἦσσαν ἀπολείανετο, by mistake for ἐπελείανετο. Hippocrates frequently using the word πελείανω in this sense, and even twice in one page of this very book, viz. p. 1218. where we find εἶτα ἐπελείανθη το ὄσσεον, and in the very next line πελείανομενων δὲ των ὀσσεων. so that interpreters needed not to have read ἐπελείουτο, or ἐσκληρυνετο, or ἀπολείανετο, or to have given the thing up for want of a good MS; since, with a very little alteration, the true word may be restor'd, as we have now seen.

<sup>6</sup> Οὐδ' ἐπὶ θάκον ἀνίστατο. I suppose thro' weakness.



broth was also of service to the ulcers in his mouth. The *sixtieth*, the swellings subsided upon the second dose of *Hellebore*, and only a pain affected the knees as he was laid. A humour mix'd with bile fell upon his knees, and that many days before he took the *Hellebore*.

*Pisistratus* had a pain and weight in his shoulder a long time, while he was walking about, and in other respects well. But in the *Winter* a great pain of the side attack'd him with heat, a cough, and a hawking up of frothy blood, which brought on a rattling in the throat. He bore all this well, and was perfectly in his senses. The heat, the hawking, and the rattling abated 7; and about the *fourth* or *fifth* day he got well. Case the fifty-third.

*Simus's* wife, who was shook in her delivery, had a pain about her breast, and side, accompany'd with a cough, a fever, purulent hawkings, and a consumption. The fever lasted six months, with a continual looseness. At last the fever stopt, and after that the looseness; but in *seven* days time she dy'd 8. Case the fifty-fourth.

*Euxenus's* wife too seem'd to derive her illness from fomenting 9. The heat never left her, but was rather Case the fifty-fifth.  
greater

7 Καὶ ἡ θερμὴ ἐχαλάσεν, ἀμα δὲ καὶ ἡ ἀποχρεμψίς, καὶ τὸ κροῖχον for κερχρον.

8 This case is told differently in the latter end of the fifth book; for here it is, τῇ ἐν τοῦ σπεισίου ἀλγῆμα περὶ σπινθός ἐγένετο καὶ πλευρον. ἀποχρεμψίς πυώδης φθίσις κατέστη. ἐξ ἡμέρας οἱ πυρετοὶ. πάλιν διάρροια παύσις πυρετοὶ κοιλία ἐστὶ καὶ περὶ ἡμέρας ἐπὶ εἴς ἐθανεν. but in the seventh it is thus, τῇ Σίμῳ ἐν τ. σ. α. π. σ. καὶ πλ. βηξ. πυρετοὶ ἀποχρ. πυώδης φθίσις καὶ κατέστη καὶ (or rather καὶ κατέστησαν) ἐξ μηνῶν πυρετοὶ καὶ διάρροια αἰ. ἐπὶ τελείᾳ παύσις πυρετῶν κοιλία ἐστὶ μετὰ τὴν παύσιν ἡμέρας μεθ' ἐπὶ εἴς ἐτελευτήσεν

9 Καὶ ἡ Εὐξένου ἐκ πυρηνισίου ἐδοκεῖ. This is the common reading, but very much to be suspected, tho' it is not the easiest matter

greater towards the evening, and she sweated all over. When the fever was about to increase, her feet, and sometimes her legs and knees, were cold; a little dry cough came on, when the fever began to grow worse, and then ceas'd; but a *rigor* all over continu'd a long time; and she was all along free from thirst. Upon taking a *purge*, and *whey* afterwards, she grew rather worse. From the beginning she was intirely free from pain, and breath'd well; but about the middle of the time a pain took her in her right side, attended with a cough, an *asthma*, and a hawking up of little, white, thinish *matter*. The chilliness was no longer from the feet, but from the neck and back; the belly was more liquid; the fever abated with a great sweat; and the coldness return'd again. Her *asthma* had great variety, and she dy'd in her senses the *seventh* day after the remission.

---

*matter to say what it shou'd be. In Anechetus's son's case (which is but a little before this, p. 207.) we find that κειμωνος εν βαλανειω προς τυρι χριομενος εδερμανθη, which makes the reading here a little more tolerable. But as the cases of Euxenus's wife and Simus's have some resemblance to each other, both as to the symptoms and the terminations, one wou'd expect that εκ τυρινσιος εδοκει shou'd have some affinity with εν πυλω σεισειον, and therefore it ought to be perhaps, εκ τυρινσιος εν πυλω. It wou'd then imply, that the one from being shook in her delivery, and the other from being fomented at such a time, were taken ill in the manner here express'd. Tho' I must needs say, that τυρι ησις εν πυλω is what I don't remember to have met with in Hippocrates, but σεισμος εν πυλω often. Not that I see any good reason why a fomentation might not be us'd to advantage sometimes in such a case. Cornarius reads εκ τυρινσιος ως εδοκει, taking the hint, I suppose, from the last syllable in τυρινσιος; but this does not seem to clear the matter up; neither does ενοσει for εδοκει, which might easily be substituted, and has Hippocratick authority enough to support it. So I must submit it to the reader.*

*Polemarchus's*



*Polemarchus's* wife began to be feverish in the *Summer*, but it left her the *sixth* day. After this she crept about, *fifty-sixth*. was hot at night, and, after another intermission, the fever seiz'd her again, and held her near *three months*, with a violent cough, and a hawking of phlegm. From the *twentieth* day her breathing was always quick; noises were heard in the breast; and a sweat was commonly upon her. In a morning the fever was milder; a chilliness sometimes came on; and sleep ensu'd. She was also sometimes loose in her body, sometimes bound; and tasted her victuals tolerably. About the middle of the time a pain took her in her knees and legs, so that she cou'd neither bend nor stretch 'em out without assistance; and this complaint of the legs continu'd to the last. As she drew near her end, her feet swell'd up to the legs, and upon being touch'd were painful. The sweats and the shivering went off, and the fever was always increasing. Before she dy'd, a looseness came on, but her senses still continu'd. *Three* days before she went off, a rattling in the throat came on, and upon the return of it she expir'd.

*Hegesipolis's* little boy had a gnawing pain about his navel near four months, which in time increas'd. He beat and twitch'd his belly; was troubled with heats; and wasted away, except in his bones. His feet and testicles swell'd. That part of his belly was puff'd up, as when a disturbance or looseness of the belly is coming on \*. He was also averse to food, and liv'd

\* The text is γαστρος τα περι ομφαλον πεφουσημενον, αραιον, οισι μελλουσι κοιλια εκλαρασσεσθαι. for which Corn. reads γαστρος-----αρ' οιον οισι &c. and Foësius, πεφουσημενα, οιον οισι---. But I think by only reading το for τα, and οκοιον for αραιον (this word being frequently us'd by Hippocrates as well as οιον, and πεφουσημενον sufficiently expressing the meaning of αραιον), πεφουσημενον may stand very well, and the whole reading be plain enough.

upon nothing but milk. As he drew near his end a looseness came on <sup>1</sup>, with a discharge of bloody, foetid, sanies; the belly was exceeding hot with it, and he dy'd vomiting a little phlegmy substance, that one wou'd have almost taken for seed.

*Case the fifty-eighth.* Plateas's boy had the *suture* of his head very much hollow'd in his last moments, and in time of health was always beating the forepart of his head with his hand, but especially as he drew near his end, and yet the head was not in pain. In the left thigh the parts below the groin were livid (perhaps the day before), and his testicles were grown slender <sup>2</sup>.

*Case the fifty-ninth.* Hegetoridas's son was affected in the same manner, and dy'd; but with this difference, that he had more vomitings towards the conclusion.

*Case the sixtieth.* Hippias's sister, who was ill of a *phrensy* in the winter, tore herself the *fifth* day (not knowing what she did), as she was doing something with her hands. The *sixth* at night she lost her speech, was *comatose*, bloated in her cheeks and lips as a person in his sleep, and dy'd the *seventh*.

<sup>1</sup> ὑπογυον και ἡ κοιλιν καθυγρανθη. Interpreters refer this word to γαλα, as if new milk was intended by it; but I think it may be better render'd the other way, as in the preceeding and following cases.

<sup>2</sup> Και εν μνηω αρισερω ὑπο βουβωνα τα κατω πελιδνον ισως τη προτεραιν. This is the text; but Cornarius omits ισως τη πρ. and yet does not join it to the following sentence, as it might very well be. For, as a lividness in any part is a dangerous symptom, so a contraction or diminution of the parts of generation is a sign of violent pain and the utmost danger; agreeable to what we find in the book of prognosticks, viz. ορχις δε και αιδοια ανεσπασμενα πονους ισχυρους σημανει, και κινδυνον θανατωδεα. an aphorism that I have found to be true in more cases than one. As to ισως I am a little suspicious of it, and wou'd rather read πελιδνα νσας, or else ισως τη προτεραιν in a parenthesis, which the reader please.



*Asandrus* was chilly, had a pain of his side, and in his knees and thigh; after eating grew delirious, and in a *sixty-first* short time dy'd.

*Cleotimus* the cobbler, after a long illness, and a feverish disorder, had a rising like a tubercle about the liver, which fell upon the intestines, and occasion'd a looseness. Another such tubercle came about the liver above, near the hypochondre, and he dy'd.

Some were troubled with a violent pain of their head, and heat at the same time. Now where it affects half the head, and something of a thin or digested humour discharges it self downwards by the nose, or ears, or throat, there is the greatest security: but where these parts are dry, and the corruption of the brain very great, there danger is to be fear'd. If, besides all this, there is a ruffling, or bilious vomiting, a stupidity of the eyes, a loss of speech, or but a word now and then, or any *delirium*, death and convulsions are then to be fear'd. Again, where a pain seizes half the head from a *catarrh*, and, the humour discharging itself by the nose, a gentle fever succeeds, in *five* or *six* days they grow cold again<sup>3</sup>.

*Remarks upon pains in the head.*

*Echc-*

<sup>3</sup> The former part of this paragraph is repeated in the sixth book of aphorisms, aph. 10th, and in several other parts of Hippocrates's works, not indeed word for word, but to much the same purpose; and the latter part is repeated towards the conclusion of the fifth book of Epidemics, where it differs a little from the reading in the seventh, which is as follows. ὅποσοι δ' ἀν ἐκ κατάρρου τοῦ ἡμίσυ τῆς κεφαλῆς πονοῦντες, καὶ κατὰ ρινὰς ὕγρου ὑποχωρῶντος ἐπιπυρετίζουσιν ἐπεικῶς, ἐν τῇ πεμπτῇ ἢ ἐκτῇ περιψυχόνται. but in the fifth it is thus. ἐκ κ. τοῦ ἡ. τ. κ. πονοῦν, καὶ κ. ρ. ὕ. χωρῶντος ἐπυρεταίνον ἐπεικῶς. ἐν τῇσι πέντε ἡμέρησι περιψυχόντε. So that in this place it is a plain record of a particular disorder at a particular season; and in the other it is converted into an aphorism, for the more general good of mankind. But if it was read ἐπεικῶς περιψυχόνται, instead of

*Case the sixty-third.* Echecrates, the blind man, had a violent pain of his head, (rather behind, where the neck and head join) which proceeded to the crown, and in time to the left ear, affecting half his head very much. A mucous matter came away constantly, but commonly burnt a little<sup>4</sup>; a little heat follow'd it, with a loathing of his food. In the day he was easy, but in the night in pain; and, when the pus made its way out at the ear, every thing ceas'd. This eruption happen'd about *Winter*.

*Quæry*, Whether in all collections of matter, and in disorders of the eyes, the pains are at night?

*Remarks upon coughs and heats.* Those who have coughs in the winter, and especially with the southerly winds, are subject to fevers during their hawking up much thick matter; but then they commonly cease in five days. But coughs will extend to forty, as in the case of *Hegesipolis* <sup>5</sup>.

Those who have sometimes a cessation of great heats, are cur'd of 'em by sweating, not indeed all over the body, but either about the neck, the armpits, or the head.

*Case the sixty-fourth.* Charites was taken in the *Winter* with an acute fever upon a cough that was epidemical. He threw off the

ἐπιπυρετῆν ὡσιν ἐπιεικῶς, I think it wou'd be something more agreeable to the like expression a little lower in the same page, and perhaps to the intention of the author. The sentence I mean is this, Οἷσι βηχες χειμῶνος, μάλιστα δὲ νοτοῖσι, παχεα καὶ πολλὰ χρεμπύλομενοισι πυρετοὶ ἐπιγινώσκειν, ἐπιεικῶς δὲ πεμπύλοιοι παύονται. i. e. they commonly cease upon the fifth day, where ἔσ. This indeed is repeated something differently in the fifth book, but I take the reading in the seventh to be the best. It is there αἱ βηχες χειμῶνος, μάλιστα δ' ἐν νοτοῖσι. παχεα καὶ πολλὰ λευκα καὶ (it shou'd rather be πολλὰ καὶ λευκα) χρεμπύλομενοισι πυρετοὶ ἐπιγινώσκουσι ἐπιεικῶς, καὶ πεμπύλοιοι ἐπαύονται.

<sup>4</sup> Μυξῶδες αἰεὶ ἐχωρεῖ ἐπιεικῶς ξυσκεκαυμένα.

<sup>5</sup> See the latter part of the last note but one, and book the fifth, where the same is repeated.

bed-



bed-clothes; was *comatose*, and uneasy; his urine was red like the *washing of vetches* <sup>6</sup>, with a large white sediment immediately from the first, and afterwards a redish. The *seventh*, he had a little stool from a *suppository*. The *coma* continu'd, but without uneasiness. A dew appear'd upon his forehead. He slept at night, and the heat was milder. The *eighth*, supp'd some *ptisan*, and remain'd *comatose* till the *eleventh*, the heat in a great measure then ceasing. Upon coughing he always hawk'd up a great deal with ease, first viscid, white, thick, and after that digested like *pus*. The urine after the *eleventh* was clearer, the sediment rough. The *thirteenth*, a pain on the right side to the flank and lower part of the belly. The urine stopp'd, but was reliev'd by an *infusion* or *decoction* of the *Calliphyllyum* <sup>7</sup>. The *fifteenth*, the pain return'd again. The *sixteenth*, at night the pain of the flank came more upon the belly, but was carry'd down by an *infusion* or *decoction* of *Mercury*. The heat was spent within *twenty* days; but the hawking up of thick matter with ease continu'd *forty* <sup>8</sup>.

The

---

<sup>6</sup> Οἶον οροβων πλυμα. i. e. the water in which this grain is wash'd.

<sup>7</sup> This is suppos'd by Galen, and other interpreters, to be a species of *Adiantum* or *Maidenhair*.

<sup>8</sup> Καὶ ἀποχρεμψίς παρηκολούθουν παχέα. ρηιδίως ες μ. which Cornarius interprets thus, & Exscreationes fecu-  
tæ sunt crassæ. melius habuit ad 40<sup>m</sup>. Foësius thus, & Ex-  
screationes crassæ comitabantur; ad 40<sup>m</sup> melius habuit. but  
I think the interpretation here given is more agreeable to the  
author's meaning, and to what he had observ'd before in this  
very case, viz. ἐπὶν δὲ πν βηξ, ἀποχρεμψίς διετελεῖ αἰ  
πολλὴ ρηιδίως, πρῶτον γλιχρὴ &c. not that I have any  
doubt upon me, whether he was better at the forty days end;  
for, as the matter was never bad but well digested and  
brought away with ease, the breast was cleans'd enough in that

Remarks  
about pur-  
ging.

The bellies of people shou'd be gently purg'd in diseases, when the humours are digested: the *lower*, when you are satisfy'd that they are settled downwards; (this may be known by the patient's not being *sick at his stomach* or *uneasy*, or *heavy in his head*) and when the heat is mildest, or when it ceases after the fits: the *upper* (or the stomach) in the fits themselves; for, when the upper parts are sick, or uneasy and heavy, the humours are then rais'd upwards spontaneously. For this reason no purge shou'd be given at the beginning, because at such a time they are purg'd spontaneously, or delays are dangerous ?.

time, or else we shou'd have had some other symptoms taken notice of; forty days being allow'd by Hippocrates for all such cleansings, as we find by aph. 15. b. 5. ὁκοσοι ἐκ πλευριτιδος ἐμπυοι γινόνται, ἢ ἀνακαρδωσιν ἐν τεσσαρακοντὰ ἡμέρησιν, ἀφ' ἧς ἂν ρηξίς γινέται, παύονται· ἢ δὲ μὴ, ἐς φθίσιν μεδίσανται. and the same holds true in other collections of matter in the breast, as appears from the 404th aph. of the Coacæ Prænotiones, not to mention any more places.

9 This is repeated in the fifth book, Numb. 93, without any mention of *πεμπλια* after *πεπονα* ἦ, as in the seventh, and therefore I have omitted it here, tho' Foësius has taken it into the translation, as if the purge was to be given the fifth day. However he himself approves of the reading in the fifth book, as the better of the two, and it is certainly more agreeable to the doctrine of Hippocrates in other places. From which I imagine that the mistake proceeded from a repetition of the verb *ἦ*, which, somebody (taking it for *ε*) render'd *πεμπλια*. There is also another difference a little further. In the seventh it is, τότε γὰρ καὶ αὐτὰ μετεωρίζονται, ἐπὶν ἀσώδεις καὶ βαρεὲς τὰ ἀνω εἰσιν. but in the fifth, τότε γὰρ καὶ αὐτομάτῃ μετεωρίζεται, ἐπὶν ἀσ. κ. καρδιαρεὲς καὶ ἀλυσίτες ὄσιν, which I have endeavour'd to comprehend in the translation. The last part of the paragraph is intirely omitted in the fifth, and ἡ χροία ἐπικινδύνα by Cornarius; tho' the tenth aph. of the fourth book seems to clash a little with the first part, at the same time that it helps to support the last.

The



The great process of the elbow being wounded by a fall, a mortification came on, and upon that a suppuration. When the matter was digested, a thick glutinous sanies was press'd out, and soon stopt, as in the cases of Cleogeniscus and Demarchus the son of Aglaoteles. So again from the very same causes no pus came out, as in the case of Æschylus's son; but in most cases, where pus is gathering, a chilliness and fever attend <sup>1</sup>.

Alcmanes, recovering from nephritick complaints, and being blooded downwards <sup>2</sup>, the disease was translated to the liver. The heart was in such violent pain that the breath was suspended by it; the belly discharg'd with difficulty little pellets like goats dung <sup>3</sup>; there was no sickness or anxiety at the stomach, but sometimes he shiver'd, and was a little feverish. He sweated too, and vomited. While the pain was upon him, he receiv'd no benefit from a glyster of sea-water, but, from a

---

The aph. is, φαρμακευειν εν τοις λιγν οξυσιν, ην οργα, αυθημερον χρονιζεν γαρ εν τοις τοιουτοις, κακον. i. e. in very acute cases a purge shou'd be given the same day, if the humours are turgid, and hurry'd about from place to place: for a delay in this case is of bad consequence. The Aldine edition seems by the asterism to suspect the whole paragraph, and perhaps not without some reason. I have thought fit however to retain it, as others have done before me.

<sup>1</sup> This is repeated differently in the fifth book, Numb. 64. For, instead of επι ωλεκρανου εκ τραματος τραθενλος, πηχυς επισφακελισας πυουται, it is, εκ τραματος τραθεντος πηχεος, επι σφακελισμω πυουται πηχυς. for γλιχρος ιχωρ και κολλωδης, is only γλ. ιχωρ. for Κλεογενισκω, Λεογενισκω. for Αγλαοτελεος, Αγλευτελεος. for πυουμενου δε τοις πλεσοις, πυομενοις δε τ. πλ. and for φρικαι και πυρετοι επιγινονται, φρικη και πυρετος επιγινετο.

<sup>2</sup> Κατω και αιματος αφαιρεθενλος. from the foot I suppose.

<sup>3</sup> Υπεχωρες σμικρα σπυραδωδεια.

decoction

*decoction of brans* he did <sup>4</sup>. He had an averſion to food *ſeven* days; drank a ſimple kind of *mead*, *lentil broth*, and *thin panada*, with water after it. He then drank *water*, and eat a little of a *boil'd puppy*, with a ſmall quantity of *maize* as old as poſſible <sup>5</sup>. As the time advanc'd, his diet was *neat's feet*, or *pigs petty-toes* boil'd <sup>6</sup>. The next day he drank water again, reſted, and cover'd himſelf up <sup>7</sup>. For the *nephritick complaint* a *glyſter* of *wild cucumber* was given <sup>8</sup>.

Case the  
ſixty-  
ſeventh.

*Parmeniſcus's* boy was deaf, and receiv'd benefit from his ears being cleans'd with wool, and then *oil* or *netopum* pour'd in, without any fyringing. He was alſo order'd (and to advantage too) to walk, riſe early, and drink white-wine; to abſtain from herbs, and to live upon bread and rock-fiſh <sup>9</sup>.

<sup>4</sup> Οὐ ξυνεφερεν ὑποκλυσαι θαλασση, ξυννεſκεν απο πιτυρων. *What theſe brans were I know not.*

<sup>5</sup> Επεπιεν ὕδωρ, μετα δε σκυλακιου ἐφθου, μαζης μικρον ὅτι μαλιſα παλαι ξυſκειμενης.

<sup>6</sup> Η βοεια τραχηλια, η κωληνας ὕος ακρεων ἐφθων. *This word τραχηλια ſignifies ſomething more than the feet, and generally comprehends all the extreme parts.*

<sup>7</sup> Σκεπη. *by which I ſuppoſe he means that he either did not go abroad, or that he cover'd himſelf up.*

<sup>8</sup> Προς το νεφριτικον εκ της σικυνης κλυſμος. *This may as well be a particular recommendation of this remedy in ſuch a caſe, as the remedy that was then uſ'd by Alcmanes; for all that is ſaid of it is what I have here inſerted, without any verb at all to direct us.*

<sup>9</sup> *This is repeated differently in the fifth book, Numb. 65.*  
τω Παρμενιſκου παιδι κωφοτης. ſυννεſκε μη κλυζειν, διακαθαιρειν δε ειρω μουνον, και εſχειν ελαιον η νετωπον. κελευειν δε περιπατεειν, εγχειν παρωι, οινον πινειν λευκον. *whereas here it is,* τω Π. π. κωφοſις. ξυννεγχε μη κλ., διακαθαιρω δε ειρω, μ. δε εγ. ελ. η. νετ. περιπ. εγ. παρωι ο. π. λ., λαχανων απεχεσθαι αρτω τρεφεσθαι, ιχθυſι πετραιοις.

*Aspasiuſ's*



*Aspasius's* wife had a violent pain of the tooth, with a swelling of her jaws. Upon washing with *castor* and *pepper*, and holding the same in her mouth, it abated. Her strangury-complaints abated too. The *flour* or *meal* that is mix'd with *ointment of roses* is also healing <sup>1</sup>.

*Head-achs* from the *womb* are taken off by *castor*.

The greatest part of *hystericks* are caus'd by winds, as is plain from belchings, noises about the belly, swellings of the loins, and pains about the kidneys and hips. Black wine that has been kept so long under ground as to have nothing of the *must* left; or one third *spices*, and two of *flour*, boil'd in sweet-scented white-wine, and pour'd upon a cloth, apply, when it is daub'd with the ointment, as a *cataplasm*, where the *hysterick* pains affect the belly.

*Callimedon's* son, who had a hard, large, crude, painful tubercle in his neck, was reliev'd by bleeding in the arm, and a *cataplasm* of *torrefy'd linseed* moisten'd with oil and white-wine, not hot, nor much boil'd, or else boil'd in *mead* with the *flour* of *fænugreek*, or *barley*, or *wheat* <sup>2</sup>.

*Melisander*

<sup>1</sup> The former part of this paragraph is repeated in the fifth book, Numb. 66, but much shorter than here. For there it is, *τη Ασπασίου οδόντος δεινον αλγηνμα, και γναθοι επηρθησαν. κασοριον δε και πεπερι διακλυζομενη ωφελεετο.* but here it is; *τη Ασπ. οδ. δ. αλγ. και γναθου. καστ. και π. διακλ., και κατεχουσα εν τω σωματι ανηκε.* As to the rest (which the fifth book intirely omits) that part relating to the *το αλευρον το ξυν τω ροδινω* is a little obscure, but I suppose, whenever we find the Dispensatory of Hippocrates, we shall there find this and a great many other preparations, that we are now in the dark about.

<sup>2</sup> This case is repeated with some variation in the fifth book, Numb. 67. for here it is, *λινον καταπλασσειν πεφυρημενον, εν οινω λευκω και ελαιω δευοντα επιδεειν δε εφ-*  
δαν

*Case the Melisander was reliev'd by bleeding in the arm, in a*  
*seventieth.* great swelling of the gums, attended with much pain.  
*Ægyptian alum* at the beginning is also of service as a re-  
 presser<sup>3</sup>.

*Case the Eutychides was seiz'd at last with cramps in his legs,*  
*seventy-first* and a purging, from a *cholera morbus*. He vomited a

δον αγαν· η ξυν μελικρητῳ ἐψεν, και αλευρω τηλιος, η  
 κριθων, η πυρων. but in the other it is, λινου σπορω κατ.  
 πεφυρμενω, οινω λ. και ε. δευοντα· επιδεν μη θερμον,  
 μηδ' ἥψον αγαν. η ξυν μ. ε. αλευρον τηλ. η κρ. η τ.  
 as if, in the first place, the linseed was mix'd with white-  
 wine without being torrefy'd; whereas we find frequent men-  
 tion of this torrefaction, as well as of moistning afterwards  
 with oil and wine. Thus for instance in the book de Ulceri-  
 bus, p. 874 we find, πυ λινου τον καρπον φρυξαντα. and  
 in 878, και λινου καρπον πυρξας μη σφοδρα. and in other  
 places, λινον φωξαντα (L. i. de m. m. p. 610. l. 16.), λινου  
 καρπον φωσας. (L. de int. aff. p. 532. l. 25.) and (to men-  
 tion no more) λινου σπερμα πεφωσμενον αλεσας, τριψας,  
 και μιξας ισον αλητον εν οινω μελανι και ευωδει, και ε-  
 λαιω, καταπλασσειν ὡς θερμοτατω. (L. de fist. p. 887.)  
 from all which we may conclude, that πεφυρμενον is pre-  
 ferable to πεφωρμενον; and, from καταπλασσειν ὡς θερ-  
 μοτατω. that επιδεν μη θερμον. μηδ' ἥψον αγαν. in  
 the seventh book, is much to be suspected, especially since the  
 fifth reads it επιδεν δε ἥψον αγαν, without any mention  
 of θερμον at all. And perhaps it might be read very well  
 thus, επιδεν δε θερμον, μηδ' ἥψον αγαν. i. e. bind it  
 on hot, but not thoroughly boil'd. The first wou'd answer  
 pretty well to καταπλασσειν ὡς θερμοτατω. the other to  
 φρυξας μη σφοδρα. Once more, τριψας και μιξας ισον  
 αλητον εν οινω &c. inclines me to like αλευρω in the fifth  
 book better than αλευρον in the seventh.

<sup>3</sup> This is repeated otherwise and better in the fifth book,  
 Numb. 68. for here it is, Μελισσανδρω, του ουλου ε-  
 πιλαβοντος, και οντος επωδυνου, σφοδρα ξυνοιδεοντες,  
 αποχασις βραχιονος. συμπληρη εν αρχη παρασellei. but  
 in the seventh it is, Μ., τ. ο. επιβαλοντος, και ο. επ.· και  
 σφοδρα οιδεοντος, απ. βρ. συμπ. Αιγυπτιν εν ακμη παρα-  
 σελλειν.

great



great deal of bile of a deep colour, and very red, for three days and nights; drank something upon his vomiting; was mighty restless, and sick at his stomach; nor cou'd he contain any thing that he either drank or eat. His evacuations by urine and stool were much suppress'd; soft *fæces* came up with the vomitings, and also made their way downwards <sup>4</sup>.

The *cholera morbus*, “witness the case of *Bias* the champion, who was naturally voracious”, proceeds from eating of flesh, especially swines, with the blood in it; vetches; drinking to excess of old sweet-scented wine; insolation, or being expos'd to the sun; from cuttle-fish, lobsters or cray-fish, and crabs; and from eating of herbs, especially leeks and onions. It also comes from boil'd lettuce, cabbage, and the cruder docks; from deserts, sweet-meats, summer-fruits, as apples, and ripe cucumbers; from milk and wine mix'd; from tares, and new barley-meal.

Remarks  
upon the  
*cholera*  
*morbus*.

The *Summer* is most productive of *cholera's*, and intermitting fevers, and such as are attended with chillinesses. These are sometimes of a bad sort, and pass into acute diseases; but care must be taken. The *fifth*,

<sup>4</sup> This is repeated otherwise in the fifth book, Numb. 78.

Ευτυχιδης εκ χολερικων επι των σκελεων ες τετανωδεια εληξεν, αμα τη κατω υποχωρησει. κατακορεα χολην πολλην ημεσεν επι τρεις ημερας και νυκτας, και λιην ερυθρην και ακρατης ην και ασωδης, ουδεν δε κατεχειν ηδυνατο ουτε εκ των ποτων ουτε εκ των σιτιων. και του ουρου πολλη χεσις, και της κατω διεξοδου. δια του εμετου τρυξ μαλθαχη ηλθε, και κατερριψε κατω. in the seventh it is, Ευτυχιδει εκ χ. επειτα των σκ. τετανωδεια ελ. α. τη κ. υπ. κ. χ. π. ημει ε. τρ. ημ. και ν. σφοδρα υπερυθρον. υπο δε τον εμετον επινε, και ακρ. ην και ασ., ο. δε κ. ηδ. ουδε το εκ των σιδιων. as if the juice of quince had been try'd. Then it goes on, και ουρου χ. και τ. κ. δ. δ. τους εμετους τρ. μ. ηλ. και κατερρηξε κ.

the

the *seventh*, and the *ninth* days are the principal indicators in these diseases; but it is better to be upon our guard to the *fourteenth* <sup>5</sup>.

*Case the  
seventy-  
second.*

*Calligenes*, when he was about twenty-five, had a *cātarrh* and a great *cough*, attended with much difficulty in bringing the *matter* up, but without any discharge downwards. This continu'd for *four years*, with gentle heats at the beginning. *Hellebore* was of no service at all, but a spare diet was, in conjunction with exercises of several kinds, eating of bread, drinking of black wine, eating with bread whatever he wou'd, whether flesh or fish; and abstaining from every thing sharp, salt, or fat; the juice of *silphium*, and crude herbs; and with walking much. Drinking of milk was of no service, but drinking something more than three spoonfuls of *sesamum* with soft wine was <sup>6</sup>.

*Timo-*

---

<sup>5</sup> This whole paragraph is brought a little forwarder, (without any manner of violence, or injury to the text) for the sake of *Eutychides's* case, and for the reader's greater ease in going through the present design. The first part of the paragraph is repeated in the fifth book with some variation, Numb. 70. For it begins with the case of one *Bias*, a champion, and gormandiser, that fell into this disorder upon cramming several sorts of things there mention'd, omitting at the same time several circumstances mention'd in the seventh. Βίαιος τῷ πυκτῇ, φουσει πολυβόρῳ εὐρί, ξυνεβη εμπεσεῖν ες παθεῖα χολερικά ἐκ κρηφαγίας, ἡμαλίσσα δὲ ἐκ χοιρείων ἐναιμωτέρων, καὶ μέθης ευωδούς, καὶ περμάτων, καὶ μελίτωμάτων, καὶ σίκκου πεπονος, καὶ γαλακτός, καὶ αλφίτων νέων. ἐνδερεῖ δὲ τὰ χολερικά, καὶ οἱ διαλειπόντες πυρεῖοι. This is all that is in the fifth. The translation answers more to what is in the seventh. V. Linden reads κοινουσι for δηλουσι, as if the crisis happens upon the fifth, the seventh, and the ninth; which, tho' it may be true in fact, is yet (perhaps) more a commentary upon δηλουσι than a truer reading; and therefore I have kept to δηλουσι as a proper word to express the manifesting or indicating the nature of such fevers.

<sup>6</sup> This is not repeated in the fifth book, but I am afraid there



*Timocharis* in the winter had a defluxion upon his nose, that was stopp'd intirely by venereal recreations. A lassitude and heat came on, with a heaviness in the head, and a great sweat, first about the head, and then all over. Sweats were familiar to him in time of health. The *third* day he recover'd <sup>7</sup>.

Case the  
seventy-  
third.

*Cleomenes's* boy began, in the winter, to lothe his food; fell away upon it, but had no fever; vomited his victuals and phlegm; and seem'd thus disgusted two months <sup>8</sup>.

Case the  
seventy-  
fourth.

The *cook*, that had the bunch upon his back-bone after a *phrensy*, receiv'd no benefit from any kind of purging potions; but black wine, eating of bread, abstinence from bathing, anointing the part, and gentle friction after unction, with warming the part gently, and not by much fomenting, were of service to him <sup>9</sup>.

Case the  
seventy-  
fifth.

*Tesimus's*

there is one mistake in the text, and that is οὐδὲν κατὰ ὑπερμενεν for ο. κ. ὑπερρεε or ὑπερραγεν. for, tho' ὑπερμενεν may perhaps be tolerated, as it signifies, that he had no complaint downwards, yet either of the other words wou'd perhaps express the author's meaning better, viz. that, tho' what he rais'd was brought up with great force and straining, yet the patient kept clear of a purging: a misfortune, that is too often apt to befall such patients. As to the construction put upon το συμπιαδνααι. i. e. exercises of several kinds, I render'd it so, because I cou'd not hit upon a more general expression for the purpose; the word being in itself not very common, and implying a reduction or lessening of the body by hunger, labour, vexation, or even sickness.

<sup>7</sup> This is repeated in almost the same words in the fifth book, Numb. 71, but the article relating to his sweating all over is omitted, and it begins with Τιμοχαρει for Τιμοχαριτι.

<sup>8</sup> This is also repeated there, Numb. 51, without any material alteration.

<sup>9</sup> This is otherwise repeated in the fifth book, Numb. 52, viz. τῷ μαγιστρῷ ἐν ἀκνῇ τὸ κυφωμα ἐκ φρενιτιδος ἐγχε-  
ρετο.

Case the  
seventy-  
sixth.

Tesimus's daughter, upon drinking something for that purpose of her own head, miscarried of a *foetus* thirty days old. Pain follow'd upon it; and, whenever she drank, she vomited much bilious, pale, leeky, black stuff. The *third* day was convuls'd, and bit her tongue. The *fourth* I came to her, and found her tongue black and large; the whites of her eyes red. She got no sleep, and dy'd the same day at night <sup>1</sup>.

Case the  
seventy-  
seventh.

The girl that fell from the precipice lost her speech, was exceedingly restless, vomited at night, bled a great deal from the left ear that she fell upon, drank mead with difficulty, rattled in her throat and breath'd quick like a dying person. The veins about her face were distended; her position was supine, her feet warm, her fever not much, but yet sometimes acute, with great stupidity in her understanding. The *seventh*, she recover'd her speech; the heats were milder; and she got over it <sup>2</sup>.

Oni-

νετο. τουτω φαρμακοποσει ουδεμιν συννεγκεν\* οινος δε μελας, και αρτοσιτιη\* λουτρων απεχεσθαι, και ανατριβεσθαι λειως\* θαλπεσθαι τε μητε πολλω πυριηματι, αλλα πυρηνως. In the seventh it is, αποσιτιη, και λουτρων απεχεσθαι\* χριεσθαι τε και ανατριβεσθαι, χριομενον μη σφοδρα\* θαλπειν μη πολλω πυρι, αλλ' ηπιω.

<sup>1</sup> This is repeated something differently in the fifth book, Numb. 53. For instead of τη Τησιμου το τριηκοσαιον αποφθαρμα πiousη τι αυτοματον, it is τη κατα το εικοσεν της ηλικιας αποφθαρμα πiousη. which put me upon translating it 'Tesimus's daughter rather than his wife, as it is generally translated; a young girl of twenty being more likely to try tricks with her self than a married woman. μελανω is omitted, and so is τριταην before σπασμος. Add to this, that interpreters generally read it, οτε πιν (or οτ' επιε) σπασμος. as if the convulsion came upon drinking; whereas, by the reading in the seventh book, it is plain to me, the vomiting came after drinking, and that upon the first or the second day.

<sup>2</sup> This is also repeated, with some variation, Numb. 55.  
for



*Onisantides* was reliev'd, in a pain of his arm in the summer-time from an *abscess*, by bathing or moistning his body and his arm for a long time in the sea<sup>3</sup>. For three days together he drank a white watery wine lying in the sea, and made water there before he came out of it. Case the seventy-eighth.

The *Fuller* in *Syrus* who was ill of a *phrensy*, and had a trembling in his legs after burning, was mark'd upon the skin like the bites of gnats. His eye was large, and the motion quick. His voice broken or interrupted, but yet distinct or intelligible. His urine clear, without a sediment. *Quæry*, whether from his purging with *Thapsia*? The eighteenth it remitted, and went off without a sweat<sup>4</sup>. Case the seventy-ninth.

*Nicoxenus* in *Olynthus* seem'd to have the like remission the seventh day with a sweat. He afterwards took soups, wine, and grapes dry'd in the sun. The seventeenth day I came to him, and found his tongue burnt up, with a heat upon him, but not very vehement outwardly; his body was terribly loose and flabby; his Case the eightieth.

for, instead of *φλεβες αι περι το μετωπον τεταμεναι*, it is, *φλ. αι π. το προσωπον τετ.*; which, as it answers better to the *φλεβες πασαι αι εν τω προσωπω φανεραι*, in the case of Cydes's son already mention'd, I have follow'd in the translation. Again it is said *πυρετος βληχρος* instead of *π. πολυς, ποτε οξυς*. by which I imagine it shou'd be read *πυρ. ου πολυς &c.* as in the translation. And for *μαλιστα κατεπλησσετο*, it is only *αφωνιν*, as if the disorder was intirely upon the organs of speech, without affecting her understanding at all, or at least not so much.

<sup>3</sup> *Εν τη θαλασση βρεχειν το σωμα &c.*

<sup>4</sup> Whether it shou'd be *τρομωδης σκελεων*, as *Corn.* and *Foësius* read it; or whether it shou'd be *τρομωδης* by it self, and *σκελεων το χρωμα*, as *Valesius*, will, I think, admit of a question; and so the reader may choose which side he likes best. *Thapsia* is what we call deadly carrot, a plant of the ferulaceous kind.

Q

voice

voice so broke that it was a trouble to hear him, tho' it was at the same time distinct; his temples fallen; his eyes hollow; his feet soft and warm; and a distension about his spleen. He cou'd not keep the *glyster*, but return'd it. At night a stool came away a little solid, and a small quantity of blood; I suppose from the *glyster*. The urine was clear and bright; his position in bed supine; his legs parted as thro' excessive weariness; but he cou'd get no sleep all the time. The heat went off within *twenty* days. His drink was *bran-water*, with the juice of *apples* and *pomegranates*, the juice of *torrefy'd lentils* cold, and the *washings of meal* boil'd into a thin soup. He got over it <sup>5</sup>.

*Remarks upon swell'd glands.* The *Fullers* had large and hard *swellings of the glands*, without pain, about the *pubes*, and the like about the neck. A fever attended at first for *ten* days, and a cough succeeded upon their breaking. The third or the fourth month the belly wasted; heats came on; the tongue was dry, and thirsty; the evacuations downwards difficult; and death put an end to all <sup>6</sup>.

*Case the eighty-first.* *Pherecydas*, after the *Winter-solstice*, lost a pain of his right side at night that he had been us'd to before. He got his dinner, went out, was chilly, and at night feverish, but without pain. A dry cough came on. A

<sup>5</sup> The latter part of this case, relating to his drink, is thus express'd. αποτον (or, as F. reads it, ο ποτος, or το ποτοι) το απο κριμνου· αλλ' ογε απο μηλων ομου και σιδης χυλος, και φακου πεφωσμενου ψυχρος· και αλευρου πλυμα εφθον, ψυχρον· λεπτον ροφημα. which last seems to be a sort of water-gruel or panada.

<sup>6</sup> This is repeated, with some variation, in the fifth book, Numb. 58. for, instead of πυρετος εμπροθεν δεκα· βηχωδες απο ρηγματων, τριτω μηνι η τεταρτω. it is, πυρετος, προθεν μεν βηχωδης· τριτη μηνι τεταρτω. Again, instead of υποχωρησις εκασω χαλεπαι, it is (much better) υποχωρησις αι κατω χαλεπαι.



great deal of urine, with much sediment, that appear'd from the first like shavings, smooth, and dispers'd, but after four days was turbid. The urine was not without colour, and had a sediment, but no collection appear'd in the chamber-pot, when it was cold. The *third* day, a natural stool. The *fourth*, by the help of a *suppository*, stercoraceous and bilious stools, with a great flux of humours. He slept a little in the night, and a little more in the day; and was not very thirsty. The same day, especially at night, the skin about his forehead and other parts was continually soft <sup>7</sup>. The fever seem'd to the touch to be brought under, and a dewy moisture broke out. The pulsation of the vessels in the forehead (or temples) was very obscure. Whenever he turn'd, or went to stool, a heaviness came upon him for a little while, but he was free from pain all along from the first, and after being sick at his stomach a little while vomited. The *seventh*, by means of a *suppository* had three stools, bilious, stercoraceous, very liquid, and pale; rambled a little; and soon had a dew upon his forehead again. He cover'd his face with the clothes, look'd about again to no purpose, as if he saw something; wink'd again, and threw his clothes off. The *ninth*, a sweat began in the morning about his breast, and continu'd till he dy'd. The fever rag'd; the *delirium* continu'd; he sweated much about his fore-

---

<sup>7</sup> Δερμα περι μετωπον, και το αλλο, μαλθακον υποσπειναι. V. Linden reads for this, υπεφερετο αι, as if he was always delirious, but I see no reason for this at all. Nor indeed can I see any reason for changing it to υπερσπειρον. as most interpreters have before, imagining that the skin, that was now become soft, was once hard and protuberant; but if this had been the author's meaning, he wou'd very probably have express'd it by καρφαλει, or some such word. Upon the whole, I think the present reading very intelligible, and shall therefore make no attempt to mend it.

head, but with a terrible or whitish appearance <sup>8</sup>; the skin under his hair was mark'd; his right hypochondre tumefy'd; and his discharges downwards bilious. The *eighth*, he was mark'd, as if bit by gnats. Before he dy'd, he cough'd up things like *mushrooms*, made of slime and surrounded with white phlegm; a little before which he hawk'd up white, milky, concretions.

*Case the  
eighty-  
second.*

A certain person was taken with a chilliness in his sleep after supper. The next morning he got up, and complain'd of a heaviness in his head, was chilly, vomited, and had the same heaviness still. At night it abated, and remain'd so till about the middle of next day. Then he grew chilly again, and pass'd the night but badly. The next day he was *very feverish*, had a stupidity in his head, vomited much bile, the greatest part of it *porraceous*; was better in all respects after it; slept at night; was cold all over next morning; sweated a little, and had a dew upon the greatest part of his body. His spleen (for he pointed to the place with his hand) had a collection of something without pain, that went off again presently. At night he got no sleep. About the hour of the *assembly's* meeting the fever was exasperated; a sickness at the stomach came on; a dizziness; a pain of the intestines and head; and a vomiting of porraceous, smooth, viscid matter like phlegm. About *sun-set* every thing ceas'd. He sweated about the head and neck; and after vomiting had a stercoraceous, liquid, bilious discharge, neither black, nor convenient <sup>9</sup>.

---

<sup>8</sup> Περι μετωπον πλειστος ιδρωσ, και οιον δεινον μεν η εκλευκον. *I very much suspect και οιον, and had rather read it και ολον. i. e. the whole countenance look'd terrible, or whitish.*

<sup>9</sup> Ουτε μελανα, ουτε επεικοτα. *This is a very unusual expression, and no where else to be met with in all his works; so that I think it may very justly be suspected.*

The



The night and next day were tolerable. At night again he got no sleep; vomited in the morning as before, and also the next day, without any sickness. The pain of the head went off after sweating. In the evening every thing abated. The *ninth*, no vomiting, but he was rather hot. In other respects he seem'd to have no fever, but yet had a pulsation in the temples. No pain any where, but a continual thirst. The same day, as he got up upon the stool, he fainted very much; by means of a *suppository* he voided black bilious shavings, and what dropt away was of a stercoraceous colour. The voice was broke; a heaviness attended turning; the eyes were hollow; the skin of the forehead stretch'd. As to the rest, he breath'd well, and was compos'd; generally turn'd to the wall; and was moist, curv'd, and at rest in his bed. His tongue was also smooth and white. About the *tenth* day and after, the urine look'd red about the edges, and a little white in the middle. The *twelfth*, the same bilious and abraded droppings from the *suppository*, and afterwards faintings. After that the mouth was dry'd, and always wash'd; and, if the water was not very cold, like snow itself, he wou'd say it was warm <sup>1</sup>. There was no thirst complain'd of. He always put the clothes off from his breast, nor wou'd he suffer his gown to be warm'd. The fire was at a distance, and but little. Both his cheeks were red. After this his speech was inarticulate, he grew hot again a day or two, and then it terminated <sup>2</sup>.

*Androthales*

---

<sup>1</sup> Καὶ εἰ μὴ σφοδρὰ ψυχρὸν ἦν, θερμὸν εἶπεν εἶναι, τῆς χιόνος ἐπιεικῶς. or, as Foësius and V. Linden read it, τῇ χιονὶ ἐπεικός.

<sup>2</sup> Καὶ ἐληγεν. The disorder of this patient was so severe, that one can hardly imagine it cou'd give over without any critical appearances, and therefore I think by ἐληγεν we are to

Case the  
eighty-  
third.

*Androthales* lost his speech, was ignorant of what pass'd, and withal delirious. But, these going off, he went about many years, and then relaps'd. His tongue remain'd all the time so dry, that, unless he wash'd his mouth, he cou'd not speak. There was also a great bitterness for the most part. The mouth of the stomach was sometimes in pain, but this was taken off by *bleeding*. Drinking of *water and mead* was of service to him. He also drank *black hellebore*, but nothing bilious pass'd off, or but very little. At last, being taken ill in the *winter*, a lightheadedness came on; the tongue was affected in the same manner as it had been; the heat was small, and without pain; the colour of the tongue nothing at all; and the voice, as in a *peripneumony*. He threw the clothes off of his breast, and order'd 'em to carry him out, as tho' he wanted to make water, not being able to speak any thing plain, nor to keep his senses. He was accordingly led out, and dy'd at night, after having lain *two or three days*<sup>3</sup>.

---

understand the same as if it had been εθανεν. i. e. he dy'd; tho' indeed I must own I don't remember to have met with the word ληγω in this sense before, it always implying a termination for the better.

<sup>3</sup> This is repeated differently in the fifth book, Numb. 79. for, instead of Ανδροθαλει αφωνην, αγνοια, παραληρησις· παυθεντων δε τουτων περιηει &c. it is, Ανδροφανη αφ., ληρησις· λυθεντων δε τουτων περιην. for φλεβοτομην ερυσεν ταυτα. υδρωποσιν· μελικρητον· is ην φλ. ελυσε. ταυτη υδρ. η μελ. συννεγκεν. for εξ εωτου εγενετο is εξω εγ.· after θερμη λεπιη comes απονος, which I have taken into the translation; for το ιματιον απερριπτε is το ειμα απεδυετο. and for εξαγειν εωτον, ως ουρησαντα, εκελευεν, ουδεν δυναμενος σαφα ειπειν, ουδε εων παρ' εωτον· εξηγον αυτον. ες νυκτα ετελευτησεν, ησι κατεκλινε δυο η τρεις ημερας. is only, εξαγειν εκελευεν· ουδεν δε ηδυνατο σαφα ειπειν. ες νυκτα ετελευτα.



*Nicanor's* disorder was of such a kind, that, when he was oblig'd to go to a drinking-bout, he was always afraid of a *flute*; and, when the piper began to play, the musick immediately threw him into such a great fright, that he was not able to bear the disorder of it, if it was night; but if he heard it in the day, it gave him no uneasiness at all. This continu'd with him a long time <sup>4</sup>.

Case the  
eighty-  
fourth.

*Timocles*, who was with him, seem'd to be dim-sighted, and of a broken texture of body; and said he cou'd not pass by a precipice, or over a bridge, or cross a ditch, tho' never so shallow, and that thro' fear of falling; but at the same time cou'd go through that very ditch. This lasted some time too <sup>5</sup>.

Case the  
eighty-  
fifth.

*Phænix's* complaint was of such a nature, that flashes like lightning seem'd to dart from his eye, and generally his right eye. Not long after, a violent pain seiz'd his right temple, and then his whole head and neck. The back part of his head at the *vertebræ* swell'd; and the tendons were upon the stretch and hard. Now if he attempted to move his head, or to open his teeth, a pain seiz'd him from the violence of the stretch. *Vomitings*, whenever they happen'd, remov'd the pains now mention'd, or made 'em easier. *Bleeding* was also of service; and *hellebore* draughts brought away all sorts of humours, especially porraceous <sup>6</sup>.

Case the  
eighty-  
sixth.

*Parme-*

<sup>4</sup> This is repeated almost verbatim in the fifth book, Numb. 80; at least without any difference to speak of.

<sup>5</sup> This is also repeated there, Numb. 81, without any remarkable variation; but at the beginning is Δημοκλής for Τιμοκλής.

<sup>6</sup> This is also repeated there, Numb. 82, with some variation. For, instead of οδυνή εγενετο δεινή is οδ. ενεσηκει. for επετα και ες όλην την κεφαλήν και ες τον τραχηλον, οιδετο ή κεφαλή οπισθεν των σπονδυλων, και ξυνλασις

Case the  
eighty-  
seventh.

*Parmeniscus*, who was formerly in a despairing way, and desirous of death, wou'd sometimes be in his right senses, and well-dispos'd <sup>7</sup>. In *Olynthus* he was taken one *autumn* with a loss of speech, but lay quiet, attempting to speak as little as possible; and, when he did speak any thing, he lost his speech again. Sometimes he slept, sometimes kept awake; tofs'd about without saying a word; was under great anxiety, and clapp'd his hand to his hypochondre, as if he was in pain there. Sometimes he turn'd away his face, and lay quiet; was feverish continually, but breath'd well. At last he said he knew those that came in. Sometimes he wou'd not drink for a whole day and night, tho' it was offer'd him; at another time he wou'd snatch up the pitcher, and drink all the water. His urine was thick like that of *beasts of burden*. About the *fourteenth* it abated.

Case the  
eighty-  
eighth.

*Conon's* maid-servant, from a pain that began in her head, grew lightheaded, baul'd and lamented mightily, and was seldom quiet. About the *fortieth* day she dy'd, but lost her speech, and was convuls'd, *ten* days before she dy'd <sup>8</sup>.

*Timo-*

---

και σκληροτης αμφοι τους τενοντας. ει γουν επειρατο δια-  
κινειν την κεφαλην, η διοιγειν τους οδοντας, ηδυνατο  
(by mistake for ωδυνατο), ως σφοδρα ξυνλεινομενος. is (after  
ενεσηκει) η οπιθεν των σπ. και ξ. και σκλ. αμ. τ. οδον-  
τας, και διαγειν επειρατο ξυνλεινομενος. and for ελλεβοροι  
ηγον is ελλεβοροποσιν ανηγε. The others are too inconsidera-  
ble to be mention'd.

<sup>7</sup> This is also repeated there, Numb. 83; where, for  
ιμερος της απαλλαγης βιου, is και απαλλαγης βιου ε-  
πιδυμιν. As to what follows from *Olynthus*, there is no  
notice taken of it in the fifth, and *Calvus* makes a distinct  
case of it; but *Cornarius*, *Foësius*, and others, very justly an-  
nex it to the other, as suiting admirably well the circumstances  
of such a melancholy patient.

<sup>8</sup> This case is repeated differently in the fifth book, Numb.  
84. For, instead of εν κεφαλη οδυνης αξαμενης is εκ κε-

φαλης



*Timochares's* servant dy'd in the same manner, and about the same time, affected (to appearance) with the same melancholy disorders <sup>9</sup>. Case the eighty-ninth.

*Nicolaus's* son was taken about the *Winter-solstice* with a chilliness after a drinking-bout, and was feverish at night <sup>1</sup>. The next day he vomited a little pure bile. The *third*, while the *assembly* was full, sweated all over; lost his fever, but soon grew hot again. About the middle of the night shiver'd, was very feverish, and the next day shiver'd again at the same hour, but soon grew hot again, and vomited as before. The *fourth*, from an infusion of *mercury* had a very good stercoraceous liquid stool, but somewhat foetid. The urine was of the colour of *ashes*, not unlike the *mercury infusion* <sup>2</sup>, but without any sediment; nor was there much

---

φαλης οδυνης αρξαμενης. for εκλος εξουτης, is εκλοσεν εγενετο. for περι ετια τεσσαρακοντα is περι δε τας τεσσ. making it days instead of years. And, for τας δε επι τελευτης ημερας, is τας οτε δε εδνησκει δεκα ημερας.

<sup>9</sup> This also is repeated at Numb. 86, where, after εκ μελαγχολικων δοκων ειναι και ταιουτων, is added και ποσουτων.

<sup>1</sup> This is repeated in the fifth book, Numb. 87, but indeed there is no more than the first part of it there, viz. τω Νικολαου παιδι, περι ηλιου τροπας, εκ ποτων εφριξεν ες νυκτα πυρετοι, τη υστεραι ημετος χολωδης, ακρητος, ολιγος. τη τριτη, αγορης επι πληρης ερυσης, ιδρωσ ολου του σωματος εληξεν.

<sup>2</sup> Σποσγοειδεα, οια, υδωρ λινοζωσιος. ουκ ανομοια. This word σποσγοειδεα most interpreters refer to the former sentence, as tho' the stools were spongy; but, considering the character of 'em before, viz. that they were ευκοπρωδεα, i. e. very good stercoraceous stools, this does not seem to agree well at all. Cornarius therefore reads σποδοειδεα ουρα υδωρ (or υδατι) λινοζωσιος ουκ αναμοια, agreeable to the present translation. But if ευ ought not to be join'd to κοπρωδης (tho' there are many instances in Hippocrates of the like kind, as in the

much urine, and but little cloud. The left flank and loins were in pain. He thought to fetch his breath well after vomiting, but fetch'd it sometimes double. His tongue was white, and had a small concretion sprouting out like a *lupine*, on the right side. He was withal a little thirsty, watchful, and lightheaded <sup>3</sup>. The *sixth*, his right eye seem'd larger than ordinary. The *seventh*, he dy'd; but before his death his belly swell'd, and his back parts were red after death.

*Case the ninety-first.* Meton, after the setting of the *Pleiades*, had a fever, and a pain of the left side to the collar-bone so acute that he cou'd not possibly rest. The inflammation continu'd, and his stools were many and bilious. In about three days the pain went off, and the heat about the *seventh* or *ninth*. A cough attended, but what he hawk'd up was neither somewhat bilious, nor large in quantity, but a coughing up of phlegm succeeded. He tasted what he eat, and sometimes went out as if he was well; but was sometimes taken with little heats, that lasted not long. Gentle sweats came on at night. His breath, while the heat was upon him, was thicker; his cheek red; and about his side, under his armpits, and even to his shoulder, he felt a weight. The cough continu'd <sup>4</sup>;

---

the words ευκαμπλος, ευκαρπος, ευιντος, ευκοπος, ευθερμος &c.), or if ευ be erroneously introduc'd by a bad repetition of the final letters of the foregoing word υπεχωρησεν, as there are some reasons to believe it is (because some of the royal MSS. read it κοπρωδεια, and the word ευκοπρωδης occurs no where else in all Hippocrates); then indeed the former remark falls to the ground; but still Cornarius's reading seems preferable to the common one.

<sup>3</sup> Most interpreters read επιπρων for ενπρων, the common reading; but I confess I see no reason for it at all; the doubling of the breath, the vehemence of the fever, and the other circumstances of the case, looking strong towards a phrensy.

<sup>4</sup> Αι βηχες απειχον for κατειχον, according to Cornarius and Foësius,

and



and the medicine he took brought away bilious stuff upwards. The *third* day after the physick *pus* broke out, *forty* days from the first of his illness. About *five and thirty* days after he was purg'd again, and grew well.

Theotimus's wife, in a *femitertian*, was sick at her stomach, vomited, was chilly at the beginning, and dry. As it advanc'd, the heat was very great at the beginning of a fit; but upon drinking *mead*, and returning it again, the chilliness and the sickness went off; after which she drank the *juice of quinces*.

Case the  
ninety-  
second.

Diopethes's sister, in a *femitertian*, had a violent pain at the mouth of her stomach, when the fit came on, and it lasted the whole day. Other women had nearly the same complaint; but, about the setting of the *Pleiades*, men were more rarely affected in this manner<sup>6</sup>.

Case the  
ninety-third

Apomotus's wife, about the time of *Arcturus*, had a violent pain at the mouth of her stomach upon a fit, in a *femitertian*, coming on. She vomited too, and had *hysterical chokings* at the same time, besides pains in the back near the spine. These, when they got there, put an end to her stomach-pains.

Case the  
ninety-  
fourth.

Terpidas's mother, who came from *Doriscus*, after miscarrying of twins by a fall in the *fifth* month (one

Case the  
ninety-fifth.

<sup>5</sup> Αποκαθῆραι δὲ, or rather, as Calvus reads it, ἀπεκα-  
θαῖρει δὲ.

<sup>6</sup> This is repeated differently in the fifth book, Numb. 88. For there it is Διοπειθεος ἀδελφεῇ ἐν ἡμίτριταιῳ, καὶ ἡ καρδίη περὶ τὴν ληΐν δεινὴ, καὶ συμπάρειπετο ὅλη τῇ ἡμέρῃ. καὶ ἡ τοιαυτὴ καρδιαλγίη καὶ τῆσιν ἀλλήσι πα-  
ραπλησίως. πλὴν ἀλλ' ὑπὸ πλεῖαδος δυσὶν ἀνδράσι σπανιωτέρα ἐγίνετο τὰ τοιαῦτα. but in the seventh it is, τῇ Δ. ἀδ. ἐν ἡμ. δεινὴ καρδιαλγίη περὶ τὴν ληΐν, καὶ ζυμ. ὅλ. τ. ἡμ. καὶ κεφαλαλγίη (for καρδιαλ—) καὶ τῇ ἀλλ. ὡσαύτως ὑπὸ πλ. δυσὶν ἀνδ. σπ. ἐγ. τὰ τ.

coming away immediately (inclos'd in a certain membrane), and the other in about *forty* days) conceiv'd again. But in the *ninth year* <sup>7</sup> she complain'd of violent pains in the stomach a long time, beginning sometimes from the neck and spine, and ending in the lower part of the stomach and groins; at other times from the right knee, and ending in the same place. When the pains were about the stomach, the belly was swell'd; and when it went off, the heartburn came on, without any stranglings indeed, but the body was as cold as if it laid in water. At the time the pain was upon her, the other pains return'd all over, but with more mildness than at first. *Garlick, Silphium*, and all acrid things signify'd nothing; nor sweet, nor acid things, nor white wines, but black wines, and bathing now and then were of service. Terrible vomitings came on from the beginning, and no food cou'd be taken; nor did her *menfes* come down with the pains.

*Case the ninety-sixth* *Cleomenes's* wife, about the time of the *west-wind's* blowing, was taken, after a sickness at her stomach and a weariness, with a pain of her left side, that began from the neck and shoulder. She grew feverish, was chilly, and sweated. After the fever began, it abated not but increas'd. The pain was vehement; a cough came on, and what she brought up was a little bloody, pale, and in great quantity. Her tongue was white; her stools moderate and liquid; her urine bilious. The *fourth* at night her *menfes* came down plentifully. The cough, and the hawking, abated. The pain abated also, and the heat was very moderate.

*Case the ninety-seventh.* *Epicharmus's* wife, before she was brought to bed, had a *dysentery* with a great deal of pain, and stools that

---

<sup>7</sup> Perhaps it shou'd be *μηνι* rather than *ετε*, i. e. the ninth month, and not the ninth year.



were somewhat bloody and slimy. Upon her delivery she grew well immediately 8.

*Polemarchus's* wife, who had been troubled with pains in her joints, was taken on a sudden with a violent pain in her hip from her *menfes* not flowing. Upon drinking an *infusion of Bete*, she lost her voice a whole night, and to the middle of the next day. However, her hearing and her understanding were good, and she made signs with her hand that the pain was in her hip 9.

Case the  
ninety-  
eighth.

*Licinius's* sister, who was a little past her bloom, vomited whatever she took for *fourteen* days, without a fever; brought away blood in her vomitings; and complain'd of belchings. A contraction and strangling was also about the heart. Upon taking *castor*, *seseli*, and the juice of *pomegranate*, all was stopt; but a moderate pain went off to the flank. The juice of a bulb, austere wine milk-warm, and loaves as small as possible dipt in oil, were made use of 1.

Case the  
ninety-ninth

8 This is repeated in the fifth book, Numb. 89, where the reading is ὁ πονος σφοδρος for πονος alone.

9 This is repeated differently at Numb. 90, viz. τη Πολεμαρχου εν αρθριτικοις ιχθιου αλγημα τι δεινον, εξ αιτις γυναικειων μη γινομενων. η φωνη ιχετο νυκτα ολην μεχρις μεσον ημερης. ηκουε δε, και εφρονεε, και εσημαινε τη χειρι οτι περι το ιχθιον ειη το αλγημα. In the seventh it is, τη Π. εν αρθ. ιχ. αλγ. εξαιφνης (which may as well be read as εξ αιτις, and perhaps better, γυναικειω ου γιν... expressing the cause well enough, without any other particular word) γυν. ου γιν. το εν τω τευτλω πiousη εχετο η φωνη νυκτα και ες μεσ. ημ. ηκουσε μετα ταυτα και εφρονει, και τη χ. εσημαινεν αμφι το ιχ. ειναι το αλγ.

1 Τη Δικινιου αδελφη τη ασηλικεσερη — αιματωδεων των εμεσματος ερεγμοι (for ερυγμοι), και ξυνεσλαμβενον εχωρει. προς καρδιην πνιγμα. — απεση δε αλγημα μετριον ες κενεωνα. βολβου χυλος. for the nature and kinds of these round roots that are call'd bulbs, see Theophrastus, b. 7. ch. 13. and Dioscorides, b. 2. ch. 200, and 201.

Pausanias's

*Case the hundredth.* Pausanias's daughter, upon eating a raw mushroom, was taken with a sickness at her stomach, a strangling, and a pain of her belly. Drinking warm mead, and vomiting, were of service to her, and so was warm bathing: for in the bath she brought up the mushroom; and, when every thing was going off, she fell into a sweat.

*Case the hundred and first.* Epicharmus, about the setting of the Pleiades, was taken with a pain of his shoulder, and a very great weight upon the arm. He was also sick at his stomach, vomited frequently, and drank water <sup>2</sup>.

*Case the hundred and second.* Euphranor's son had eruptions like the bites of gnats for a little while, and the next day he grew feverish <sup>3</sup>.

*The state of the weather, &c.* After the west-wind great droughts sett in to the autumnal Æquinox. In the dog-days were excessive heats, hot winds, sweating fevers, that immediately grew hot again. Tubercles behind the ears appear'd in many <sup>4</sup>; particularly in the old woman with the cough, about the ninth day; in the young man whose spleen was out of order (the maid-servant's son) with a purging at the same time; in Ctesiphon, about Arcturus, and pretty near the seventh day; in the boy (the only case that came to suppuration); in Eratolaus's boy, where they went off

<sup>2</sup> This is repeated with some difference at Numb. 91. *δεινον* after *βαρος* is omitted, and *νακην* is put for *αση*.

<sup>3</sup> This is repeated much better at Numb. 92, for which reason I have translated it, as I find it there, viz. *τω Ευφρωνος παιδι τα εξανθηματα οια τα των κωνωπων δηγματα, ολιγον δε χρονον. τη υσεραιη επυρετηνηεν, where as in the seventh it is only, τω Ευφρωνος παιδι εξανθηματα οια απο κωνωπων.*

<sup>4</sup> This first part is repeated at Numb. 93, where we find *ισημερινης μετοπωρινης* for *ημερας μετ.* and *πνιγεια μεγαλα, θερμα. πυρετοι ιδρωδες. φυματα παρ' ους. συχνοις εγενοντο.* for, *δενα πνιγεια, και πνευματα θερμα, και πυρετοι ιδρ., και παλιν ευθυσ υπεθερμαινον. φυμ. δε π. ους πολλοισιν εγενοντο.* the rest is not repeated.



again on both sides. No sweats follow'd ; but a fluttering or lisping, from the driness of the tongue. The *Ornithiæ* <sup>5</sup> blew much and cold ; snows fell sometimes after clear weather ; and after the *Æquinox* came southerly winds mix'd with northerly, and frequent showers. Many coughs went about *epidemically*, especially among children ; and in many behind the ears were appearances as in the *satyrs* <sup>6</sup>. Sometimes the *winter*, even before this part of it, was rough and turbulent, attended with snow and northerly showers.

*Timonax's* little boy, about two months old, had small eruptions on his legs, hips, loins, and lower part of his belly. The swellings were very red, and upon their subsiding, or going in again, convulsions and epileptick fits attack'd him, without a fever, for many days before his death. Case the hundred and third.

*Polemarchus's* son, who had been troubled with a collection of *matter* and hawking some time before, grew hot afterwards, and *dropsical*, attended with a swelling of the *spleen*, and an *asthma*. If he went at any time up of high ground, he grew faint and thirsty ; and sometimes he had a little aversion to eating. A dry cough continu'd with him a long time. However he crept about, and, if he had no more than one stool a day, with ease, he seem'd full, and his *asthma* and suffocation increas'd. At last a *catarrh* and hawking came upon him with a cough ; and what he brought up was thick and pale, but purulent. The fever was smart, but seem'd to go off ; the cough was milder ; and what he Case the hundred and fourth.

<sup>5</sup> These are spring-winds, of the northerly kind, that set in about the coming of the swallow. See Pliny, l. 2. c. 47.

<sup>6</sup> Παρα τα ὡτα πολλοῖσιν οἷα τοῖσι σατυροῖσιν. I don't well understand the meaning of this comparison, and so shall leave the reader to consider with himself what sort of tumours these must be, to have such a resemblance.

hawk'd up was clear. The fever return'd again with vehemence ; he breath'd thick, and dy'd, but shiver'd first in his feet, and afterwards grew cold. His breath was more intercepted ; his urine stopt ; his extremities cold ; and he dy'd sensible, *three* days after the return.

Case the  
hundred  
and fifth.

*Thynus's* son was oppress'd almost to death with hunger in a *burning-fever* ; had a great many stools, with bile, faintings, and much sweating ; grew very cold, and lost his speech a whole day and night. The *cream of barley*, that was pour'd down, staid with him. His understanding was clear, and his breath good.

Case the  
hundred  
and sixth.

*Epicharmus's* son, from walking and drinking, fell into a crudity of digestion ; and the next day, upon drinking *water, vinegar, and salt* in the morning, vomited phlegm. After this he shiver'd, bath'd with a fever upon him, and felt a pain in his breast. The *third* day, about day-break, a *coma* seiz'd him for a little while, and he became delirious, very feverish, and restless under his disorder. The *fourth*, he cou'd get no sleep, and dy'd.

Case the  
hundred  
and seventh

*Ariston's* toe was ulcerated. A fever came on, and he cou'd speak distinctly. The mortification spread up to the knee, and kill'd him. The ulcer was black, dryish, and foetid.

Case the  
hundred  
and eighth.

He, that had the *cancer* in his throat burnt, was cur'd by us <sup>7</sup>.

Case the  
hundred  
and ninth.

*Polyphantus* in *Abdera* had a pain of his head in a violent fever. His urine was thick and much, and the sediment thick and turbid. The pain of his head not ceasing, medicines were order'd the *tenth* day to sneeze with ; after which a violent pain of his neck attack'd him. The urine was red and turbid, like that of a *beast of burden*. He rambled like a man in a *phrensy*, and dy'd in strong convulsions.

---

<sup>7</sup> The word here us'd for a cancer is *καρκινωμα*.



The domestick of *Eualcides* was affected in much the same manner. After the urine had come away thick a long time, and the head had been in pain, she became *phrenitick*, and dy'd in strong convulsions as the former. For urine, that is very thick and turbid <sup>8</sup>, is a certain sign of pain of the head, convulsions, and death. Case the hundred and tenth.

The *Halicarnassian*, who lodg'd in *Xantippus's* house, was troubled in the winter with a pain in his ear, and a violent one in his head. He was then about fifty. A vein was open'd by *Mnesimarchus*, from which the head, being empty'd and cool'd, was injur'd; for no suppuration follow'd. A *phrensy* took him, and he dy'd. His urine was also thick. Case the hundred and eleventh.

*Metrodorus's* son in *Cardia*, had a mortification of the jaw from a pain of the teeth, and a terrible excrescence of the gums. A moderate suppuration came on, and both the grinders and the jaw fell out <sup>9</sup>. Case the hundred and twelfth.

*Anaxenor* in *Abdera*, who was splenetick and ill-colour'd, happen'd to have a swelling about the left thigh that disappear'd on a sudden. Not many days after, that which they call *epinyctis* (from its beginning in the night) appear'd upon the spleen, attended with a hard, red swelling. Four days after this a *burning-fever* came on, and the parts all round look'd livid and putrify'd. Death ensu'd, but he was purg'd a little before that, and came to himself. Case the hundred and thirteenth.

*Clonigus* in *Abdera*, who had *nephritick* complaints about him, piss'd blood by little and little, and generally with difficulty. A *dysentery* was added to his other misfortune. He was order'd to drink *goats-milk* in a morning, with a fifth part water, so that the whole quantity shou'd amount to a *pint and half*; to eat in an evening Case the hundred and fourteenth.

<sup>8</sup> *Αναστραμμεν* by mistake for *ανατεταραγμεν*.

<sup>9</sup> This case is repeated with no alteration to signify in the fifth book, Numb. 100.

bread thoroughly bak'd, and with his bread *bete* or cucumber. His urine was *black and thin*. He also eat ripe cucumbers. By this diet his *dysentery* stop'd, his urine came away clear, and he continu'd the milk till the urine was come to its proper state.

Case the  
hundred  
and fif-  
teenth.

A woman in *Abdera* had a *cancer* upon her breast of such a nature, that a *sanies* somewhat bloody discharg'd itself thro' the nipple, which discharge, being stop't, kill'd her <sup>1</sup>.

Case the  
hundred  
and six-  
teenth.

*Dinius's* little boy in *Abdera* had a slight wound upon the navel, that ended in a *fistula*; thro' which a *thick worm* sometimes pass'd, and sometimes *bilious matter*, (as he himself said) when he was feverish. The gut being near fell upon the *fistula*, and was corroded as that was. Another rupture succeeded, and wou'd let nothing stay.

Case the  
hundred  
and seven-  
teenth.

*Python's* son in *Pela* began to be very feverish immediately, and very heavy to sleep. His voice was lost, his sleeps came to him, and his belly was hard all the time. A *suppository of gall* being apply'd, a great discharge follow'd, and immediately upon that a remission. But the belly was soon swell'd again, the fever rag'd, and the same heaviness to sleep came on. While he was in this condition, he took a little of those medicines that are made with *wild saffron*, *wild cucumber* <sup>2</sup>, and *meconium*; upon which he fell into a bilious purging, and immediately the stupidity went off, the fever grew mild, every thing was easier, and the *crisis* happen'd the *fourteenth*.

Case the  
hundred  
and eigh-  
teenth.

*Eudemus* had a violent pain in his spleen, and was or-

---

<sup>1</sup> This is also repeated, Numb. 101, with very little alteration; but for *επιληρηφθεις* (or rather *επιληφθεις*) is *επιλεφθεις*.

<sup>2</sup> A kind of spurge.



der'd by his physicians not to eat much<sup>3</sup>, to drink a little thin wine, to walk often, and to keep strictly to this method<sup>4</sup>. He was also blooded; liv'd but sparingly in his eating and drinking; walk'd by degrees; drank black thin wine; and recover'd.

*Philistides*, the wife of *Heraclidas*, was taken with an acute fever. Her face was red, without any evident occasion; and a little after, in the day, a shivering came on, and was succeeded, as she did not grow hot, by a convulsion in her fingers and toes; a little after which she grew hot. Her urine had something in it compact, cloudy, and as it were torn off. She slept at night. The *second* day shiver'd again; grew a little hotter in the day; the redness abated; the convulsions became more moderate; and the urine the same. She slept again at night, but laid awake a little, without any manner of uneasiness. The *third*, her urine was better-colour'd, and had a little sediment. The same hour she shiver'd again, grew very hot, sweated at night all over; but in the evening her colour was chang'd to a jaundice, and she slept the whole night. The *fourth* she bled very much from the left nostril, and her *meneses* appear'd a little in their natural course. But the same hour she grew very feverish again; her urine had the like compacted particles in it, and was in small quantity. Her belly, which was naturally bound, was now much more so, and nothing pass'd downwards without a *suppository*. She slept at night. The *fifth* the fever was milder; at night she sweated all over; her *meneses* went on; and she slept in the night. The *sixth*, she made a great deal of water in a gushing manner, and with the

Case the  
hundred  
and nine-  
teenth.

<sup>3</sup> Calvus reads ου πολλα for πολλα, and this Foësius seems to approve of, tho' he has omitted ου in his translation.

<sup>4</sup> Ου μεταβαλλεν, or rather ου μεταβαλλειν.

<sup>5</sup> Τροφιωδεα ουρα. See F's Oeconomia.

same particles as before. It had also a little sediment of the same colour. About the middle of the day she shiver'd again, grew a little hot, and sweated all over. Her water was of a good colour, and she had a perfect *crisis*.

Case the  
hundred  
and twenty-  
tieth.

*Tychon* at the siege of *Datus* was wounded upon the breast by the engine they us'd to throw darts or stones with, and in a short time fell into a fit of tumultuous noisy laughter. The physician, who took out the woody part, seem'd to me to leave the iron of the dart within, by the diaphragm. In the evening he had a *glyster* and a *purge*, being in pain. The first night was very troublesome to him; but in the morning early his physician and others thought him better; because he was quiet. A prediction was made, that a convulsion wou'd come and carry him off. The next night he was very restless, got no sleep, and lay upon his belly for the most part. The *third* day betimes in the morning a convulsion came, and he dy'd about the middle of the day <sup>6</sup>.

Case the  
hundred  
and twenty  
first.

The *Eunuch*, that liv'd by *Elealces's* spring, fell into a *dropsy* from hunting and running about. He had had for near six years the complaints that proceed from such riding, together with a swelling in his groin, a *sciatica*, and defluxions upon his joints <sup>7</sup>.

A person

<sup>6</sup> This case is repeated in the fifth book, Numb. 94, with some variation; for there it is εἰκαταλιπεν τι τοῦ θώρατος, for εἰκ. τον σιδηρον. for αλγεονλος δε αυτου, it is (by mistake) δοκεονλος δε α. for εφαρμακευσε. κατα νυκτα, it is, εφ. κατω. νυκτα, &c. ην γαρ ησυχιος is omitted, for επι γαστρα τα πολλα κειμενος, is, επι γ. τα πολλα κλινομενος. for τριτη πρωι εσπατο περι μεσον ημερης ετελευτησεν. is, τη τριτη αμ' ημερη εσπ. και τηνικαυτα ετελ.

<sup>7</sup> Ἴππουριν τε και βουβωνα και, &c. This appears to me to be the meaning of the word ἱππουρις; there being no distemper



A person in a *dropſy* ſhou'd uſe exerciſe, ſweat, eat hot bread dipt in oil, drink but little, bathe his head much with hot or rather warm water, drink white thin wine, and take but little ſleep 8. A remark about dropſies.

He who had the *tabes dorfalis* dy'd the ſeventh 9.

Observations.

per that I know of under that name. What theſe complaints are, beſides thoſe now before us, have been mention'd already in the book of Air, under the article of the Scythians, p. 30. but for *ιξιν* ſhou'd here be read *ιχιν*, or elſe *ιξιν*, which ſignifies burſten-veſſels.

8 This I think is the meaning of Hippocrates, if we compare the reading in the ſeventh and the fifth book together. In the ſeventh it is, *υδρωπιωδεα ταλαιπωρεειν ιδρουν αρτον εδιειν πινειν μη πολυ λουεσθαι κατὰ κεφαλῆς πολλῶ και θερμῶ, ἀλλὰ χλιερῶ. ὁ οἶνος λευκός ὑπνω μη πολλῶ χρῆσθαι.* In the fifth it is thus, Numb. 69. *υδρ. δεον ται. ιδρ. αρτ. εδ. θερμον εν ελαιω. πι. μη π., λ. και κεφαλην χλιερως. οἶνος δε λ. και λεπλος, και ὑπνος αρηγει.* or perhaps it ſhou'd be *οἶνος δε λευκος, και λεπλος ὑπνος αρηγει.*

9 *Ὁ τον κενεωνα φθινησας*, or (as ſome of the R. MSS. of later date read it) *ὁ τον αιωνα φθινησας*. the word *αιων* being interpreted, both by Erotian and Heſychius, the ſpinal marrow; and that from the place in Hippocrates now before us. But I had rather read it, *ὁ τον κενεωνα απονησας*. i. e. He who had the abſceſs in the ſoft part of his belly dy'd the ſeventh. For we find in the ſecond ſection of the ſecond book of Epidemicks, that Serapis dy'd of ſuch a caſe. The words are, *εχε δε τι και απονημα εν κενεωνι, ὁπερ μελανθεν απεκλεινε.* and the difference between *αφθινησας* (ſuppoſing the *α* to have been omitted by miſtake) and *απονησας* is not ſo great as between *κενεωνα* and *αιωνα*. not to mention, that an abſceſs in this part might eaſily kill him within the time mention'd, by the greatneſs of the diſcharge; whereas it is very unlikely, that a *tabes dorfalis* ſhou'd kill a man in that time.

In those who at first bring up undigested *pus*, salt things mix'd with honey are good <sup>1</sup>.

Venery is a cure for a long *dysentery* <sup>2</sup>.

Case the  
hundred  
and twenty-  
second.

Leonidas's daughter's *menfes* were coming down powerfully, but diverted another way. Bleeding at the nose

<sup>1</sup> Προπιουίων, or (as F. reads it) προπιουίων απεπίων, αλμυρά μετὰ μελιτος.

<sup>2</sup> Πορνεία ἀχρῶμος δυσεντερίας ἀκος. This sentence is very strangely interpreted by Cornarius, Foësius, and others, as if impudent whoring was here recommended. Scortatio turpis, says Cornarius, dysenteriae medela est. Impudens scortatio difficultati intestinorum medetur, says Foësius. Valesius indeed is modest; for, as he did not know what to make of it, he chose to leave it out rather than put a slur upon his reverend master. But a very little alteration in the text will, in my opinion, both save the honour of Hippocrates, and make the remedy here mention'd agreeable to the distemper; Venery in a moderate degree being known to brace up and strengthen the body, especially the belly, rather than relax and weaken it; agreeable to what we find in the sixth book of Epidemics, sect. 5. aph. 26. μιξίς τε κατὰ τὴν γαστέρα σκληρυνεῖ. And when a dysentery has been a long time upon one, the turn that is given to the spirits and whole constitution by venery, especially with a stranger (πορνεία), may perhaps be made more serviceable than any other remedy; at least may do more, in conjunction with other things, than they could ever accomplish without it. I would therefore read it πορνεία, χρονίου δυσεντερίας ἀκος. Not but, if we suppose that this remedy had been recommended by others, and that Hippocrates (or whoever was the author of this sentence) was of a different opinion, then Mr. Dacier's emendation (see his remarks sur le troisieme livre de la diete) is better than any: for he reads it, πορνεία, ἀχρῶμον δυσεντερίας ἀκος. i. e. Venery is a scandalous or infamous cure for a dysentery. Tho' if the aphorism itself be genuine (which, from the Italian and other MSS. not retaining it, there is some room to question) χρονίου then seems to be a juster reading than ἀχρῶμον.

ensu'd,



ensu'd, and a great change. The physician did not perceive it, and the girl dy'd <sup>3</sup>.

Philotimus's boy, a stripling about fifteen, came to me with the bone of his scull as incurable. The wound was above, upon the crown of his head, and he was cur'd by a discharge of pus from the ears <sup>4</sup>. *Case the hundred and twenty-third.*

Py-

<sup>3</sup> I suppose some injudicious application or prescription.

<sup>4</sup> This, I think, is the meaning of our author, but the text is most miserably corrupted, and has puzzled all the interpreters to a man hitherto. Whether the alterations I here offer will pass, I submit. This at least must be allow'd, that, as it now stands, it is sense; whereas, as it has stood all along, it was nonsense. The words are, ὁ Φιλοτιμον παῖς, ἐφηβος, ἤλθεν ἐς μέ, εὐρων κρανιον οσσεον ἐρημον ἰντρικας ἐς ἰνχινα τα κρυφια οὐχ ὁρῶν ἐσωτα. Cornarius's translation is, Philotimi filius, puber, venit ad me in Fechina, calvariae os habens medicinae destitutum: in quo videbam occultas ratiocinationes non esse constantes. Valesius's is, Puer Philotimi venit ad me in Fechinam. Inveni os cranii destitutum medicinae, non videns occulta stabilia. Foësius's is, Philotimi puer, ubi ad pubertatem pervenit, ad me venit, in quo, ubi calvariae os medica arte destitutum invenissem, occulta animi sensa ad curationem non satis constare videbam. These are the most famous interpretations, and the reader may see how hard it is to make any thing of 'em. Nor does the alteration propos'd by Foësius make the matter one jot clearer: for, if we read (according to his proposal) ἐς ἰνχιν or ἰαχιν, which implies bawling out; or if κρυφια, or κρυφια, or even κρυφια (which, according to Hesychius, signifies to cicatrise a little) we shall still be as much in the dark as ever. I therefore propose κρανιον shou'd be read for κρανιον, and that after ἰντρικας it shou'd be read thus (agreeable to the new translation), ἰαθν (or ἰνδν) κατὰ κορυφην ἀνω, ὑπορρεων (or ὑπορρων) ἐς τ' ὠτα (or ἐς τὰ ὠτα). Something like this is to be met with in the sixth book of Epidemics, sect. 4. aph. 5, where we find these words, ἀπὲρ ἐξήκοσμον ὑπὲρ τοῦ ὠτος. ἀνω πρὸς κορυφην τοῦ τραυματιν. but if ἐς before ἰνχινα must be kept in, and not allow'd to be a corruption of the last syllable

Particular  
remarks.

Pythocles us'd to prescribe his patients water, and milk mix'd with a great deal of water, by way of nourishment <sup>s</sup>.

Kibes are to be cur'd by scarification, calefaction, and heating the feet as much as possible by fire and water <sup>6</sup>.

Lentils, sweet apples, and herbs are bad for the eyes. But for pains about the loins or hips, or legs from hard working, bathing the part with salt-water and vinegar, fomenting with sponges dipt in the same, and binding up with unwash'd wool and lamb-skin, are good <sup>7</sup>.

of the foregoing word *θεραπευεις*, then perhaps it may be read, *εσιε* (or *εσιει*) *ακισ κατα κορυφην ανα*, i. e. the dart went in at the top of the crown; the word *ακισ* being to be met with in the forty-ninth case of the fifth book, where, after the eye was wounded, it is said, *εδυ δε η ακισ ικανως*. but the first emendation, as it agrees better with *υπορρων ες τα ωτα*, is (in my opinion) the best and truest.

<sup>s</sup> These remarks, which us'd to come in after the case of Te-simus's daughter, p. 224. I have thought better to place here than there, or in any future volume. This of Pythocles is repeated differently in the fifth book, Numb. 56. for it is there, *Πυθοκλης τοισι καμνουσι γαλα πολλω υδατι μιγνυς εδιδου*. and in the seventh, *Πυ. τ. κ. υδωρ, γαλα π. υδ. μ. εδ. και ανετρεφε*.

<sup>6</sup> This is repeated differently in the fifth book, Numb. 57. for it is there, *χιμετλων κατασπαν, αλειναιν τους ποδας ωδε. μαλιστα εκδερμαιναι πυρι και υδατι*. and in the seventh, *χειμ. καταχαν, αλ., τους ποδ. ως μ. εκδ. π. και υδ.*

<sup>7</sup> These are also repeated differently in the same book, under Numb. 57. The first part thus. *Οφθαλμοις ως η (perhaps for εσι) πονηρον η φακη, οπωρη, τα γλυκεα, και λαχανα*. Whereas in the seventh it is, *Οφθαλμοισι πονηρον φακη, τοισι γε ουτως εχουσιν η γλυκεη οπωρη, και λαχανα*. The last part thus, *Τοισι δε περι οσφυν και σκελεα και ιχθιν αλχημασιν εκ πονων, θαλασση, οξει, δερμοισι καταιονειν*.



Drinking *origanum* is bad for inflam'd eyes and the teeth 8.

ταιονειν\* και σπογγους βαπτοντα πυριν, επικαταδεν δε  
ειριοισιν οισυπηρεοισι και ρηνικοισι for ρηνικαισι. whereas in  
the seventh it is, τ. π. οσφ. η ιχ. η σκ. αλγ. εκ π. δαλ.  
οξ. δερ. καταμοναν, και σπ. β. π., επ. δε ειρ. without οισ.  
και ρην. See Foës. Oecon.

8 This is also repeated, Numb. 54, but there 'tis γινόμε-  
νος, by mistake, for πινόμενος.





# HIPPOCRATES

ON

## PROGNOSTICKS,

*In ACUTE CASES chiefly.*

*The several kinds of predictions.*



ANY famous and wonderful predictions are related of physicians<sup>1</sup>, such as I myself have never made, nor heard of any other that has; some of which are of this kind. A man, who seems to the physician that has the care of him, and to those about him, to be in a desperate condition, shall be told by another physician coming in upon him, that he will not die, but will *lose his sight*. Another, that seems to be as bad as bad can be, shall be likewise told, that he will recover indeed, but be *lame in his hand*. And a

---

<sup>1</sup> *Thus begins the second book of Predictions, p. 83.*

third,



third, who to appearance cannot possibly recover, shall be told, that he will get well again, but his *toes will turn black* and *putrify*. Other predictions of the like nature are related under this class. Another kind of predictions, by which buyers and traders are affected, portends *death* to one, *madness* to another, and *other diseases* to the rest, and that from what occurs at present, and from what has occur'd before in all, without any breach of truth. Another kind of predictions that relates to *Athleticks*, and such as use exercise and labour to get rid of diseases, pretends to so much exactness, that, if there is any deficiency or change in the food, or any excess in the drink, or any abatement in the walking, or any venery committed, nothing of all these can escape 'em, even tho' the patient be never so little irregular. These are all the kinds of predictions. But I shall deal in no such divinations, but shall describe the signs by which it may be known, whether a man shall live or die; and whether in a short time, or a long one. As to *abscesses*, and the manner of considering 'em separately, I have publish'd my opinion before <sup>2</sup>. And as to those who predict about *lamenesses*, and other things of that sort, they seem to me, if they have had any understanding at all, to have predicted much more after the disease was fix'd, and a certainty obtain'd, that the *abscess*, or separation, wou'd not turn inwards, than before it began to be form'd. And I'm afraid that the other things, *viz. deaths, diseases, and madnesses*, have been foretold in the same manner <sup>3</sup>. This appears to

*The author's design*

<sup>2</sup> What this opinion is, the reader will find in the sequel of this chapter.

<sup>3</sup> The reading is very different here in Foësius, and V. Linden. In the first it is, *ελπιζω δε και τ' αλλα προρηθηναι, θανατους τε και νοσηματα, και μανιας*. But in V. Linden

to me to be the state of the case ; nor do I think there is any difficulty in predicting, where a man is willing to exercise himself in this sort of study. For, in the first place, who is there so ignorant as not to know a *dropsy* and *consumption* ? Or, if a man's head is actually turn'd, how can it be long conceal'd from those who are before acquainted how far the disease is hereditary, or whether he has ever been mad before ? For, if such men drink wine to excess, or eat flesh, or keep awake, or make use of either cold or heat imprudently, there is great room to expect, that, from such a way of life, they shou'd grow delirious again. As to those who are subject to the *piles*, if a man sees 'em drinking much, or with a florid complexion in the *winter*, a prediction may be made concerning 'em. For there is great reason to expect such a *hæmorrhage* in the *spring*, as will be follow'd in the *summer* with a want of colour and a *dropical* disorder. He who desires to excel in these exercises, ought to make himself master of all these things, and then predict. For, from what is already written, *death*, *madnesses*, and *a good habit of body* may be predicted. It were not difficult to say a great deal more upon this head, but I choose to treat of what is easiest to be known ; and my earnest advice is, that in the other parts of the *art*, as well as in this of *predicting*, the greatest prudence and wisdom be observ'd : because, if a man has made himself master of this art of predicting, a patient of understanding will admire him greatly ; but, if he falls into mistakes, he will not only meet with *odium* for it, but will soon be suspected of having his

---

den it is, ελπ. δε και τ' αλ. πρ. ανθρωπινότερον η ως απεσγελλεται (α δε τοισιν ωνεομενοισι τε και περναμενοισι λεγεται προρηθηναι) θαν. τε και νοσ. και μαν. However, as Foësius's is the most approv'd by MSS., and the sense sufficiently clear without amendment, I see no reason for any alteration.

head



head turn'd. Upon which considerations prudence in predictions, and in every thing else, is what I recommend to others; tho' I both hear and see a kind of men that neither form a right judgment, nor relate right what is said and done in physick.

I LOOK upon it to be a great part of the *art* to be able to consider thoroughly what is wrote judiciously<sup>4</sup>: for he that knows, and makes use of these things, cannot, in my opinion, commit any great mistakes in practice. He ought also to be a perfect master of every constitution or temper of the seasons, and of diseases; to know which disease is good, which dangerous, and whether from the season or the disease it itself; which is long and fatal, which long and salutary; which acute and fatal, and which acute and salutary. From these the course of the *critical days* is to be consider'd, and the predictions form'd. From these too, the persons, the time, and the manner of *dieting* may be gather'd. The greatest sign in those who are to recover from their illness is, if a *burning-fever*, for instance, (and the same holds true of other diseases) is not contrary to the nature of such fevers: for nothing terrible or fatal happens in the natural way. Secondly, if the season of the year does not oppose the distemper: for, in general, the nature of the patient does not get the better of the power of the whole. Thirdly, if the parts about the face are slender; and the vessels in the temples<sup>6</sup>, the corners of

*Motives to predictions.*

*Signs of recovery in diseases.*

<sup>4</sup> This is the beginning of the book *περι κρισιμων*, or *de diebus judicatoriis*, p. 56.

<sup>5</sup> *εαν αυτη τε η ωρη* ---, or, as the Ald. and Vat. MSS. read it, *εαν μν αυτη τε η ωρη*, or, (perhaps better still) *εαν μν αυτη η ωρη*.

<sup>6</sup> I am persuaded this should be *κεφαλων* and not *χειρων*. i. e. the temples, and not the hands; the beating of the vessels in the temples being frequently mention'd, but in the hands never.

the

the eyes and the eyelids, are quiet after having been in agitation. In this case, if the voice be weaker and smoother, and the breathing seldomer and thinner, a remission may be expected the next day. These things therefore ought to be consider'd with respect to the *crisis*. Again, if the tongue be dawb'd on each side with something like *white spittle* <sup>7</sup>; or if the same is at the tip; it is also to be expected, but less. But if this dawbing is but little, a remission is to be expected *the third day*; if it be thicker, *the next day*; and if it be thicker still, *the same day*. Again, the whites of the eyes at the beginning of an illness are generally turn'd black, if the disease is vehement <sup>8</sup>. Clearness in this part signifies a perfect recovery: the fainter it is, the longer the time will be; the stronger it is, the sooner <sup>9</sup>.

Other considerations with respect to a crisis.

WE are likewise to consider the temper of the seasons, and what sort of weather happens, more or less, in particular seasons and countries: the greatest degree of vehemence in diseases; and, with respect to the *crisis*, what appears from day to day, sooner or later, in the *third* or the *fourth* period: the periods in which whatever is *critical* swells, emits blood, or not: the abscesses attended with *relapses*; the vessels of the temples, and

<sup>7</sup> Καὶ ἐπὶ τὸ παρὰ δίκρουν τῆς γλωττῆς, or rather, καὶ ἐπὶ τὸ π, τὸ δίκρ---i. e. the bifid parts of the tongue, supposing a line to pass thro' the middle of it.

<sup>8</sup> This seems to be the meaning of τοῦτο δὲ, ὁκοταν τῶν οὐδ. τὰ λευκὰ ἐν ἀρχῇ τῆς νοσοῦ ἀναγκὴ μελαινεῖται, εἰαν ἰσχυρὴ ἡ νοσος. but then it shou'd be read τούτῳ δὲ (as it is a few lines before) ἐπιπὰν, or τούτῳ δ' ὡς ἐπιπὰν, and not ὁκοταν.

<sup>9</sup> What follows, as it relates to the causes of acute diseases, and several other points not so consistent with the design of this chapter, is here omitted, but will be mention'd another time in its proper place.



their sinkings; together with the changes of colour before a *crisis*, as well as where no *crisis* happens: The anxieties; the distensions; the changes of colour from red to pale, where there is no *crisis*; the distensions of the skin, without a *crisis*; the sinking of the eyes; and the dry hardness of the body, are also to be taken in <sup>1</sup>.

We are likewise to consider what happens first the day before the *critical* days, and that good and bad signs appear upon the days in which the paroxysms, being greater than ordinary, protract the case, and in which they also abate and shorten it. Add to this whatever relieves in a manner not to be depended on, and such as grow worse without any evident cause <sup>2</sup>.

At the beginning of a disease the paroxysms must be consider'd, and that in every disease; as they are most apt to come in the evening. So the year has its evening (*viz.* autumn), and the worms call'd *Ascarides* are then most frequent <sup>3</sup>.

From the beginnings of diseases we must consider, if they immediately come to their height. This may be known by the increase, and the increase by the periods. From these the *crisis*'s will appear, and from the paroxysms in the periods, if they happen earlier or later,

<sup>1</sup> The fourth book of Epidemics, p. 1138. But this last sentence, *viz.* και οἷσι μὴ κρινεται. is generally omitted by interpreters; and indeed may very well be omitted, tho' the MSS. all have it. Foësius also retains it, and so I have been unwilling to reject it.

<sup>2</sup> P. 1139. This is taken from among two or three independent aphorisms between Numb. 42 and 43 of the same book. και ἡσὶ ληγοντες βραδυνουσι, by mistake, for βραχυνοουσι.

<sup>3</sup> The sixth book of Epid. sect. 1. aph. 14. προς τας αρχας τους παροξυσμους συνεπλεσθαι, και εν ἀπασιν τε (or rather ἀπασιν) νοσῶν οἷον το ες δειλην παροξυνεσθαι. και ὁ ενιαυτος ες δειλην, και αἱ ασκαριδες.

longer

longer or shorter, more vexatious or otherwise. But in all continual fevers, and intermitting fevers of long standing, wounds, painful spittings, and tubercles, inflammations, and such other things as appear afterwards, (perhaps the same may hold good in other common things) the sooner they appear, the shorter will be the disease; and the later, the longer; the disease not allowing in the periods a quicker return, and another increase. For, where the case is to be fatal immediately, there the *crisis* is quicker; because the pains are quick, continual, and vehement: whereas whatever brings about a good *crisis* ought not to appear immediately <sup>4</sup>.

*Critical signs*, not able to effect a *crisis*, sometimes signify death, sometimes a difficult *crisis*. The same happening before the time, if a *crisis* follows in that crude state, signify a *relapse*; or no *crisis* at all, if otherwise. They may also prove fatal, if they are not small, or moderate <sup>5</sup>.

Those signs that prove *critical*, not appearing at all, imply a difficult *crisis*; those that signify the contrary imply mischief; not only by turning inwards, but also by inclining to what is contrary to their former nature; as to run into contraries is a sign of bad dispositions. Thus we shou'd consider foods, subsidings of vessels, swellings of the hypochondres, tendencies upwards and downwards, and many other things of this kind; such as the breasts of a woman about to miscarry growing slenderer beforehand. Nor is there any contradiction here; nor in an old cough's ceasing upon a swelling of

---

<sup>4</sup> The second book of Epid. p. 998. πρὸς τὰς ἀρχὰς σκεπτεῖται τῶν νοσούντων, εἰ αὐτὰ ἀνδραῖ &c. And again; καὶ ἐν περιόδοις τοῦ ἐπὶ πρῶτον, καὶ ἄλλης ἐπιδόσεως ἀπαυδῶσης τῆς νόσου. perhaps for τοῦ ἐπὶ πρ. not but the whole sentence is very obscure with or without this alteration.

<sup>5</sup> Ibid. 999.



the testicles; which swelling, by the by, implies a communication between the *thorax*, the breasts, the feed, and the voice <sup>6</sup>.

The predictions in *acute cases* are not always certain as to life or death <sup>7</sup>.

*Curious  
aphorisms.*

*Acute cases* “generally” come to a *crisis* in *fourteen* days <sup>8</sup>.

The *crisis* happens in *fevers* the *fourth*, the *seventh*, the *eleventh*, the *fourteenth*, the *seventeenth*, and the *twenty-first*. It happens also in the same acute disorders the *thirtieth*, the *fortieth*, and the *sixtieth*: But when it exceeds this number, it then degenerates into a *chronical case* <sup>9</sup>.

The *fourth* day is the *index* of the *seventh*, or the *first* week: the *eighth*, the beginning of the *second* week: the *eleventh* is also to be regarded, as being the *fourth* of the other week; and the *seventeenth*, as being the *fourth* from the *fourteenth*, and the *seventh* from the *eleventh* <sup>1</sup>.

The *crisis* of a fever happens the very same day upon which the patient either recovers or dies. For the best-condition'd fevers, attended with the securest signs, cease the *fourth* or sooner: but the worst-condition'd, attended with the terriblest signs, destroy the *fourth* or sooner. This then is the termination of the *first* course or period. The *second* extends to the *seventh*; the *third*, to the *eleventh*; the *fourth*, to the *fourteenth*; the *fifth*, to the *seventeenth*; and the *sixth*, to the *twentieth*. These are the terminations in the acutest cases by the addition of *fours* to *twenty*; but none of 'em can be counted exactly by whole days; for neither the years

<sup>6</sup> Ibid. See also p. 60, Numb. 3; and p. 151, paragraph the second.

<sup>7</sup> L. 2. aph. 19.

<sup>8</sup> C. P. 147. L. 2. aph. 23. and L. de judic. p. 53.

<sup>9</sup> L. de dieb. jud. p. 58. the very last paragraph.

<sup>1</sup> L. 2. aph. 24.

nor the months are us'd to be computed by whole days. After these, in the same manner, and by the same addition, the *first* period will be *thirty-four* days; the *second*, *forty*; the *third*, *sixty*. But in the beginning of these cases it is very difficult to know exactly which will come to a *crisis* in a long time; for the beginnings are very much alike. But then we must consider well from the *first* day, and according to every *fourth* that is added; by which means we shall discover what turn the distemper will take. The state of the *fours* happens in this order. As to those who are to come to their *crisis* in a very short time, it is more easy to come at the knowledge of them; the difference at the beginning being here the greatest of all. For they who are to survive breathe well, are free from pain, sleep a-nights, and have other signs of the securest kind: whereas those who are not to survive breathe hard, become delirious, keep awake, and have other signs of the worst kind. The state of the case being thus, we are to form our judgment from the time, and the particular additions, as the disease advances towards its *crisis*. In the same manner the *crisis*'s happen to women from *lyings-in* <sup>2</sup>.

But

---

<sup>2</sup> This is taken from the famous book of Prognosticks, p. 43, 44. The same is also repeated about the beginning of the book de judic. p. 52, but with some little variation. For, instead of οἱ κακονδεσται (sc. πυρετοι) is οἱ φονικωτατοι. for αὐται μεν οὐν εκ των οξυτατων νοσηματων δια τεσσαρων ες τας εικοσιν εκ προδεσιος τελευτωσιν. is, αὐτ. μ. ο. επι τ. οξ. δια τεσ. ες τας εκ. προδεσεις. for ουδε γαρ ὁ ενιαυτος τε και οἱ μηνες ὀλησιν ἡμερησι πεφυκασιν αριθμεναι. is, ουδε γ--- πεφυκασιν. ουδε ξυνεσηκασιν. What follows in the book of Prognosticks is not repeated in the book de judic. till we come to the part relating to those who are to survive, or not survive; and this part is repeated with some little variation. For in p. 52 it is, τοισιν ελαχισω χρόνῳ



But he who wou'd exactly know beforehand, which of the sick are to die, and which to survive; which disease is to last long, and which to go off soon; ought to form his judgment upon a good acquaintance with all the signs or circumstances, comparing their several powers together, as we have already shewn, and that with respect to other signs, as well as *urines*, and *spittings*, when *pus* and *bile* are cough'd up together. He ought also to consider early the spreading of diseases that are always *epidemical*, and the temper of the season. And as to the particular signs, or *criteria*, in diseases, together with those that also occur, he ought to be thoroughly convinc'd, and by no means unacquainted, that in every year, and in every season, bad signs denote mischief; and good signs, good. This we have found to hold true, with respect to the signs beforemention'd, in *Libya*,

νω μελλουσιν υγιαζεσθαι, μεγαλα σημεια απαν γινεται. απονωτεροι γαρ διατελουσι, και ακινδυνοι, και τας νυκτας κοιμεσθαι, και τα αλλα σημεια προφαινουσιν ασφαλεα. And in p. 54, τοισιν ελ. χρ. μελ. απολλυθαι, μεγ. σημ. απ' αρχης γινεται. δυσπνοητοι γαρ εισιν, και ου κοιμεσθαι τας ν., και τα σημ. προφ. επικινδυνα. whereas in the book of Prognosticks it is, ευπνοοι τε και ανωδυνοι εισι, και κοιμωσθαι &c. and presently after, δυσπνοοι γινονται, αλλοφασσοντες, αγρυπνεοντες, &c. by which it is plain, that, if απονωτεροι and δυσπνοητοι are true readings, the remarks upon the breathing are here wanting; and the word δυσπνοητοι shou'd then give some light into αλλοφασσοντες. not but as αλλοφασσοντες is oppos'd to ανωδυνοι, one might easily be tempted to suspect the reading (notwithstanding that Erotian and Galen both mention and explain it); and perhaps it ought to be αλλο τ' αλγεοντες, or αλγοφασσοντες, i. e. they are in pain in the rest of the body, and so may become delirious. This seems to me the truer reading; but I only offer it as a conjecture of my own, founded intirely upon the antithesis in the description. As to the Numbers 34, 40, and 60, I don't see how they can be come at by the foregoing description.

*Delus*, and *Scythia*; from whence we may gather, that there is no great difficulty in attaining to a great many things of the like kind in the same places, if he who applies himself to 'em does but know how to judge and reason right about 'em. Nor need he be desirous of the name of any distemper that is not here describ'd: for all, whose *crisis* happens within the times already mention'd, are knowable by these signs <sup>3</sup>.

**Critical aphorisms.** Where a *crisis* happens, the night before the paroxysm is uneasy; but the succeeding one easier for the most part <sup>4</sup>.

Deep sleeps, without disturbance, denote a perfect *crisis*; but disturb'd sleeps, with pains in the body, the contrary <sup>5</sup>.

All diseases go off, either by the *mouth*, or by *stool*, or by *urine*, or by some other way, as the *joints* for instance, or by *sweat*, which is common to all <sup>6</sup>.

<sup>3</sup> Thus ends the famous book of Prognosticks; and, if the last observation is true, it certainly is a very extraordinary one. And that it is so we may gather, for instance, from the small-pox; a disease unknown to the ancients, many ages after Hippocrates; and yet this very disease terminates upon the days here mention'd as critical days in an acute case, and agrees so well in many other particulars with the doctrine here laid down, that a man who is well vers'd in the writings of this author wou'd be able to tell the progress and event of this distemper, as an acute one, with a great deal of certainty, even tho' it was new to him. Quæry, Whether the same observations hold true in places at a greater distance, such as the East and West Indies, America, &c.?

<sup>4</sup> L. 2. A. 13. The same is repeated in the sixth book of Epid. sect. 2. aph. 15. but there it is οἷσι τριταοφύεες, as if it belongs to fevers of that particular kind, and not to fevers in general, as the other reading implies, viz. ὁμοσῶσι κρισίσι γινεται.

<sup>5</sup> C. P. 151.

<sup>6</sup> L. de diæta in ac. morbis. p. 403.





Critical aphorisms. Sweats in fevers upon the *third*, the *fifth*, the *seventh*, the *ninth*, the *eleventh*, the *fourteenth*, the *twenty-first*, and the *thirtieth* day, bring it to a *crisis*; but those that happen otherwise denote pain.

If the *urine* is digested gradually, and the digestion appears upon the *critical days*, it carries off the distemper. And, if we compare ulcers and urines together, we shall find, that, as a discharge of white *pus* in ulcers denotes a speedy cure, but a change into *ichor*, an ill disposition; so, if the urine comes away thin thro' pain, we are to conclude from the occasion that produc'd the distemper (and to inspect it when the pain ceases) that, if a deficiency happens here, and the other signs come on as they ought, the disease will not be carry'd off <sup>4</sup>.

Disorders of the *maniack* kind carry off acute fevers attended with great disturbance, where the mouth of the stomach is in pain without bile <sup>5</sup>.

If the head is in pain, and a fever follows upon it without the pain's going off, no *crisis* will happen in that fever, till the pain actually ceases. Many things of this nature attend a long *crisis*, growing better and better; and, besides these, salutary signs likewise appear.

*Soft swellings of the hypochondres* without pain, and yielding to the touch, make the *crisis* longer than ordinary, but less to be dreaded than the contrary swellings. The same holds true of the swellings or tubercles in the other parts of the belly.

The *urine* that comes away, if it be partly clear, and partly with a white smooth sediment, implies a long *crisis*, or less safety than the best urine. But, if it

---

<sup>4</sup> These are taken from the book de judic. p. 53. the same is repeated with some little difference in the fourth book of aphorisms, as you may see under the article of sweats in this volume.

<sup>5</sup> C. P. 559.



be sometimes redish, and the sediment redish and smooth, the *crisis* will then be much longer than the other, but very safe.

Where the feet are affected with *gouty pains*, a cessation happens in *forty* days without an inflammation.

Those diseases come to a *crisis* in *twenty-four hours*, that are of a deadly nature, or that imply weakness, either from drinking physick, purging upwards and downwards, sickness and uneasiness at the stomach, &c. If these signs go off in *twenty-four hours*, it is well; if not, they are to be counted fatal <sup>6</sup>.

Where the *crisis* is to happen soon, and for the better, there the signs are, generally speaking, as in time of health <sup>7</sup>.

Those who are troubled with a heaviness in the head Of re-  
from rheum, a hoarseness, and a feverish disorder, are lapses,  
less subject to a *relapse* in my opinion.

Whatever is converted into *pus* prevents a *relapse*; the digestion itself being a *crisis*, and at the same time an *abscess* <sup>8</sup>.

Ulcers and tumours that, appearing in fevers, become *critical*, upon their not appearing prevent a *crisis*; and upon subsiding produce the strongest and quickest *relapses* <sup>9</sup>.

<sup>6</sup> These are all taken from p. 53 and 54, where κρισις μακρας επι το αμεινον επι τουτεων τα πλειστα ειναι. is repeated again after the podagrick observation; but I have omitted it in the translation as erroneous.

<sup>7</sup> Thus begins the book de judicat, p. 52.

<sup>8</sup> L. 6. Epid. sect. 3. aph. 6 and 7.

<sup>9</sup> This is taken from the end of the second section of the second book of Epid.; and it is repeated verbatim in the sixth book, sect. 3, aph. 26, except that for ανρισις it is there ανρασιν.

Of re-  
lapses.

If a fever does not remit upon *unequal* days, it is apt to return .

*Relapses* are apt to come upon obstinate watchings, without a fever, or disturb'd sleeps, or *tremblings* of the body, or pains in every limb ; and also, where fevers go off without the proper signs of solution, or upon days that are not *critical*. Again, if upon the fever's ceasing, and a sweat coming on, the urine he makes is of a deep yellow with a white sediment, a *return* is to be expected the same day ; and such a return comes to its *crisis* the *fifth* without any danger. But, if, upon the *crisis's* being made, the urine is red, and the sediment also red, a *relapse* is to be expected the same day ; and such as few recover of <sup>2</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> L. 4. aph. 61, and L. 2. Epid. p. 1046, where, for εν περισσῇσιν ἡμερησιν ἀφῆ, it is, εν τη γονιμῇ μεθῆ. and for ὑποτροπιάζεν εὐθεῖν, it is ἵπ. ἀναγκη. In the same book of Epid. p. 1053, we find this very word γονιμος us'd again in the same sense, viz. ὅσα θνήσκει, ἀναγκη γονιμῷ ἡμερῇ καὶ γονιμῷ μηνὶ καὶ γονιμῷ εἴε. προλεγεῖν δὲ οὐδὲν ἂν εἴη θάνατον ἢ οὐκ ἰσχυρὰς. i. e. "those who die must needs die upon an unequal day, an unequal month, and an unequal year. But yet to predict death or violent pains is an ornament to a physician." I don't well understand this doctrine, tho' I did not know how to omit the passage: so the reader may think of it just as he please.

<sup>2</sup> L. de judic. p. 54, 55. But for ρωμῇ του σώματος (for which V. Linden reads ἀρρώστια, and other editors are forc'd to suppose the verb λυεταῖ understood). I wou'd rather read τρομῇ, i. e. tremblings, as being more agreeable to the present subject than ρωμῇ, which implies strength of body. The same is also partly repeated in the Progn. p. 45. and in the C. P. 80. sc. ὁκοσοῖσιν ἐκλείπουσιν οἱ πυρετοὶ μὴ κατὰ κρίσιμους, ὑποτροπικόν. And again in 146, τῶν πυρετῶν, οἱ μὴτε ἐν ἡμερησὶ κρίσιμῃσιν, μὴτε μετὰ σημεῖον αὐτῆριον (or rather, as in the progn. p. 45. σημεῖων αὐτῆριων) ἀφίεντες ὑποτροπιάζουσι.

When



When a *burning-fever* returns, a sweat generally follows; especially if after its return it continues as many days as before. The fever returns *three times*, generally speaking, unless after its return it goes off upon an *uneven* day. Of re-lapses.

If the urine is undigested, and the other signs appear not as they ought, the disease returns upon a *critical day*; and sometimes too, when things of this kind are left behind <sup>3</sup>.

*Abscesses behind the ears* about the time of the *crisis*, if they come not to suppuration, produce, upon their solution, a *relapse* of such a period as agrees with the nature of relapses. An *abscess upon the joints* is to be expected in this case. But if the urine be thick and white, like the urine upon the *fourth* day in a fever attended with lassitude, it frees one from the *abscess*. In some of these *hæmorrhages* happen from the nose, that do not prove *critical* upon the *fourth* day, nor in such diseases as are cur'd by a discharge of *pus* <sup>4</sup>.

What are left behind after a *crisis* are apt to produce *relapses*; and so are what are discharg'd in the very diseases, as a *premature spitting*, the *belly*, *unmix'd things*, and the like <sup>5</sup>.

What are left behind after a *crisis* are apt to produce *relapses*. First of all then *swellings of the spleen* come

<sup>3</sup> L. de judic. p. 55.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid. The reading here is a little suspicious, because the seventy-third aph. of the fourth book of aph. which begins thus, ὁκοσοισιν ελπις ἐς ἀρθρα ἀφισαῖται, and ends thus, καὶ δὲ καὶ ἐκ ρινῶν αἱμορραγήσῃ, καὶ πάντῃ ταχὺ λυεταί. differs from this (as we shall see more fully hereafter); and because V. Linden seems to have read for τοῖς πᾶσι ἀποχωρεῖν τὰ, τοῖς δὲ κατὰ χωρεῖν τὰ.

<sup>5</sup> L. 4. Epid. 1132. Part of it is also repeated in the second book of aph. Numb. 12. sc. τὰ ἐγκαταλιμπανομένα ἐν τῇσι νοσοῖσι μετὰ κρίσει, ὑποστροφὰς ποιεῖν ἠῶθεν.

Of re-  
lapses.

on, unless it terminates in the joints, or a *hæmorrhage* follows, or a *distension of the right hypochondre*, or a *discharge of urine*. For an interception of either of these is very likely to produce a *relapse*. Here therefore we are to form an *abscess*, if there be none already; to turn off some that are form'd; and to receive others, if they proceed in a proper manner and in a proper place. Those that proceed not very well are to be assisted; those that are altogether inconvenient are to be turn'd another way, especially if they are coming forwards; or, if otherwise, at the very beginning <sup>6</sup>.

Good and  
bad signs.

*Black bile*. coming away upwards or downwards, at the beginning of a fever, is fatal <sup>1</sup>.

Wherever *black bile*, or as it were *black blood*, comes away, in *acute* or *chronical* cases, or upon wounds, or wastings of any other kind, death follows the next day <sup>2</sup>.

*Retchings* in *acute* cases, in the nature of vomitings, are bad; and white stools, troublesome. Viscid stools coming away after these are attended with strong *deliriums* and much heat. Such patients become *comatose*, and numb afterwards, and remain ill a long time. *Quæry*, Whether about the *crisis* a driness and difficulty of breathing do not happen <sup>3</sup>?

<sup>6</sup> L. 6. Epid. sect. 2. aph. 12. *The same is also repeated, with very little alteration, in the second book of Epid. p. 1027.*

<sup>1</sup> L. 4. Aph. 22. &c. C. P. 68.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid. 23. *But it shou'd rather be υπελθῆ than επελθῆ.*

<sup>3</sup> L. 1. Præd. Aph. 117. *It is here αγλῖχρα i. e. stools not viscid. But, as this is the only place where αγλῖχρος is us'd, and in the book of Progn. p. 40. l. 15. (to mention no other places) γλῖχρα διαχωρηματα are reckon'd among the bad signs in a fever (for it is there, ἐπὶ δὲ ποιεῖν (sc. διαχωρημα) καὶ σμικρὸν τε εἶναι, καὶ γλῖχρον, καὶ λευκόν, &c.), I have ventur'd to read it γλῖχρα here.*

Where



Where the swallowing of liquids is difficult, attended with a cough in breathing, wind broke upwards, and as it were drawn back again, and roll'd about within, denotes a pain of the belly. Very red stools, of an *æ-ruginous* (or rusty) colour the *fourth* day are also bad; and *hæmorrhages* of the like kind (*i. e.* upon the *fourth* day) bring on a *coma*. In these cases they die convuls'd, black stools passing off first 4.

Where the stools are black, they have gentle cold sweats 5.

In those who are near expiring little tremblings and *æ-ruginous* vomitings come on 6.

Where a noise is observ'd in drinking, and a kind of murmuring sound from driness, and where a difficulty of swallowing comes on with a cough in breathing, there the patient dies, if the case is *acute*, with a coldness all over him.

Those that start upon touching 'em with the hand are in a bad way 7.

A convulsion in a fever, and pains in the hand and feet, are bad. It is also a bad sign for a pain of the thigh to disappear suddenly. Nor is a pain of the knees to be approv'd of in such. Add to this that pains in the calf are bad, and a *delirium* follows, especially if the urine has a thin cloud floating in it 8.

Those who have a thickness of hearing, a trembling

4 C. P. 632. Quæry, Whether εἰσω κατελθόμενος is not a kind of scholium to ὑποσπώμενος? the text is, ερευνή-  
μος ὑποσπ., εἰσω κατελ.

5 C. P. 633 and 618.

6 Ibid. 62. This aphorism generally contains the follow-  
ing one, but in my opinion they ought to be separated, and some  
MSS. (it seems) do actually separate 'em.

7 C. P. 59.

8 Ibid. 39.

*Good and* in taking hold of things, a palsy of the tongue, and a *bad signs.* stupidity or numbness, are in a bad way <sup>9</sup>.

Those who are weaker than might reasonably be expected, and that without the vessels being empty'd, are in a bad way <sup>1</sup>.

Coughing about the time of the paroxysms, and sweating a little about the head and shoulders, are bad signs <sup>2</sup>.

Those that are attack'd one day, and in a worse condition the next, are in a bad way <sup>3</sup>.

Whatever hour the fit of a fever abates, if it returns again the next day at the same hour, the *crisis* is difficult <sup>4</sup>.

Those diseases that begin with a pain of the back are difficult and troublesome <sup>5</sup>.

All fevers from *swell'd glands* are bad, except *ephemerans*, or those that last but a day: but *swell'd glands* from fevers are worse, if, when the case is *acute*, they remit immediately, or from the beginning <sup>6</sup>.

Fevers from a pain in the hypochondres are bad. A deep sleep, or drowsiness, succeeding is worst of all <sup>7</sup>.

*Vertiginous fevers*, with or without a twisting of the guts, are fatal <sup>8</sup>.

<sup>9</sup> C. P. 197.

<sup>1</sup> Ibid. 54. and L. 1. Præd. 40.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid. 112. <sup>3</sup> Ibid. 78. <sup>4</sup> L. 4. aph. 30.

<sup>5</sup> C. P. 309.

<sup>6</sup> L. 2. Epid. p. 1025. The same is partly repeated in the fourth book of aph. Numb. 55, viz. οἱ ἐπὶ βουβώσι πυρετοὶ, παλῆες κακοὶ, πλὴν τῶν εὐνημερῶν.

<sup>7</sup> C. P. 31. and partly in the first book of predictions, aph. 56, viz. οἱ ἐξ ὑποχονδρίων αλγνημάτων πυρετοὶ, κακονδῆες.

<sup>8</sup> C. P. 106. Some MSS. read it λυσγῶδες πυρετοὶ (i. e. fevers attended with hiccups) and not ιλιγῶδες: and indeed λυσγῶδες seems to agree better with ιλεῶν than ιλιγῶδες.



*Heats* left in the hypochondre, after the fever is thoroughly cool'd, are bad ; especially if little sweats about the head and shoulders succeed <sup>9</sup>.

A great heat about the belly in a fever, and a gnawing at the mouth of the stomach, are bad <sup>1</sup>.

Alleviations with bad signs, and no remission with good, imply difficulty and trouble <sup>2</sup>.

No dependance is to be put upon those complaints that grow better without reason, nor are we to be much afraid of those that grow worse without reason: for such changes are generally unstable, and of short duration <sup>3</sup>.

Disappearances without any sign or reason imply a difficult *crisis*, as the *erysipelas* in *Polemarchus's* maid-servant <sup>4</sup>.

A *thirst* in acute cases, ceasing unexpectedly, is bad <sup>5</sup>.

Complaints of a mortal kind, growing easier without any sign or reason, imply death <sup>6</sup>.

In a feverish disorder little ulcers breaking out, when the patient is weak, with a lividness round 'em, are a *sign* of death. This is also foretold in any distemper by *livid spots* appearing when the strength is far exhausted <sup>7</sup>.

*Lividness* in a fever is a sign of speedy death <sup>8</sup>.

If an ulcer happens to be upon a man before, or if it comes during the distemper, it ought to be attended to

<sup>9</sup> L. 1. Præd. aph. 7.

<sup>1</sup> L. 4. aph. 64.

<sup>2</sup> C. P. 48.

<sup>3</sup> L. 2. aph. 27.

<sup>4</sup> L. 2. Epid. p. 1024.

<sup>5</sup> L. 1. Præd. aph. 57. and C. P. 58. where the reading is κακον δε παντως (i. e. always or extremely bad) and not simply κακοι.

<sup>6</sup> L. 1. Præd. aph. 52.

<sup>7</sup> L. de locis in hom. p. 419.

<sup>8</sup> C. P. 66.

carefully :

carefully : for, if the patient is to die, it will either turn livid and dry, or pale and dry before death <sup>9</sup>.

In those who are troubled with a sickness and uneasiness at the stomach, a suppression of the belly with disorder presently produces upon the skin appearances like the bites of gnats, and in the eyes a watery abscess, or running <sup>1</sup>.

Those who are troubled with very red superficial pustules upon the joints, and a shivering afterwards, have a redness upon the belly and groin, like what follows upon severe lathings, and die <sup>2</sup>.

Whatever answers directly to a fever, (or whatever opposes its natural tendency) if no abscess or separation follows, it is to be look'd upon as bad <sup>3</sup>.

Appearances in a small quantity, as drops of blood from the nose, or in making water, vomiting, and purging, are extremely bad ; but worst of all, coming near one another <sup>4</sup>.

Distensions of the body, and hardnesses of the joints, are bad. It is also bad for the patient to be relax'd, and the joints to be as it were broken or distorted <sup>5</sup>.

Signs of death are a warm vapour passing thro' the pores of the skin, after the nose has first transmitted cold breath. Signs of life are the reverse <sup>6</sup>.

Those

<sup>9</sup> L. Progn. p. 37, and C. P. 496, where it is express'd shorter, viz. ελκος πελιν και ξηρον, η χλωρον γινομενον, θανασιμον. But in the book of Prognosticks it is ωχρον, and not χλωρον, i. e. pale, and not a greenish pale.

<sup>1</sup> C. P. 564.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid. 489.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid. 145. οκροσα πυρετω ανιδιδονται, &c.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid. 600.

<sup>5</sup> L. 6. Epid. sect. 1. aph. 18.

<sup>6</sup> Ibid. sect. 4. aph. 27. This seems to be very obscure and doubtful, and therefore I leave it to the reader's farther consideration. The text is, σημεια θανατωδη, ανα δερμα, ρινα, θερμος ατμος προτερον δε ρις ψυχρον πνευμα αφισιν :



Those that breathe hard, and are as it were disjointed, looking under their eyelids in their sleep, die discolour'd as in a deep jaundice. White excrement comes away first in this case <sup>7</sup>.

A jaundice coming upon a bilious fever before the seventh day, with a shivering, carries the fever off; but if it comes without a shivering, and out of season, it is fatal <sup>8</sup>. Signs from a jaundice.

A jaundice coming upon a fever before the seventh day is bad, unless the humours are turn'd upon the belly <sup>9</sup>.

A jaundice coming upon a fever the seventh, the ninth, or the fourteenth, is good, if the right hypochondre is not hard; otherwise, it is bad <sup>1</sup>.

A jaundice coming before the seventh day is bad; but upon the seventh, the ninth, the eleventh, and the fourteenth is critical, if it does not harden the hypochondres: otherwise, it is doubtful <sup>2</sup>.

Dropsies from acute diseases are all bad: for the fever is not carry'd off by 'em, the pain that attends 'em is dropfy. Of a

ησιν. τα ζωτινα, ενανθια. As to πινα I very much suspect it to be the addition of some scholiast, or else a mistake for πρων.

<sup>7</sup> C. P. 64. οἱ εκφυσωντες, και ανακεκλασμενοι, εν τοισιν ὑπνοσιν ὑποβλεποντες, &c. it may also be render'd thus. Those that breathe hard, and have their eyelids bent back, or distorted, looking under 'em in their sleep.

<sup>8</sup> L. de diæta in acutis. p. 402.

<sup>9</sup> L. 4. aph. 62.

<sup>1</sup> Ibid. 63. It is also repeated in the book de judic. p. 53, with this difference, that the fever is there particulariz'd, viz. a fever that is hard to be born, αφορητος πυρεπς, for πυρεπς simply; and ενδοιασον at last for κακον, i. e. doubtful for bad.

<sup>2</sup> C. P. 121.

very

very acute, and death the consequence. Most of 'em begin from the *flanks*, and the *loins*, but some from the *liver*. Where the beginning is from the *flanks* and *loins*, the feet swell, and tedious *diarrhœa*'s succeed, that neither carry off the pains about the flanks and loins, nor soften the belly. Where they begin from the *liver*, coughs, and inclinations that way, succeed, without being able to spit up any thing considerable. The feet also swell, but the belly discharges nothing, unless it be what is hard and by compulsion, and about it are swellings sometimes on the right, sometimes on the left side, that rise and fall without any regularity <sup>3</sup>.

*Other good  
and bad  
signs.*

The body in a fever, none of the mildest, remaining the same and not falling away at all, or falling away more than in reason it ought, is bad: for the first implies a long illness; the other, weakness <sup>4</sup>.

The body not gathering strength, when the patient eats well after illness, is likewise bad <sup>5</sup>.

In general all that are in a bad way have a good appetite at the beginning, but yet gain no ground; and towards the conclusion fall off of their stomach: whereas those that have a strong aversion to food at first, and afterwards come to it very well, are in a better way <sup>6</sup>.

In every disease firmness of understanding, and a good disposition towards those things that are offer'd, is a happiness; the reverse a misfortune <sup>7</sup>.

<sup>3</sup> L. Progn. p. 39. and C. P. 452, where it is shorter and more imperfect. For here they are said to come from the flanks and the liver, without any mention of the loins, but indeed the loins are mention'd before nor soften the belly. Again, for βνχες τε και διουρος τουτοιοις εσγινεται it is βρεχ' ετ' ετρυμωσ εσγινεται, without any mention at all of the spitting.

<sup>4</sup> L. 2. aph. 28.

<sup>5</sup> Ibid. 31.

<sup>6</sup> Ibid. 32.

<sup>7</sup> Ibid. 33.

Those



Those are in least danger, when sick, where the distemper is more agreeable to their nature, their habit, their age, and the season, than where it is disagreeable to any of these <sup>8</sup>.

In every disease 'tis better the parts about the navel and the bottom of the belly shou'd have some thickness, than be very thin and wasted; for this is a bad sign. There is also less security in this case, with respect to purgings downwards <sup>9</sup>.

IT is the best thing, in my opinion, for a physician to apply himself diligently to *the art of foreknowing* <sup>1</sup>. For he who is master of this art, and shews himself such among his patients, with respect to what is *present, past, and future*, declaring at the same time wherein the patient has been wanting, will give such proofs of a superior knowledge in what relates to the sick, that the generality of men will commit themselves to that physician without any manner of diffidence. Add to this, the cure will be best perform'd by one who knows beforehand what will happen in diseases. It is indeed impossible to recover every sick person, or else this wou'd be better than the fore-knowledge of what is to happen; and therefore, since mankind die, some of the vehemence of the disease, before the physician is call'd; others immediately after, some living one day, others a little longer, before the physician has time to set himself by his art against the particular disease; knowing therefore the nature of such diseases, how far they exceed the power of the body, or how far there may be

*The advantages of prognosticating judiciously.*

<sup>8</sup> L. 2. aph. 34.

<sup>9</sup> Ibid. 35.

<sup>1</sup> Thus begins the famous book of Prognosticks, p. 36. And from this place the reader may expect a collection of the wisest and best aphorisms upon the state of acute diseases, that ever were wrote by man.

any thing divine in 'em, he ought also to study *the art of foreknowing* 'em. For by this means he will be justly admir'd, and esteem'd a good physican. Add to this, that, as to those who are to recover, he will be better able to preserve them in a proper manner, as his intention or advice in every step is founded upon a long view beforehand; and, whether the patient lives or dies, his foreknowing and declaring himself shall exempt him from all blame.

*Of the countenance.*

*The Hippocratic tick face.*

The manner of considering these things is thus. In *acute diseases* the *countenance* of the patient is first to be consider'd, whether it be like that of a man in health, and particularly his own natural countenance: for thus it wou'd be best of all, as that which is farthest from this is worst. The signs of the worst are as follow. A SHARP NOSE; HOLLOW EYES; FALLEN TEMPLES; COLD, CONTRACTED EARS, WITH THE LOBES INVERTED; THE SKIN ABOUT THE FOREHEAD HARD, STRETCH'D, AND DRY; THE COLOUR OF THE WHOLE FACE PALE, OR BLACK AND LIVID, OR LIKE LEAD. If the countenance appears thus at the beginning of the disease, and no conjecture can be made from the other signs, it ought to be inquir'd, whether the patient has been watchful, or had a violent purging, or been oppress'd with hunger. For, if any of these are own'd, the danger is to be esteem'd so much the less, and the *crisis* happens in *twenty-four hours*, where the countenance is chang'd by these causes. But if none of these are in the case, nor a reinstitution happens within the time now mention'd, it is a certain sign that death is near at hand <sup>2</sup>.

If

---

<sup>2</sup> These observations upon the countenance are imperfectly repeated in the Co. Præn. aph. 212. viz. *ὑποσώπιον διαφ-*  
*θόνον*



If the countenance appears thus when the disease is more advanc'd, upon the *third* day for instance, or the *fourth*, the same inquiries are to be made as I have before recommended; and other signs are to be consider'd, both in the whole countenance, in the body, and in the eyes. For, if these avoid the light; or weep involuntarily; or are drawn on one side; or are less than one another; or are red in the white; or have livid or black veins in 'em<sup>3</sup>, or little purulent specks about the pupils; or are elevated, and in continual motion; or are thrust out from their orbits; or are very hollow; or are squalid, and without brightness; or if the colour of the whole face is chang'd; all these appearances are to be counted bad and fatal.

Of the Eyes.

The appearance of the eyes under the eyelids, in the time of sleep<sup>4</sup>, is also to be consider'd. For if, the eyelids not being clos'd, any part of the white is seen, where neither a *diarrhœa* nor a *dose of physick* might occasion it, and where the patient is not us'd to sleep

δορη, θανασιμον' ησσον δ' ει δι' αγρυπνιην η λιμον η κοιλης εκλαραξιν γενηται. καδισαται δε εν ημερη και νυκτι το δια ταυτα διαφθαρεν. γενοιτο δ' αν ταιουτον. οφθαλμοι κοιλοι ρις οξεια κροταφοι συμπεπλωκοτες ωτα ψυχρα και ξυνεσαλμενα δερμα σκληρον χρωμα ωχρον η μελαν. πελιαινομενον δε επι πυττοις βλεφαρον, η χειλος, η ρις, συντομως θανασιμον.

<sup>3</sup> I have here follow'd Corn. and Foës. who, relying upon Galen's authority, read, contrary to the MSS. and printed copies, η πελια φλεβια η μελανα εν αυτεισιν εχωσιν, for η πελια βλεφαρα, η φλεβια μελ. εν αυτ. εχ. and, considering that this circumstance of the eyelids is taken notice of a little farther, the reading appears to be better on their side, in order to avoid tautology.

<sup>4</sup> This observation about the eyes in sleep is repeated almost verbatim in the aphorisms, L. 6. aph. 52, but ξυμβαλλομενων των βλεφαρων is there put for των βλ. μη ξυμβ. and η μη ειδομενω ουτω καθευδειν is intirely omitted.

so, it is to be counted a bad sign, and very fatal. Again, if an inflexion, a contraction, a lividness, or a paleness appears in the *eyelids*, *lip*, or *nose*, with any of the other signs, death is certainly not far off. It is also a sign of death for the *lips* to be paralytick, to hang down, and to be cold and white.

*Other aphorisms of the like kind.* A contracted lip is a sign of bilious matter breaking downwards <sup>5</sup>.

A good colour in the countenance, with a fullen supercilious look, is bad in *acute* cases. A contraction of the forehead succeeding denotes a *phrensy* <sup>6</sup>.

A good colour in the countenance, and sweats, without a fever, signify either the passing downwards of old excrement, or an irregularity in diet <sup>7</sup>.

Where a redness of the face appears in fevers attended with uneasinesses and chilliness, in such women lassitudes, pains in the eyes, heaviness in the head, and palsies happen. The *menfes* too are to be consider'd, especially where they appear for the first time, and also in virgins and women that have miss'd 'em long, and where they have not return'd at the usual time, or not flow'd as they ought, or afterwards became very pale. To know the order and event of things, the time, and the other circumstances, is a matter of great importance in all cases, especially in fevers that are very bilious, and above all where the matter to be carry'd off is to fall upon the legs <sup>8</sup>.

<sup>5</sup> C. P. 240.

<sup>6</sup> Ibid. 213. *It is also repeated shorter in the first book of Præd. aph. 49. viz. προσωπου ευχροια, και το λην σκυδρωπον, πονηρον.*

<sup>7</sup> Ibid. 214.

<sup>8</sup> L. 2. Epid. sect. 3. p. 1020. ὅλως οἷσιν ἐπὶ σκελεαῖς ἢ καρδαρσις. See F's Oecon. under the word περισκελες. And then consider how far the present reading may be a little suspected.



A depression of the face after elevation, a smoother and weaker voice, and a fetching the breath seldomer, denote a remission the next day ⁹.

*Clearness of the eyes*, and the whites becoming clear *Of the* after blackness or lividness, is *critical*. A quick clearing *eyes, again* denotes a quick *crisis*; a long one, a slower ¹.

If the eyes are misty; or if the white is red, or livid, or full of black veins, it is by no means good. It is also bad for 'em to shun the light, or to weep ², or to be drawn aside, or to be less than one another, and to roll about often; or to have little *purulent specks*, or *small concretions*, about 'em; or for the white to be larger, and the black less, than usual; or for the black to be hid under the upper eyelid. Again, if the eyes are hollow, or very prominent; or if the splendor of 'em is struck out, so that the pupil cannot be extended ³;

OR

⁹ C. P. 211. *It is also partly repeated in the fifth section of the second book of Epid. p. 1046. viz. ην, πυρετου εχοντος, τα περι το προσωπον ιχνα η, εν ημερη γονιμω* (i. e. upon an unequal day), *την επιουσαν λυσει.*

¹ C. P. 217.

² Αποαιρετως (i. e. involuntarily) *seems to be wanting here, the text being only η δακρυειν.*

³ Και λαμπηδονος εκθλιψις, ὥς ε μὴ δυναθαι την κορην εκλεινεσθαι. *Which Duretus renders thus, tum sic perstricta oculorum acies, ut potis non fit amplificari pupillam. Cornarius thus, & splendoris extritio, ut pupilla extendi non possit. Foësius thus, ac splendoris elisio, adeo ut pupilla extendi nequeat. Which translations, if the reading is true, may do very well, especially Cornarius's and Foësius's; but I suspect that it shou'd be εκλειψις for εκθλιψις, i. e. a deficiency of the life and brightness of the eyes, or in other words a deadness of the eyes, that makes 'em insensible of outward objects; in which state the pupil is neither contracted nor dilated. This emendation seems to agree better with the reading in the Progn., where these observations are in a great mea-*

or if the eyelids are curv'd, and the eyes fix'd, it is a bad sign. But if they are continually winking; or if the colours change; and the eyelids are not clos'd in sleeping, it is fatal. A distorted eye is also bad <sup>4</sup>.

Voluntary weepings in *acute cases*, “or even in other disorders,” where the patient is in a bad way, are good; but involuntary, bad <sup>5</sup>. It is also bad for the eyelids to be upon the stretch all round <sup>6</sup>; or for dry'd concretions like *down* to appear <sup>7</sup>; or for the eyes to be dull and squalid, or corrugated inwardly, or fix'd, or mov'd

*sure repeated. For there it is, η εξιχοντες, η εγκοιλοι ιχυ-  
ρος γινόμενοι, η αι οφθεις αυχμωσαι και αλαμπεις. And  
here it is, πονηρον δε και κοιλοτης ομματα, και εκθλιψις  
εξω σφοδρα, και λαμπηδονος εκθλ. &c. As to the flash-  
ings and dartings like fire, observ'd sometimes in the eyes of  
furious persons, and which some imagine to be intended here by  
λαμπηδονος εκθλιψιν, I see no reason for it at all, nor does  
the book of Progn. give the least countenance to it.*

<sup>4</sup> C. P. 218.

<sup>5</sup> *This is the sixteenth aphorism in the first sect. of the  
sixth book of Epid., and is partly repeated in the fourth book of  
aph. Numb. 52, in the seventh book Numb. 84, and in the  
fourth book of Epid. p. 1138. The fifty-second aph. is thus,  
‘Οκοσοι εν τοις πυρετοις, η εν τησιν αλλησιν αρρωσισι,  
κατα προαιρεσιν δακρυουσιν, ουδεν ατοπον· οκοσοι δε μη  
κατα προαιρεσιν, ατοπωτερον. The eighty-fourth is thus,  
‘Οκοσοισιν εν τησιν αρρωσισιν οι οφθ. κατα πρ. δακ.,  
αγαθον· οκοσοισι δε ανευ προαιρεσιος, κακον. In p. 1138  
it is thus, Οι μεν εκοντες δακρυουσιν, ου κακον· οιςι δε α-  
κουσιως παραρπει, κακον. And in the sixth book of Epid. it  
is thus, δακρυον εν τοις οξεσι, των φλαυρος εχοντων, ε-  
κοντων μεν χρησιν· ακοντων δε παραρρεον, κακον.*

<sup>6</sup> Οίσι περιτείνεται βλεφαρα.

<sup>7</sup> Το επιξηραινόμενον· οίον αχνη, i. e. fine down, or the  
dry froth that is form'd by the spraying of the sea. In the  
Co. Præn. the part that seems to answer to this is, λημια μι-  
κρα περι αυτας, η αυγιδα λεπτην ιχειν. See Foëf. Oecon.



with great difficulty, or (to mention no more) inverted.

A distortion, or, as it were, breaking, of the eyes in acute cases is bad <sup>8</sup>.

A shivering coming upon a distortion of the eyes, with a fever and lassitude, is fatal. A coma upon these is bad <sup>9</sup>.

A distortion of the eyes, from a pain of the loins removing upwards, is bad <sup>1</sup>.

A fierceness in the eyes implies a *delirium*. A swift and irregular motion, with a distortion, is bad <sup>2</sup>.

A direct position of the eyes, and a swift motion; a disturb'd sleep with watchings between; and drops of blood from the nose, are by no means good <sup>3</sup>.

A dulness of the eyes, a fixedness, and a mistiness, are bad <sup>4</sup>.

A dulness of the eyes, with faintings, implies an immediate convulsion <sup>5</sup>.

Where the eyes have lost their force or vigour, death will soon follow. If it happens in an unequal year, the inequality must affect both; but if in an equal year and upon an equal day, death must happen upon an unequal day <sup>6</sup>. A red-

<sup>8</sup> L. 1. Præd. aph. 84.

<sup>9</sup> C. P. 221. *It is also repeated verbatim in the first book of Præd. Numb. 89.*

<sup>1</sup> C. P. 314, and L. 1. Pr. 69, but here *πονοῦ* is omitted.

<sup>2</sup> L. 6. Epid. sect. 1. aph. 19.

<sup>3</sup> C. P. 227.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid. 225. *It is also repeated in L. 1. Præd. aph. 46. But for ἀχλὺδες some read ἀχνωδες, as Hollerius for instance, but Duretus and others keep to the old reading.*

<sup>5</sup> C. P. 226.

<sup>6</sup> L. 2. Epid. p. 1053. *This seems to be a very odd aphorism, and of a piece with what we have seen before in p. 264, but yet I did not know how to omit it. The first part*

A redness of the eyes in a fever denotes a long disorder of the belly <sup>7</sup>.

Risings, like tumours, about the eyes, when the patient is recovering from his illness, are the forerunners of a looseness <sup>8</sup>.

*Of the tongue.* The tongue is of the same colour with the prevailing humours, and therefore by this we know the state of the humours <sup>9</sup>.

The tongue indicates the state of the humours. The pale with a greenish cast proceeds from *bile* (and that which is bilious, from *fat*); the red, from *blood*; the black, from *black bile*; the highly dry'd, from a *fuliginous burning*, and the *uterus*; and the white, from *phlegm* <sup>1</sup>.

If the tongue is a little stiff at the beginning, and preserves its colour, but in time becomes rough, livid, and chopp'd, it denotes death; but if it be very black, a *crisis* the *fourteenth* day. The most dangerous of all is the *black*, and the *pale with a greenish cast* <sup>2</sup>.

If the tongue, about the middle line of it, is smear'd over with something like white spittle, a remission of the fever may be expected *the same day*, if what comes upon it is thick; *the next day*, if it is thinner; and *the third*, if it be yet thinner. The like happening upon

*agrees in some measure with what we find in the sixth book of Epid. sect. 4. aph. 26. which begins thus, οφθαλμοι ως εν ιχυωσιν ουτω και γυιον. i. e. as the strength of the eyes is, so is the whole body.*

<sup>7</sup> C. P. 219.

<sup>8</sup> Ibid. 220.

<sup>9</sup> L. 6. Epid. sect. 5. aph. 15.

<sup>1</sup> Ibid. 13. γλωσσα ουρον σημανει. by which word ουρον Galen, Foësius, and the best interpreters understand the serum or thin parts of the humours in this place, and not the urine, according to its common interpretation.

<sup>2</sup> C. P. 229.



the tip of the tongue denotes the same, but in a less degree <sup>3</sup>.

A rough, thick, and very dry tongue denotes a *phrensy* <sup>4</sup>.

A trembling tongue denotes a *tottering understanding* <sup>5</sup>.

A trembling tongue denotes, in some persons, a looseness coming on; and a black one in such, speedy death. *Quæry*, Whether a trembling tongue is not a sign of a tottering mind? <sup>6</sup>

A trembling tongue with a redness about the nose, and a laxity of the belly, is bad, and denotes quick, pernicious, purgings; the other complaints about the lungs not shewing any signs of relief <sup>7</sup>.

The tongue becoming soft unexpectedly, with a sickness at the stomach, and a cold sweat upon a laxity of the belly, is the forerunner of *black vomitings*. A sense of weariness in such is bad <sup>8</sup>.

Where a *viscidness* gathers about the teeth, mischief is to be suspected <sup>9</sup>. Of the teeth.

<sup>3</sup> C. P. 230. *The same observations are repeated in the first part of the book de dieb. judic. (which we have already seen p. 254), but not quite so clearly as here.*

<sup>4</sup> L. 1. Præd. aph. 3. and C. P. 234.

<sup>5</sup> L. 1. Præd. aph. 20. σημειον ουχ ιδρυμενης γνωμης. *as if a phrensy, or at least a strong delirium, is coming on. The like expression is us'd in the next aphorism, but there it is put by way of quæry, viz. ηρα γε σημαυει. &c.*

<sup>6</sup> C. P. 233. *It is also partly repeated in the same book, Numb. 645, but indeed with some little variation. For it is there, αἱ τρομωδεις γλωσσαι σημειον ενιοισι κοιλης καταπραγνομενης, but in 233 it is, αἱ τρ. γλ. τισι και κοιλην ὑγρην ποτε ποιουσιν.*

<sup>7</sup> Ibid. 231.

<sup>8</sup> Ibid. 232.

<sup>9</sup> L. 4. Epid. p. 1138. κακον ὑποχασκειν.

Where a viscidness gathers about the teeth in a fever, there the fever is stronger than usual <sup>1</sup>.

Grating of the teeth is fatal, where the patient is not us'd to it in time of health. A strangling coming upon it is exceedingly bad <sup>2</sup>.

“ Knocking the teeth together,” or grinding 'em in a fever, denotes madness and death, if the patient is not us'd to it from a child. In both cases danger is to be foretold: and, if he does it upon a *delirium*, it is exceedingly fatal. “ It is also fatal for the teeth to be dry'd. <sup>3</sup> ”

Of the  
voice.

A sharp voice is bad. In such the hypochondres are drawn inwards <sup>4</sup>.

A sharp shrill voice is bad <sup>5</sup>.

A sharp, mournful, voice, and a dulness of the eyes is convulsive. Pains in the lower parts are easily born by such <sup>6</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> L. 4. aph. 53.

<sup>2</sup> L. 1. Præd. aph. 48.

<sup>3</sup> L. Prænot. p. 37. *It is also repeated in the C. P. Numb. 235 with some difference, as you see here by the parentheses; and this whole member, ἀλλὰ προλεγειν ἀπ' αμφοῖν κινδυνον εσομενον, is omitted. There are also a few more observations upon the teeth, the gums, and the palate, which you will find at the end of the aphorisms about abscesses.*

<sup>4</sup> L. 1. Præd. aph. 45. *It is also part of the 51st in the C. P. viz. ἐκ κοσμοῦ θρασεία αποκρίσις, φωνὴ ὀξεία, κακόν. ὑποχονδρία τούτοις ἐισω εἰσβάται.*

<sup>5</sup> L. 1. P. aph. 47. ὀξύφωνη κλαγγώδης.

<sup>6</sup> C. P. 257. ὀξύφωνη κλαυθμώδης --- and οἱ ἐς τὰ κατω πονοὶ τούτοις ἐυφοροί, or rather εὐφοροί. *As in the first book of Præd. aph. 114. The pains here mention'd are (perhaps) critical in this case, and an ease to the other complaints. Duretus has omitted this and the three other aphorisms that follow it in the C. P. relating to the voice, as if he thought 'em too much corrupted, or too insignificant to be preserv'd.*

A fierce



A fierce answer from a mild man is bad <sup>7</sup>.

*Deliriums*, that grow fierce by degrees, are bad and brutish <sup>8</sup>.

An interruption, or stoppage, of the voice in the throat upon purging is undoubtedly bad; most of these falling into gentle sweats about the head and shoulders, and a looseness <sup>9</sup>.

An unexpected or unreasonable looseness, with a trembling voice, in such as have been wasted a long time, is fatal <sup>1</sup>.

Impediments of the speech in a fever are bad <sup>2</sup>.

Loss of speech, with a hiccup, is very bad <sup>3</sup>.

<sup>7</sup> L. 1. Præd. aph. 44. *It is also the beginning of the fifty-first Coack.*

<sup>8</sup> C. P. 246. and L. 1. Præd. 26. *Ἐπιρώδες* (which I have translated brutish) means, perhaps, that they are as furious in these deliriums, kicking, biting, scratching, &c. or as unmanageable, as a wild beast.

<sup>9</sup> Αἱ κατακλωμεναι φωναὶ μετὰ φαρμακείην ἢ αὖ πονηρον. τουτεων οἱ πλεῖστοι ἐφιδρουσι, καὶ κοιλίας (or rather κοιλιά) καθυγραινόνται. C. P. 251. Some interpret ἢ αὖ πονηρον in an interrogatory manner, as if it was doubtful, whether there was any harm or no in such a case. *Utrum calamitosa?* says Duretus; and *Considerandæ num pravæ sint*, says Foësius; but the answer Duretus gives is a sufficient justification of the sense I have put upon it. For, after *utrum calamitosa?* it follows, *sane quidem; nemo enim est omnium quem id nescire persuasum habeam.*

<sup>1</sup> C. P. 258. *The same aphorism is differently repeated in the 634th Coack; for there it is, sudden loosenesses without reason, in those who have been long wasted (ἐν τοις τετηκοσι χρονίοις) (like what we find in the 443d aphorism. ἐπὶ τοις τετηκοσιν ολεθριοῖς) and not ἐν τουτέοις δι-εσηκοσι χρόνιοις, as it is by mistake in the 258th), attended with a dumbness and trembling, are fatal. ἀμα ἀφωνία τρομώ-δης, for ἀμα φωνὴ τρομώδης.*

<sup>2</sup> C. P. 34.

<sup>3</sup> L. 1. Præd. aph. 23.

Loss of speech, with the strength exhausted, is also very bad <sup>4</sup>.

Loss of speech, with the strength exhausted, and a stupid heaviness to sleep, is fatal <sup>5</sup>.

Loss of speech, with the strength exhausted, in an *acute fever* is fatal, if the patient does not sweat; if he sweats a little, it is less so, but length of time is denoted: and perhaps those, who are thus affected from a *relapse*, are in the safest condition; as those who bleed at the nose, and are loose in the belly, are in the most desperate <sup>6</sup>.

Those who lose their speech thro' pain die hard <sup>7</sup>.

Loss of speech from a pain of the head remits of its self with a sweat in a fever; but, returning again, lasts long. A shivering coming upon this is not bad in such <sup>8</sup>.

Loss

<sup>4</sup> Ibid. 24. and C. P. 245.

<sup>5</sup> Ibid. 96 and 250.

<sup>6</sup> C. P. 256. *I am a little suspicious that οἱσι τα ἐκ ριψεων should rather be οἱσι τα ἐκ ριγσεων. i. e. where these proceed from shiverings. For there is no mention made before of any discharge from the nose in this case, but there is of a looseness, as appears from the 251st aph.; and so there is of shiverings, as will appear presently.*

<sup>7</sup> C. P. 249. and L. 1. Præd. aph. 55.

<sup>8</sup> *This aphorism is twice repeated, viz. in the first book of Præd. Numb. 94, and in the C. P. 253. In the first it is thus. Αἱ ἐκ κεφαλαλγῆς ἀφωνίαι ἀμα ἰδρωτι πυρετωδὲς χαλῶνται ἐφ' ἑαυτούς· ἐπανιέντα, χρονιωτερον. ἐπερριγῶσαι τουτοισιν οὐ πονηρον. In the other, thus. Αἱ ἐκ κεφ. ἀφ. ἀμα ἰδ. πυρ. χαλῶντα ἐπ' αὐτούς, ανιέντα, χρονιωτερα. ἐπιρριγουντα τουτ. οὐ π. Duretus renders it thus. Quibus ex cephalalgia voce captis, unaque cum sudore febriculosis, alvus laxatur injussa; ut se colligerint, diu tamen laborant; atque his superrigere non est damnosum. Cornarius, thus, Ex capitis dolore vocis interceptiones si sint, febricitantes cum sudore laxantur in se ipsos, fiuntque morbi revertentes diutius durantes. his insuper rigere malum non est.*

Foësius,



Loss of speech from a shivering is taken off by a trembling; and, to those that shiver now and then, tremblings succeeding prove *critical* 9.

Loss of speech in those that shiver now and then is fatal. Such are commonly afflicted with pain of the head 1.

Loss of speech in fevers in a convulsive manner, attended with strong but silent *deliriums*, is fatal 2.

Strong but silent *deliriums* in fevers, without loss of speech, are fatal 3.

Strong *deliriums* with loss of speech are also fatal 4.

*Quæry*, Whether those, who have a palpitation all over, die with their speech lost? 5

Those who lose their voice and fever too, without a *crisis*, die trembling 6.

Those who lose their voice and fever too, after a *crisis*, die trembling and *comatose* 7.

Foësius, *thus*, In febre cum sudoribus, vocis ex capitis dolore defectiones, si per se resolvuntur ægri, ac præter voluntatem excrementa dimittunt, malumque remitti videatur, diuturniorem morbum metuere oportet. in his novus subortus rigor damnandus non est. *Whether the interpretation I have here given be most natural, I submit. The 256th aph. just now mention'd, Cornarius's version (tho' by the by V. Linden, who all along makes use of this version, has left out ἀπεντα in the text), and F's Oeconomia under the word επανειρα (to mention no more circumstances) first inclin'd me to it.*

9 C. P. 27.

1 Ibid. 255.

2 L. 1. Præd. aph. 54. and C. P. 248.

3 C. P. 65.

4 Ibid. 254.

5 L. 1. Præd. aph. 30. and C. P. 347.

6 C. P. 247. *This seems to be contradicted by the next aphorism, and yet may be reconcil'd to it tolerably well: for, if a crisis is so imperfect as not to cure the disorder, it is much the same with no crisis at all.*

7 L. 1. Præd. aph. 91.

Those who lose their voice frequently, and have withal something of a stupidity upon 'em, are in danger of a consumption <sup>8</sup>.

Of the  
breath.

*Fetching the breath*, when the speech is lost, with a great and conspicuous heaving of the shoulders, as in those who are strangled, is bad. *Query*, Whether a thing of this kind does not look *delirious*? <sup>9</sup>.

Where the breath is drawn back, the voice strangled, and the *vertebra* sunk in, there they breathe, just before death, in a convulsive manner <sup>1</sup>.

The breath in a fever that strikes against the hand (or any other thing), is bad: for it denotes a convulsion <sup>2</sup>.

In the acute diseases that are attended with fevers, breathings in a mournful or sobbing way are bad <sup>3</sup>.

If the breathing is frequent and small, it denotes an *inflammation* or *pain in the principal parts*; if great and slow, a *delirium* or *convulsion*; and if cold, *death*. So does the very hot and fuliginous, but less than the cold. So does also that which is great without, but little within; and that which is little without, but great within.

<sup>8</sup> C. P. 259. Αἱ πυκναὶ ὑποκαρῶδες ἀφωνίαι ξυσάσαι, φθινώδεα προσσημαίνουσι. But by the first book of Præd. aph. 123, one wou'd suspect that it shou'd be read σπασμώδεα, and not φθινώδεα; for it is there, ἀραγε καὶ αἱ μετακαρὸν ἀφωνίαι σπασμώδες αὐταί; and perhaps ἐκασάσαι might be better here than ξυσάσαι, agreeable to the 248th Coack, which runs thus, αἱ ἐν πυρετῷ ἀφωνίαι σπασμώδεα τροπον, ἐκασάσαι σιγῇ, ολεθριον.

<sup>9</sup> L. 1. Præd. 25. and C. P. 252.

<sup>1</sup> L. 1. Præd. 87. but ὁ σπονδυλὸς ἐγκάθεται is put for ὁ τε σπ. εγκ. It is also repeated in the C. P. Numb. 266, without the article ὁ before σπονδ. and with τε before ἐγκάθεται.

<sup>2</sup> L. 4. aph. 67. προσκοπὴν πνεύμα.

<sup>3</sup> L. 6. aph. 54.



But the worst and nearest to death of any is that which is very slow or far extended, the urgent or very pressing, the obscure or scarce visible, and the twice retracted or call'd back again, as when we fetch one breath upon another. Easy breathing in all diseases that are attended with an acute fever, and brought to their *crisis* in *forty* days, goes a great way towards recovery <sup>4</sup>.

The breath is sometimes little and frequent, great and slow; little and slow, frequent and great: great outwardly, little inwardly; great inwardly, little outwardly. It is also sometimes prolong'd, sometimes shorten'd;

---

<sup>4</sup> C. P. 260. *These observations are also repeated, but in a shorter manner, and with some important variations in the book of Prognosticks, p. 38, viz. Πνευμα δε, πυκνον μεν εον, πονον σημαινει η φλεγμονην εν τοιςιν υπερ των φρεων χωριοις i. e. (in the parts above the diaphragm). μεγα δε αναπνεομενον, και δια πολλου χρονου, παραφροσυνην δηλοι. ψυχρον δε εκπνεομενον εκ των ρινων και του στοματος (i. e. cold breath passing thro' the nose and mouth) ολεθριον καρτα ηδη γινεται. ευπνοιαν δε χρη νομιζειν καρτα μεγαλην δυναμιν εχειν εις σωτηριην εν απασι τοιςιν οξεισι νοσημασιν, οσα ξυν πυρετοιςιν εσι, και εν τεσσαρακοντα ημερησι κρινεται. Whereas in the C. P. it is, Πν. π. μ. και σμικρον εον, φλ. και πο. εν τ. καιριοιςι τοποισβ σημαινει. μεγα δε, και δια πολλου, παρ. η σπασμον. ψ. μεν θανασιμον. θανασιμον δε και πυρετωδες και λιγνυωδες πνευμα, ησσον δε του ψυχρου. και το μεγα εξω πνεομενον, σμικρον δε εισω. και το μικρον εξω, μεγα δε εισω; κακισον δε και πλησιον θανατου, και το εκλεινον, και κατεπειγον, και αμαυρον, και διπλη εισω επανακλησις, οποιον επεισπνεουσι. ευπνοια δε εν πασιν, οκοσα εν πυρετω οξει, κην εν τεσσαρακοντα ημερησι κρινεται, μεγαλην εχει ροπην εις σωτηριην. The terms here us'd are admirably well explain'd by Gorrhæus, and even better than by Foësius; but as to τεσσαρακοντα I suspect it shou'd be τεσσαρεσκαιδεκα. i. e. fourteen and not forty; that being the time limited by Hippocrates, (as we have seen already, p. 257.) for the termination of acute diseases, in general.*

some-

sometimes doubled in the drawing back again, as when one breath is fetch'd upon another, and at other times hot or cold <sup>5</sup>.

Of the  
extreme  
parts.

Sudden changes in the extreme parts both ways, (*viz.* from one extreme to another) and of thirst in the like manner, are bad <sup>6</sup>.

Redness in the hands and feet is fatal <sup>7</sup>.

Coldness in the extreme parts, when the case is acute, is bad <sup>8</sup>.

Coldness in the head, feet, and hands, is bad, if the belly and sides are at the same time hot. The best

<sup>5</sup> L. 6. Epid. sect. 2. aph. 8. *This difficult and comprehensive aphorism is repeated in the second book of Epid. p. 1025, with some variation; but by the help of what is just gone before, all the obscurity is remov'd, and the advantage of placing similar passages together prov'd to a demonstration. This appears likewise from comparing the book call'd Mochlicus with the books de fractis and de articulis: for, without this comparison it is almost impossible to understand it; the conciseness is so prodigious; but with it almost every difficulty gives way. So in the case before us the aphorism is, πνευματα, σμικρα, πυκνα· μεγαλα, αραια. σμικρα, αραια· πυκνα, μεγαλαι εξω μεγαλα, εσω σμικρα· εσω μεγαλα, εξω σμικρα. το μεν εκλεινον, το δε κατεπειγον· διπλη εσω επανακλησις, οιον επιπνεουσι (or επεισπνεουσι)· θερμον, ψυχρον. But in p. 1025 it is, πυκνα πνευματα, σμικρα, μεγαλα. αραια. εξεισιν εξω μεγα, εσω σμικρον. το δε εκτ., το δε κατεπ. διπλη εσω επαν., οιον επεισπνεουσιν εν θερμω ψυχρον. whereas it is very plain, that it ought to be read thus, πυκνα πν. σμικρα· μεγαλα, αραια εξεισιν. εξω μεγα, and so on to εν θερμω ψυχρον, which ought to be θερμον. † the last syllable of επεισπνεουσιν having occasion'd the mistake in εν.*

<sup>6</sup> C. P. 50. and L. 1. Præd. aph. 43.

<sup>7</sup> C. P. 63.

<sup>8</sup> L. 7. aph. 1.



state is for the whole body to be equally warm and soft <sup>9</sup>.

As to the motion of the hands, these things I am sure of. Whoever, in *acute fevers*, or *inflammations of the lungs*, or *phrensies*, or *pains in the head*, put 'em before their face, and hunt or catch at any thing in vain, gather moats or things of that nature, pick off the nap of the bed-clothes, and pull the straws out of the wall, are all in a bad and dying condition <sup>1</sup>.

The patient ought to be turn'd with ease, and to be light in his risings or liftings up: but if he seems heavy, and that in the whole body, hands, and feet, the danger is greater; and, if to this weight or heaviness be added a lividness of the nails and fingers, death is to be expected immediately. A thorough blackness of the fingers and toes is less fatal than a lividness. But other signs are to be taken in: for, if he appears to bear his illness with ease, and any other of the promising signs shew themselves at the same time, there is room to hope, the disease will separate, so that the patient may be sav'd; and the parts of the body, that were turn'd black, will fall off <sup>2</sup>.

If the *testicles* or *private parts* are drawn upwards, strong pains are denoted, and danger of death besides <sup>3</sup>.

<sup>9</sup> C. P. 492. It is also repeated, in almost the same words, in the book of Prog. p. 39, but ὁμοίως is there omitted before Περιεσηκωτων.

<sup>1</sup> L. Progn. p. 38.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid. 39. The same is also repeated in the C. P. Numb. 493, but with much more conciseness, tho' not with any remarkable difference. As to the promising signs, which are express'd in p. 39 by και αλλο τι των περιεσηκωτων — υποδεικνυει, these are express'd in the C. P. by και αλλο τι των χρησιμων υποδεικνυει, i. e. any such signs as are beneficial, and give us hopes of the patient's recovery.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid. 39. and C. P. 494. But for πονους ισχυρους σημειναι και κινδυνον θανατωδεα, there it is only πονηρον σημειναι.

Of the  
position.

The patient ought to be found by the physician lying upon his right or his left side, with his hands, neck, and legs a little bent, and the whole body in a moist state: for this is the position of the generality of persons in health; and the position, which comes nearest to that in health, is best. But to lie upon his back, with his hands, neck, and legs stretch'd out, is not so good: and if he bends forwards, sliding to the feet of the bed, it is still worse. It is also bad for the feet to be found naked, and not very warm; and for the hands, neck, and legs, to be thrown about irregularly and naked: for this implies great uneasiness and disorder. But if he sleeps always with his mouth open; and his legs, as he lies upon his back, are very much bent and intangled, death is to be expected. Or, if he lies upon his belly, without being us'd to sleep so in time of health, something *delirious* is imply'd, or pain in the parts about the belly. And if he desires to sit down, as the distemper advances to its *crisis*, this is bad in all *acute cases*, but worst of all in *inflammations of the lungs* 4.

With

---

4 Ibid. 37. The same observations are repeated, but not so particularly, in the C. P. 497. for the first part, relating to the side, the limbs, and the body, is here omitted; and tho' it begins with ανακλισης βελτιστη μεν, ως ειδισαι τις υγιαινων, yet it omits the arms and neck, when the legs are mention'd to be stretch'd out. And for ει δε και γυμνους τους ποδας ευρισκοιτο εχων, μη θερμους καρτα εοντας, και τας χειρας, και τον τραχηλον, και τα σκελεα ανω-μαλως διερριμμενα και γυμνα, it is only ποδας δε γυμνους εχειν και χειρας, μη θερμον εοντα ισχυρως, και τα σκελεα διερριφθαι. as if the hands were not at all concern'd in the throwing about, but only naked. Again, for θανατωδες δε και το κεχνηνοτα καθευδειν αιαι, it is θανασιμον δε και κεχνηνεναι (by the Atticks for κεχανεναι) και καθ. αιαι. The other alterations are insignificant. αλυσμος is the word than



With respect to *sleep*, he ought to keep awake in the day, and to sleep in the night, according to our natural custom. The contrary to this is worse; but the injury will be less, if he sleeps in the morning to the third part of the day; after which time his sleeps are bad. But not to sleep at all, neither in the night, nor in the day, is worst of all: for this implies either pain and fatigue, or that a *delirium* will overtake him <sup>5</sup>.

In whatever distemper sleep produces pain, it is fatal; but, if it assists, it is not fatal <sup>6</sup>.

Wherever sleep puts a stop to a *delirium*, it is good <sup>7</sup>.

The *hypochondre*, that is without pain, soft, and equal on both sides, is best; but that which is inflam'd, or painful, or distended, or unequally dispos'd from the right to the left, are all of 'em to be well consider'd: for a disorder of a bad nature is denoted by 'em <sup>8</sup>.  
Of the  
dres, or  
sides of the  
belly.

If a pulsation happens in the *hypochondre*, it implies great disturbance or a *delirium*. In this case the eyes are to be consider'd. For, if the motion in them is frequent or quick, madness is to be fear'd <sup>9</sup>.

A swelling

---

that answers to great uneasiness and disorder in the trans-  
 lation.

<sup>5</sup> Ibid. 39. The same is also repeated in the C. P. 497, without any remarkable variation; but ὡςπερ κατὰ φύσιν συννδес η̄μιν ε̄στι is here omitted; and for ην δε εν τούτο μεταβελημενον, κακον. it is only, το δε εναντιον, πονηρον.

<sup>6</sup> L. 2. aph. 1.

<sup>7</sup> Ibid. 2. See also p. 271. Numb. 7: just before the jaundice.

<sup>8</sup> L. Progn. p. 38. and C. P. 279, where it is repeated shorter, but yet to the same purpose, with the addition of what is here seen.

<sup>9</sup> Ibid. and C. P. 282, Where it is repeated shorter, as

A swelling in the hypochondre, that is hard and painful, is worst, if it takes in the whole hypochondre, but if it be on one side only, the left is less dangerous. Such a swelling in the beginning denotes the patient's life to be but short: or, if it exceeds *twenty* days, and neither the fever ceases, nor the swelling subsides, it has then a tendency to suppuration. Bleeding at the nose happens to such in *the first period*, and is of great benefit. But it shou'd be inquir'd, whether their head is painful, or their sight dim: for, if any thing of this kind happens, the evacuation will tend that way. Young men of five and thirty are most likely to bleed at the nose; "and older men, least <sup>1</sup>."

Soft swellings without pain, and yielding to the fingers, produce a long *crisis*, and are less dangerous than the other: but if they exceed *sixty* days, the fever continuing, and the swelling not subsiding, this denotes a suppuration. The same may be said of any other tumour in the rest of the belly. Those therefore that are painful, hard, and large, denote danger of death in a short time; but those that are soft, without pain, and upon pressing yield to the fingers, denote longer duration than the other <sup>2</sup>.

The

---

*the other, but does not imply so much. For here it is only,* σφυγμος εν ὑποχονδρίῳ μετὰ θορυβου παρακρουσικόν· καὶ μάλλον ἢ οφθαλμοὶ πυκνὰ κινεῶνται.

<sup>1</sup> Ibid. 38. *It is also repeated in the C. P. Numb. 280, and with some little difference. For, (not to mention, that for θανάον αλιγοχρονιον we there find θανάον συντομον) this whole member, viz. καὶ τὸ οἰδημα μὴ καθίσταμενον, is entirely omitted before ἐμπυσίαν. for ἐπανερωτᾷν χρὴ, εἰ τὴν κεφαλὴν ἀλγεύουσιν ἢ ἀμβλυώπουσι. ἢ γὰρ τι τοιοῦτον εἴη, εἴανθα ῥεποῖ. it is only, τὰ γὰρ πολλὰ κεφαλὴν οὕτω πονεῖν, καὶ οφθαλμοὶ ἀμαυροῦνται. καὶ μάλλον εἰς ταῦτα προσγινέσθαι προσδεχού την ρηξιν.*

<sup>2</sup> Ibid. in progn. *The first part of these observations is also*



The swellings that are in the belly are less apt to suppurate than those in the hypochondres; and those that lie under the navel are least apt of any. A hæmorrhage is most to be expected from the places above<sup>3</sup>.

The suppurations of all tumours of long standing about these places are to be consider'd; and the suppurations that proceed from these are thus to be consider'd. Those of 'em that are turn'd outwards are best, when they are little, inclin'd outwards as much as possible, and pointed: but those that are large and broad, and least pointed, are worst. Once more, of those that break inwardly, the best are such as have no communication with the external part, but are contracted, and without pain; the whole outward part appearing of the same colour. And as to the pus, the white, the equal, the smooth, and the least foetid is best: the contrary to this is worst<sup>4</sup>.

Soft swellings without pain make a long crisis, and are less dangerous: but, if they exceed sixty days, and the fever continues, a suppuration then follows. Swellings about the belly indicate the same as those in the hypochondres, but are less apt to suppurate than the other, and least of all below the navel. These are included in a membrane, but those above the navel are dif-

also repeated in the book de judicat. p. 53. sc. εν τοιςιν ὑποχ. οιδήματα μαλθακά, και ανωδυνα, και ὑπεκονία επει διςγανης ουτεου (the same with και τω δακτύλω ὑπεκονία, in the Progn.) χρονιωτερας μεν τας κρισιας ποιεει, ἥσσον δε φοβερας των εναντιων τουτοις φυματων. (the same with ἥσσον εκεινων δεινότερα εσιν, in the Progn.) ὡσαυτως δε εχει και περι των εν τη αλλη κοιλιη φυματων. (the same with και το εν τη αλλη κοιλιη κατα τωτο.) and a great part of 'em in the C. P. but in a shorter and more imperfect manner, as you will see presently.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid. 39.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid.

pus'd and unconfin'd. Those of 'em that break inwardly are mortal; and as to the other collections, those that break outwardly are best-condition'd, when the collection lies in the smallest compass, and is most pointed: and those that break inwardly are best, when no sign appears outwardly either in the way of swelling, pain, or colour. The contrary to these is worst. But some of these are kept from shewing themselves by the thickness of the pus <sup>5</sup>.

Where a collection of pus in the body does not shew itself, there the thickness of the pus or the place prevents it <sup>6</sup>.

Where black stools come away before death, there an inflammation of the hypochondre suppurates <sup>7</sup>.

Where the hypochondre is painful, but not inflam'd, a fever in this case succeeding carries off the pain <sup>8</sup>.

Pains and tumours of the hypochondres, if they are new and not inflam'd, are cur'd by a rumbling in the hypochondre coming on; especially if it passes through, with *fæces*, water, and wind; or else, passing thro' by itself, it relieves. So it always does, descending to the lower parts <sup>9</sup>.

Where

---

<sup>5</sup> C. P. 281. *This doctrine is in part repeated and illustrated in the first section of the sixth book of Epid. aph. 12, θυματα εξω εξοιδεοντα, και τα αποξεα, και κορυφωδεα, και τα ομαλως συμπεπαινομενα, και μη περισκληρα, και καταρροπα, και μη δικραια, αμεινω: τα δε εναντια, κακα και οσα πλειστα εναντια, κακια, i. e. tumours that swell outwardly, and are pointed or headed; that are equally digested, and not hard about 'em; that tend downwards, and are not bifid or divided, are best: the contrary to these are bad; and those, that are very contrary, are worst of all.*

<sup>6</sup> L. 6. aph. 41.

<sup>7</sup> C. P. 288.

<sup>8</sup> L. 6. aph. 40.

<sup>9</sup> L. Progn. p. 40. *This aphorism is also repeated in the C. P.*



Where the hypochondres are swell'd, or in pain, and make a rumbling noise, in a fever, if a pain of the loins ensues, a looseness will generally follow, unless wind breaks downwards, or a great deal of urine comes away <sup>1</sup>.

Pains of the hypochondres in fevers, attended with an impediment in speaking, are of a bad sort, if they go off without sweating. In this case pains of the hips succeed; and if a looseness comes on, with a burning-fever, it proves fatal <sup>2</sup>.

A swelling of the hypochondres from a suppression of the belly is bad, especially where the patient has

C. P. 281, much to the same purpose, but with some difference in the expression. Thus (for instance) for κυρτωματα in the Progn. is επαρματα in the Coacks; for προσφατα is νεα-  
ρα; for διεξιων ξυν κοπρω τε και ουρω και φυση is διεκπε-  
σων δι' ουρων και διαχωρηματων; and for αυτος δη πε-  
ραιωθεις is αυτος διαπεραιωθεις.

<sup>1</sup> C. P. 291. It is also repeated among the aphorisms, L. 4. aph. 72, with some little variation. For, instead of εν υποχονδριων αλγηματι υποβορβορυζοντι, it is οκοσι-  
σιν υποχονδρια μετεωρα διαβορβοριζοντα. (for which rea-  
son I have us'd the words swell'd and in pain, and not one of  
'em only.) and for κοιλιας επι πολυ καθυγραινει, it is αι  
κοιλιαι τουτοις καθυγραινονται, without any mention of  
επι πολυ. The rest are insignificant.

<sup>2</sup> L. 1. Præd. aph. 90. It is also repeated with some  
difference, in the C. P. 297 and 299. The aphorism in the  
book of Præd. is thus. αι εν πυρετοις προς υποχονδριον  
οδυναι, αναιδως, ιδρωτι (for ανιδρωτι) λυομεναι, κα-  
κονθεις. τουτοιςιν ες ιχια αλγηματα αμα καυσωδει πυ-  
ρετω, και ην κοιλιν καταρραγη, ολεθριον. In the C. P.  
297 it is thus. αι προς υποχ. εν πυρετω οδυναι, αναιδω,  
ανιδρωτι λυομεναι, κακον. τουτ. ες ιχια αλγ. ———  
And in 299 thus. αι ες υποχ. εν πυρ. οδ. αναϊσσοσαι  
(as if they were attended with a palpitation or leaping),  
ανιδ. λυ. κακονθεις. τουτ. ες ιχ. αλγ. αμα πυρ. καυ.  
κοιλιν καταρραγισα, ολεθριον. But the pointing shou'd be ac-  
cording to the translation.

been wasting a long time, and where the belly is loose <sup>3</sup>.

Pains that fall upon the hypochondres are particularly bad, if a looseness ensues; but worse, if they happen in a little time. Swellings behind the ears appearing upon this are of a bad sort, and so are other collections of pus <sup>4</sup>.

Those, whose hypochondres are distended on the right side, but softish withal, become *phrenitick*, if it does not go off when the fever goes off. And those, whose belly has something collected or hard and painful in the soft part of it, and of such a bad nature as not to be dispers'd, perhaps fall into *suppurations*. But swellings on the right side that are for the most part soft, especially upon pressing, are not to be deem'd of a bad sort, if a murmuring noise attends 'em. Such was the case of him who belong'd to *Amphilochus's* village, and to him who liv'd by *Medosadas's*. Their complaint was on the right side; a *coma* follow'd, and a *delirium* in their sleep <sup>5</sup>.

A distension of the hypochondres, with a *coma*, restlessness, and headach, occasions swellings behind the ears <sup>6</sup>.

Of pains  
about the  
stomach.

A pain at the pit of the stomach, with a distension of the hypochondre and a headach, is of a bad sort, and has something *asthmatical*. *Quæry*, whether such die suddenly, as *Dysodes* did, whose urine was strongly fermented, and very red <sup>7</sup>?

<sup>3</sup> C. P. 301. The same is also repeated, without any material difference, in the 287th Coack.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid. 284.

<sup>5</sup> L. 4. Epid. p. 1137. What these two cases were we have already seen in p. 146.

<sup>6</sup> L. 1. Præd. aph. 169. and C. P. 289.

<sup>7</sup> L. 1. Præd. aph. 72. Who this *Dysodes* was I cannot find in the *Epidemics*, or any where else.



A pain at the pit of the stomach, with a pulsation in the hypochondre, when the fever appears thoroughly cool'd, is bad ; especially if a gentle sweat succeeds 8.

Pains of the hypochondres, pit or mouth of the stomach, liver, and parts about the navel, are cur'd by a hæmorrhage downwards ; and, if no hæmorrhage happens, they are fatal 9.

Where pains come upon one on a sudden, the hypochondre is elevated : and, if they reach to the *bastard* ribs with vehemence, *bleeding* and *purging* downwards is their cure. For a vehement fever never attacks us, when the parts have lost their strength 1.

Where a pain of the hypochondre and pit of the stomach comes upon one suddenly, without a fever, and affects the legs and lower parts, causing the belly to swell, there *bleeding* and *purging* downwards is the cure. A fever coming upon such is hurtful : for it lasts long and is vehement, attended with a cough, a difficulty of breathing, and the hiccups. *A violent pain of the hips or legs, or a purulent spitting, or a loss of sight* comes on, when the other complaints are about to go off 2.

A pain

8 C. P. 283. πυρετου περιψυχθηλος, i. e. when the patient does not appear to be feverish outwardly, but is cold (or at least cool) all over.

9 Ibid. 295.

1 L. de judic. p. 55.

2 C. P. 294. The aphorism immediately preceeding this, (see the book de judic.) seems to be taken from this, tho' it differs considerably. The text is, ὅσοισιν ὀδυнай γινονται ἐξ ἀπινης, τὸ ὑποχονδριον ἀπηρεται ἀνω καὶ ἡν περὶ τὴν νοδὸν πλευρὴν περισκελεες αἱ ὀδυнай γινονται, τουτεοισι λυσις φλεβοτομὴ καὶ καθαρσις κατω. οὐ γὰρ λαμβανει πυρετος ἰχυρος, ἀδυνατουνη των χωριων. But in the C. P. it is, οἷσιν ἐξαιφνης, ἀπυρετοισιν εἰουσιν, ὑποχονδριου καὶ καρδινς

A pain at the pit of the stomach, with terrible grippings of the belly, is follow'd by a discharge of worms and the like creatures <sup>3</sup>.

A pain at the pit of the stomach in an old man, often returning, is the forerunner of sudden death <sup>4</sup>.

Of pains  
about the  
navel.

*Pains about the navel* with palpitations imply somewhat of a *delirium*. Wind comes away in such in great abundance about the *crisis*, but with tension or pain. Pains about the calves in such are also *delirious* <sup>5</sup>.

*Palpitations* about the belly in a fever are follow'd by ravings: a hæmorrhage and a chilliness also happen <sup>6</sup>.

καρδίας πονος, και περι σκελεα και κατω μερεα, και κοι-  
λη επιρται, λυει φλεβοπμνη και κοιλης ρυσις. πυρεζαι  
βλαβερον τουτοιςι. μακροι γαρ οι πυρ. και ιχυροι γινον-  
ται, και βηχες, και πνευμα. και λυγμοι γινονται. λυ-  
εθαι δε μελλοντων τουτων, &c. From whence I apprehend  
that, instead of περισκελεες in the first quotation, it shou'd be  
read πλεονην η περι σκελεα; tho' Hippocrates sometimes uses  
this word upon other occasions, as for instance with respect to  
medicines apply'd outwardly; and in those cases it always sig-  
nifies somewhat rough and troublesome, in opposition to καυας,  
light and easy. See the book de Ulc. p. 870. right against the  
Letter C, and the second book of the diseases of women,  
p. 664. l. 21. As to πυρεζαι βλαβεροι τουτοιςι, this (I  
apprehend) is to be understood of a fever's coming on without  
bleeding or purging; and if so, it may very well be tedious  
and vehement, for want of the evacuations here mention'd; a  
loose belly breaking the force of the distemper, and keeping it  
under considerably; as appears from what we have seen before  
in the book of Air, &c. p. 5.

<sup>3</sup> C. P. 285.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid. 286.

<sup>5</sup> L. I. Præd. aph. 36. And it is repeated in the C. P. 300, with some difference. For, instead of πνευμα αλεις ξυν τονω διερχεται, it is φλεγμα αλεις σιτον συν πονω διερχεται. and no notice is taken at all of the pains about the calf of the leg.

<sup>6</sup> P. 298.



*Palpitations* about the belly, with a longish distension and swelling of the hypochondres, are follow'd by hæmorrhages and a chilliness 7.

An uneasiness about the navel, and a pain about the loins, not removeable by physick, terminates in a *dry dropsy* 8.

*A pain of the loins* returning often, without any evident cause, implies a very ill-condition'd disorder 9. *About the loins.*

A pain of the loins and side, without any evident cause, is follow'd by a *jaundice* 1.

A pain of the loins and head, with the heartburn, and violent hawkings, implies something convulsive 2.

A pain of the loins removing to the neck and head, and relaxing the solids in the manner of a light *palsy*, is convulsive and delirious. *Quæry*, Whether such complaints are carry'd off by convulsions? Illness in various shapes succeeds, and the same things continue as they were 3.

A pain of the loins ascending to the side, and putrid tubercles call'd σήψ, are bad 4.

A distortion of the eyes, from a pain of the loins removing upwards is bad 5.

*Quæry*, Whether in a pain of the loins, with a sick-

7 L. 1. Præd. 144.

8 C. P. 304.

9 Ibid. 322.

1 Ibid. 325.

2 L. 1. Pr. 106. *The same is also repeated in the 320th Coack, but without any mention of the pain of the head.*

3 L. 1. Præd. 118. *This is otherwise repeated in the C. P. 313. For, instead of ἐκ τῶν τοιούτων ποικίλως διανοσεουσι, καὶ διὰ τῶν αὐτῶν ἰοίῃς., it is ἢ τῶν τοιούτων κοιλιαί νοσεουσι διὰ τῶν αὐτῶν ἰοίῳν, i. e. or whether the bellies of such are out of order, the same things continuing.*

4 L. 6. Epid. sect. 8. aph. 3. *I read here κακονθία from the foregoing aph. viz. τὰ περιμαδάσα ἐλκεα, κακονθία.*

5 C. P. 314, and L. 1. Præd. 69.

ness at the stomach and vomiting, and a somewhat fierce *delirium*, black stools may be expected <sup>6</sup>?

Pains of the loins ascending to the pit or mouth of the stomach, with a fever, shivering, vomiting of much thin watery stuff, *delirium*, and loss of speech, terminate in death with black vomitings.

A pain of the loins of long standing, with an uneasy burning heat, is bad, if gentle sweats succeed. *Quæry*, Whether such don't fall into tremblings, and whether the voice is not evidently tremulous, as in a shivering <sup>8</sup>?

A distension of the loins from an abundance of the *menfes* looks towards a *suppuration*. The same is also to be expected, if they pass off with great variety, as viscid, foetid, and withal strangling. Such are also in my opinion, in danger of lightheadedness <sup>9</sup>.

Pains of the loins denote a *hæmorrhage* <sup>1</sup>.

Hæmorrhages from pains of the loins are very large <sup>2</sup>.

<sup>6</sup> C. P. 319. and L. 1. Præd. 85. *Where, for* ολιγα δρασεως παρακρουσασιν, *is* ην δρασεως παρακρουσασιν. *i. e.* if the delirium is vehement or furious at the same time.

<sup>7</sup> C. P. 316. and L. 1. Præd. 83. *Where* πλεονα *is added after* υδατωδεια, λεπτα.

<sup>8</sup> L. 1. Præd. aph. 42. *The same is repeated imperfectly in two places in the Coacks, viz.* Numb. 318 and 323. *In the first it is,* οσφυος αλγημα, ουτοι κακοι. αρα τουτοις τρομωδεια γινεται, και φωιδες εν ριγαι; *i. e.* little red burning spots in the legs and other parts. *For which see* F's Oecon. *under the word* φωιδες. *The last is* οσφυος αλγημα μετα καυματος ασωδους, πονηρον. *But the book of* Præd. *has it thus.* οισιν οσφυος αλγ., μετα καυμ. ασωδ., επιδρουντες ουτοι, κακον. αραγε τουτ. τρομ. γινεται, και φωνη δε ως εν ριγαι αυτοπληκη;

<sup>9</sup> C. P. 324.

<sup>1</sup> C. P. 306.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid. 307.



Pains of the loins removing to the head, with a numbness of the hands, a pain at the mouth of the stomach, and a tingling or buzzing in the ears, denote a plentiful hæmorrhage. A looseness also comes on, and the understanding is much disorder'd <sup>3</sup>.

A pain at the mouth of the stomach, coming upon a pain of the loins, denotes a future or a preceeding hæmorrhage <sup>4</sup>.

Pains of the loins of long standing in a fever, where the paroxysms are in the nature of a *tertian*, are follow'd by a discharge of grumous blood downwards <sup>5</sup>.

In old pains about the loins and the small gut, attended with great uneasiness in the hypochondres, aversions to food, and a fever, if an acute pain of the head comes on, the patient will soon die, and that convuls'd <sup>6</sup>.

Pains in a fever about the loins, and the parts below, prove very fatal, if they ascend to the diaphragm, espe-

<sup>3</sup> Ibid. 308. and L. 1. Pr. 139, *but with great alteration; for in the Coacks it is, οἷσιν ἐξ ὀσφους αλγηματος αναδρομη ες κεφαλην, και χειρες νερκωδες, και καρδια αλγικα, και ηχωδες, αιμορραγικα λαβρως, και κοιλια καταρρηγνυται τουτοις, και γνωμαι ταραχωδες επι πολυ.* but in the Præd. it is, οἷσιν ἐξ ὀσφους αναδρομη ες κεφαλην, και χειρας νερκωδες, κεφαλαλγικοι, ιχωρωδες (i. e. abounding with thin humours) αιμορραγουσι λαβρως. και κοιλην δη καταρρηγνυται τουτοις ταραχωδες.

<sup>4</sup> C. P. 312. and L. 1. Pr. 130.

<sup>5</sup> C. P. 305.

<sup>6</sup> C. P. 317. and L. 1. Pr. 100, *but with some difference: for in 317 it is, τα κατ' ὀσφυν και το λεπτον χρονια αλγηματα, και προς ὑποχονδρια πονοι. αποσιτοι, αμα πυρετω, τουτοις ες κεφαλην αλγημα συνιονον ελθον κτεινει οξεως τροπον σπασμωδεα.* but in the 100th it is, τα κατ' ὀσφ. κατα λεπτον χρον. αλγ. προς ὑποχονδριον γριφομενα (as if the pains were rolling about the hypochondre), αποσιτικα, αμα π. &c.

cially

cially attended with any other bad sign : but if no such bad sign appears, there may then be great hopes of a *suppuration* <sup>7</sup>.

In an acute pain of the loins, and a great discharge downwards, vomiting of much frothy stuff, after a dose of *Hellebore*, is of service <sup>8</sup>.

Of the  
back and  
breast.

A distortion of the *spine*, and a difficulty of breathing, are remov'd by *bleeding* <sup>9</sup>.

Those diseases that begin with a pain of the back are difficult and troublesome <sup>1</sup>.

In a pain of the back and breast, a suppression of bloody urine is fatal and painful <sup>2</sup>.

A fix'd pain in the breast, with a numbness, is bad. A fever coming on rages greatly, and is soon fatal <sup>3</sup>.

In a pain of the breast with a fever, black stools are denoted by a disturbance of the belly with a numbness <sup>4</sup>.

Of pains of  
the side.

*Pains of the side* in a fever, that are neither firmly fix'd, nor shew themselves properly, *bleeding* makes

<sup>7</sup> C. P. 108 and L. Progn. p. 43. *About the middle of the page, among the observations upon pulmonary disorders.*

<sup>8</sup> C. P. 310. *It may be read either ὑποφορη πλεονε απ' ελλαβορου, or ὑπεφορη πλεονι, απ' ελλαβορου εμεσαι (as in the translation), Hellebore being us'd by Hipp. both as a vomit and a purge, occasionally.*

<sup>9</sup> C. P. 311. *The distortion here mention'd is suppos'd to come from an inflammation.*

<sup>1</sup> Ibid. 309.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid. 272.

<sup>3</sup> L. 1. Pr. 70. &c. P. 315, but with some difference. *The first is thus. Οδυνη ες σινθος ιδρυνθαισα συν νωθροτητι, κακον. επιπυρετληναντες ουτοι, καυσικοι, οξεως αποδυνησκουσι. But the other thus. πονος ες στ. ιδρυνθεις, νωθροτητι, κακον, επι πυρετω. ουτοι οξεως απολλυνται.*

<sup>4</sup> C. P. 274.



worse; especially if an aversion to food, and a swelling of the hypochondres, happen at the same time. Bleeding is also hurtful, when the body is cold, in those who are numb and feverish; such persons dying, even while they seem to be better <sup>5</sup>.

If a loathing of food follows upon a pain of the side, with a little of the heartburn, sweatings, a florid countenance, and a loose belly, *pus* is collected in the lungs <sup>6</sup>.

A pain of the side in a fever abates upon the belly's discharging a great deal of watery bilious stuff: but if a loathing of food follows, with sweats, a florid countenance, a lax belly, and a little of the heartburn, the disease lasts long, and the patient dies as if his lungs were inflam'd <sup>7</sup>.

A pain of the side with bilious spittings, disappearing unexpectedly or without reason, is succeeded by a *phrensy* <sup>8</sup>.

Drops of blood from the nose in a pain of the side, are bad <sup>9</sup>.

A pain of the side with a long fever is the forerunner of a future discharge of *pus* <sup>1</sup>.

A strangling coming upon a pain of the side is also a forerunner of *pus* <sup>2</sup>.

<sup>5</sup> C. P. 491. *It is also partly repeated at 343. For there it is αἱματος ἀφαιρέσις ἐν καταψύξει νενωθρευμένη κακόν. And here it is, καὶ ἐν καταψύξει, οὐκ ἀπυρούς, νενωθρ. αἱμ. ἀραιρ. βλαπτεῖ.*

<sup>6</sup> Ibid. 423.

<sup>7</sup> Ibid. 67. *περιπλευμονικῶς τελευτῶσι. or as if his lungs were much out of order.*

<sup>8</sup> L. 1. Præd. 97. *πλευροῦ αλγῆμα ἐπὶ πύσσει χολῶδῶς αλογῶς ἀφανισθῆναι, ἐξίσανται. and C. P. 418. πλ. αλγ. ἐν πύσει χολῶδῶς αλ. ἀφ., ἐξίσανται.*

<sup>9</sup> C. P. 405.

<sup>1</sup> Ibid. 421.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid. 113.

Pains about the hypochondres or lungs, coming to sup-  
puration, are bad <sup>3</sup>.

Pains and fevers happen more while the *pus* is form-  
ing, than when it is actually form'd <sup>4</sup>.

Two pains happening at the same time, but not in  
the same place, the more vehement makes the other less  
sensible <sup>5</sup>.

*Of pains in the neck and throat.* A pulsation and pain about the *jugular vein* in a fever  
terminates in a *dysentery* <sup>6</sup>.

A pain of the neck is bad in every fever, but worst in  
those where madness may be expected <sup>7</sup>.

A hardness and pain of the neck, with an adhesion  
or fixedness of the jaws, a strong pulsation of the *jugu-*  
*lars*, and a distension of the tendons, is fatal <sup>8</sup>.

A strangling happening on a sudden in a fever, without  
a swelling in the throat, is fatal <sup>9</sup>.

If the neck is so turn'd on a sudden, in a fever, that  
the patient can scarce drink, and no swelling appears out-  
wardly, it is fatal <sup>1</sup>.

<sup>3</sup> C. P. 216.

<sup>4</sup> L. 2. aph. 47.

<sup>5</sup> Ibid. 46.

<sup>6</sup> C. P. 124.

<sup>7</sup> Ibid. 273. *The same is also repeated in L. 1. Præd.*  
aph. 73.

<sup>8</sup> C. P. 261. *γενυων συνδεσις. i. e.* such an adhesion of  
the jaws, as if they were ty'd or bound together.

<sup>9</sup> L. 4. aph. 34. *It is also repeated twice in the C. P.*  
*viz. at Numb. 61 and 277. The first is, πνιγμος εν οξεισιν*  
*ελθουσιν (or rather ελθουσα), ιχνοισιν, ολεθριον. The other*  
*is a little different, viz. εν πυρετοισιν εξαπνης πνιγεσθαι,*  
*και καταπινειν μη δυνασθαι, χωρις οιδηματος, κακον.*  
*i. e. if the strangling is so great as to hinder his drinking.*

<sup>1</sup> L. 4. aph. 35. *It is also repeated in a shorter manner,*  
*but to the same purpose in the 278th Coack, with the addi-*  
*tion of ως τα πολλα after θανασιμον. i. e. for the most*  
*part fatal. And in the 60th aph. of the seventh book it is*  
*repeated again in the very same words as in the fourth, ex-*  
*cept*



In a pain of the neck with a *coma* and a sweat, if the belly is inflated, and liquid stools like the washings of the guts be forc'd away, (the bile at the same time not coming with 'em) a violent *delirium* follows. Such complaints, tho' they may not prove fatal, will however produce a long illness. *Quæry*, Whether scourings that are not bilious are of a milder and better nature than those that are; and whether they relieve a flatulent tumour<sup>2</sup>?

If the parts about the throat, in *acute cases*, are painful, slender, small, and strangling; and if, upon gaping, the mouth cannot easily be brought together again and clos'd, a *delirium* is to be fear'd. A *phrensy* coming upon these is fatal<sup>3</sup>,

If the

---

cept that *ἐξαιφνης* is omitted before *ἐπισραφη*, and *μογυς* before *καταπινειν*.

<sup>2</sup> L. I. Præd. aph. 98. The aphorism runs thus. *Ἐπιτραχηλου αλγηματι, κοματωδεις, ιδρωδεις, κοιλιν φυσσηδεις, ει δε τι προς αναγκην υγρα χαλωσα, υποπεριπλευθεισα, εκ τουτεων αχαλα εξισανλαι. τα τοιαυτα διασωζομενα μακροτερος διανοσσει. αραγε εισιν αχολοι περιπλυσιες ευηδεσεναι, και το φυσωδες ογκω προσωπελεοι*; all the modern interpreters read *εφισανλαι* for *εξισανλαι*, following the example of Galen; but in my opinion it shou'd be *εξισανλαι* still, agreeable to the translation here given, and to an aph. a little before, where, upon an unexpected disappearance of a pain of the side in a bilious spitting, they are said to grow furious or phrenitick. See p. 303. N. 8. and the retention of the bile, where it ought to be discharg'd, is always counted by Hippocrates a bad sign. As to the last part of the aphorism, I had rather read it *και το φυσωδες ογκω*, or else it shou'd be render'd, whether the flatulent part of the tumour is of use?

<sup>3</sup> L. I. Præd. aph. 11. &c. P. 275, where it is repeated somewhat differently. In the first it is, *τα εν οξεσι καταφαρυγγα οδυνωδεια, ιχνα, σμικρα, πνιγωδεια, οτε χανοι μη ρηιδως συναγειν τε και κλειειν το στομα, παρακρουσι*

If the throat is painful, slender, and attended with great uneasiness and stranglings, death is to be expected very soon <sup>4</sup>.

An ulceration of the throat in a fever is bad: and, if any other of those that are deem'd bad signs attend, danger is to be foretold <sup>5</sup>.

A little roughness in the throat, with a rumbling in the belly that causes the patient to rise to no purpose; pains in the forehead; fumbling about with the fingers; weariness and uneasiness in the bed or in his clothes, occasion great trouble and difficulty upon any increase of 'em. Much sleep in such a case is convulsive; the pains in the forepart of the head are attended with a heaviness; and a difficulty of making water ensues <sup>6</sup>.

Where the throat is irritated, there swellings behind the ears generally ensue <sup>7</sup>.

Violent pains in the throat bring on swellings behind the ears, convulsions, and pains of the neck and back <sup>8</sup>.

κα. ἐκ τούτων φρενιτικοὶ καὶ ολεθριοί. *In the C. P. it is τὰ ἐν ὄξ. κ. φαρ. ἰχνην, μικρά, ὀδυνώδεα, ὅτε χ. μὴ ρηιδ. συναγόντι ἰχνω, παρὰ κρ. ἐκ τούτ. φρενιτικοί, ολεθριον.*

<sup>4</sup> L. I. Præd. aph. 86. and C. P. 265, where πνιγώδης is omitted.

<sup>5</sup> L. Prog. p. 45. *It is also repeated in the C. P. 276, but in a shorter manner, viz. φαρυγξ ἑλκουμένη ἐν πυρετῷ, μετ' ἄλλου σημείου τῶν δυσκολῶν, κινδυνώδης.*

<sup>6</sup> L. I. Præd. aph. 109. *The last part of the aph. runs thus. ὕπνος πολὺς ἐν τούτοις σπασμώδης, καὶ τὰ εἰς μετώπον αλγήματα βαρέα, καὶ οὐρησίς δυσκολαίνουσα. But this is intirely omitted in the C. P. 267, where the rest is thus repeated, viz. φαρυγξ τρηχυνθεῖσα ἐπ' ὀλίγον, καὶ κοιλίη κενεσὶν ἀνασάσει, μετώπῳ αλγήματα, ψηλαφώδεις, ὀδυνώδεις. τὰ ἐκ τούτων αὐξανόμενα, δυσκολα.*

<sup>7</sup> C. P. 264. ὁῖσι κατὰ φαρυγγὰ ἐρεθισμοί —.

<sup>8</sup> Ibid. 268.



Pains in the throat, with suffocation and slenderness, have something convulsive in 'em; especially if they proceed with violence from the head, as in the case of *Thrasynon's* cousin-german <sup>9</sup>.

Pains that gradually grow worse, falling upon the collar-bones and the parts above, are fatal <sup>1</sup>.

*An acute pain of the ears*, with a continual and strong fever, is very bad: for the patient is in danger of a *delirium* and death. We ought therefore, as this manner of proceeding is hazardous, to observe all the signs immediately from *the first day*: for young persons are lost by a complaint of this kind the *seventh*, or even sooner; but old persons, much later, as being less subject to fevers and *deliriums*; for which reason the ears are more apt to come first to suppuration. *Relapses* coming upon men of these years prove fatal to most; whereas the younger die before the suppuration can come on. But when white *pus* is discharg'd from the ear, there is more hopes of a young man's recovery; especially if any other good sign turns out at the same time <sup>2</sup>.

Of pains about the ears.

Redness

<sup>9</sup> L. I. Præd. aph. 104. It is also repeated with some difference in the C. P. 262. τα εν φαρύγγι ιχνη αλγηματα πνιγωδεα, απο κεφαλης αλγηδονος ορμωμενα, σπασμωδεα. But in the book of Præd. it is, τα εν φαρ. ιχ. αλγ. πν. εχει τι σπασμωδες, αλλως τε και απο κεφ. ορμωνια, οιον και τη Θρασυνογιος ανεψιν. Who this patient was I don't find in the Epidemicks. The name of the man is mention'd before in the eighth aph. of the book of Præd. for having a delirium come upon him after his strength was almost quite exhausted. The aphorism is, αι προεξασυνατησαντων παραφροσυναι κακισαι· οιον και Θρασυνογι. For the meaning of this uncommon word προεξ— see Foësius.

<sup>1</sup> C. P. 70.

<sup>2</sup> L. Progn. p. 44. The same is also repeated in the C. P. 189, with some little variation: for it is there “ a vehement

Redness about the ears, from a preceeding pain in a fever, is the forerunner of *St. Anthony's fire* in the face. From such complaints proceed also convulsions, with loss of speech and a general relaxation <sup>3</sup>.

Cold, transparent, contracted ears are fatal <sup>4</sup>.

If the wax in the ears is sweet, it is fatal; if bitter, not so <sup>5</sup>.

A buzzing and a noise in the ears, in acute cases, is fatal <sup>6</sup>.

Deafness coming upon an acute and rattling disorder is bad. It is also bad in long cases, and occasions pains of the hips in such <sup>7</sup>.

Deafness in a fever is succeeded by madness unavoidably, if the fever is not carry'd off; but *bleeding at the nose*, or *bilious purgings*, or a *dysentery*, or a *pain of the hips or knees* coming on, will carry it off <sup>8</sup>.

*pain of the ear, with an acute fever and any of the more fatal signs, carries young persons off the seventh day, and even sooner, raving, without a great discharge of pus from the ears, or blood from the nose, or some other good signs appear; but old men slower and seldomer: for the ears of such suppurate first, and a delirium is less apt to come on; but many of 'em have relapses, and so go off."*

<sup>3</sup> C. P. 200.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid. 192.

<sup>5</sup> L. 6. Epid. sect. 5. aph. 18. *This seems to be a very extraordinary remark indeed, and such as one wou'd hardly imagine.*

<sup>6</sup> C. P. 193.

<sup>7</sup> Ibid. 190. *The first part is repeated again in L. 1. Præd. aph. 33. viz. κωφωσις εν οξει και ταραχωδεσι πα-  
ρακολουθουσα, κακον.*

<sup>8</sup> L. de judic. p. 55. *It is also partly repeated in the fourth book of aphorisms, Numb. 60. viz. ὁκοσοισιν αν εν τισι πυρ. τα ωτα κωφωθη, αιμα εκ ρινων ρυεν, η κοιλην εκλα-  
ραχθεισα, λυει το νοσημα. and partly in the C. P. 196 and 210. εν οξει πυρετω κωφουθαι, μανικον. and κωφωσιν εκ πυρετων ρυσις η ρινων λυει, και κοιλης ταραχη.*



In the progress of a distemper deafness, with urine that is very red, without a sediment, but with clouds floating up and down, denotes a *delirium*. A *jaundice* coming upon such is bad; and so is a foolish weak understanding upon a *jaundice*. Such are apt to lose their speech, but not their senses. Perhaps too the belly is out of order in such cases, “as it was in *Hermippus*, who dy’d 9.”

Deafness in a fever binds up the belly 1.

Bilious stools stop upon a deafness coming on; and a deafness stops upon such stools passing off 2.

Vehement and continual *pains of the head* in a fever *Of pains of* are very pernicious, if any of the fatal signs go along *the head* with ’em: but, if the pain exceeds *twenty* days, without these signs, and the fever continues, *bleeding at the nose* is to be expected, or some other separation in the lower parts. So long as the pain is recent, *bleeding at the nose*, or a *suppuration*, is likewise to be expected; especially if the pain is about the temples and the forehead. Young men of five and thirty are most liable to *bleedings*, old men to *suppurations* 3:

Such

9 C. P. 198. It is also repeated in L. 1. Præd. aph. 32, but προσηκουσιν ερρωσιν is omitted at the beginning; συμβαινει γινεσθαι is put for ξυμβ. πνιγεσθαι; and the part relating to Hermippus is intirely omitted in the Coacks. What his case was we have seen already, p. 65, and 76.

1 C. P. 191.

2 L. 4. aph. 28.

3 L. Progn. p. 44. The same is also repeated, but more concisely, and with some variation, in the C. P. 160. viz: κεφαλῆς πονος συνῆλονος μετ’ οξέος πυρετου, και αλλου σημειου των δυσκολων, θανασιμον’ ανευ δε σημειου φαυλου υπερβαλλων τας εικοσιν ημερας, αιματος ρυσιν η πυον εκ ρινος, η αποσασιας ες τα κατω σημανει. μαλιστα μιν νεωτεροισι των τριηκοντα πηνε τας ρυσιας, πισι δε πρεσ-

Such disorders as cause the head to shake a little ; an intense redness of the eyes ; and an evident or indisputable *delirium*, are fatal. This complaint does not continue till death, but occasions a swelling behind the ears <sup>4</sup>.

Such disorders as cause the head to shake, and the ears to buz, end in a *hæmorrhage*, or in women force down the *menses* ; especially if a great heat follows about the backbone. Perhaps a dysentery is also to be expected <sup>5</sup>.

Those who have a heaviness in their head, a pain about the temples, and a watchfulness withal, are seiz'd with a *hæmorrhage* ; especially if there is any tension about the neck <sup>6</sup>.

Where the head and neck are in pain, and the whole body somewhat weak and trembling, a *hæmorrhage* cures 'em. Add to this, that time also cures 'em ; but the *bladder* is here affected with the morbid matter <sup>7</sup>.

A pain

---

Ευτεροισι τας αποσασιας προσδεχεσθαι περι μετωπον δε και κροταφους οντος του πονου και συνουου, τας ρυσιας.

<sup>4</sup> C. P. 163. But between this and the preceeding aphorism, the reader wou'd do well to consider the end of the second section of the first book of Epid. p. 61.

<sup>5</sup> C. P. 167. It is also repeated in L. 1. Præd. aph. 143, but indeed imperfectly. For, besides the first part of the aphorism, which belongs to the 142d, and is shamefully prefix'd to the 143d (viz. και δια ρινων αιμορραγησαι επιζειν) the rest is badly express'd. For, instead of ην γυναικεια καταβιβαζει, it ought to be, as in the Coacks, η γυναικι τα γυναικεια καταβιβαζει.

<sup>6</sup> L. 1. Præd. aph. 135. and C. P. 168.

<sup>7</sup> C. P. 170. and L. 1. Præd. aph. 152. But in both places it is αταρ και ουτω (for ουτοι) χρονω λυονται. otherwise it implies that time cures 'em by hæmorrhages ; which does not seem to agree at all with the general doctrine ; hæmorrhages being apt to come at the beginning, and abscesses after-



A pain of the head with a *sopor* and heaviness is somewhat convulsive <sup>8</sup>.

In acute pains of the head, with numbness and heaviness, convulsions are very apt to follow <sup>9</sup>.

A numbness changing into the contrary extreme in a short time is bad <sup>1</sup>.

A moderate pain of the head with a thirst that is not vehement, or with a sweat that does not carry the fever off, is the forerunner of *abscesses* in the gums or behind the ears, if a looseness does not succeed <sup>2</sup>.

Pains of the head with a little deafness, a trembling in the hands, a pain in the neck, a black thick water, and black vomitings, are fatal <sup>3</sup>.

afterwards. And therefore the C. P. add (which the book of Præd. omits) αἱ δὲ κύστις ἐν τούτῳ ἀπολαμβάνουσι. i. e. the bladder in this case is intercepted; perhaps by the strangury, or some abscess thereabouts, which we find (in the first book of Epid.) prov'd a very favourable circumstance to a great many. See p. 59.

<sup>8</sup> C. P. 174.

<sup>9</sup> Ibid. 171.

<sup>1</sup> Ibid. 56.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid. 173. μετὰ δίψης νηδίουσιν. cum siti alvina, says Duretus; as if it proceeded from the foulness of the belly. Cum siti cibum capiente, says Cornarius; as if it was a thirst that did not hinder eating. Cum inexhausta siti, δίψης νηδίουσιν, says Foësius; as if it cou'd not be satisfy'd. But I think it shou'd be read μὴ δίουσιν i. e. a thirst that does not penetrate quite thro', but is moderate, or at least not vehement; tho' I must own the expression is very singular, and perhaps not well explain'd by this emendation. Foësius likewise reads νηίου ουσιν, and in this case the translation answers very well to the emendation I have here propos'd.

<sup>3</sup> C. P. 176. and L. 1. Præd. aph. 95. But here the termination differs from the other; for, instead of εμεοντες μελανα, ολεθριοι. after ουρεοντες μελανα, δεδασυμενα. it is οἱσι ταυτα ἢ, μελανα προσδεχεσθαι ἢξειν, ολεθριον: i. e. in this case black discharges may be expected; and, after them, death. But perhaps it shou'd rather be εμειν than ἢξειν i. e. black vomitings, and not barely discharges; for these may be as well downwards as upwards.

Æruginous vomitings, in headachs attended with deafness and watchings, terminate soon in *madness* 4.

Of stupid disorders. Pains of the head, with a thorough stupidity, *delirium*, costiveness in the belly, fierceness in the eyes, and floridness in the countenance, are succeeded by that sort of convulsion that draws the head backwards 5.

Pains of the head, with a thorough stupidity and pain, and intense redness of the eyes, are succeeded by a hæmorrhage 6.

Those disorders, that in their paroxysms resemble convulsions, are succeeded by a thorough stupidity 7.

A thorough stupidity is always bad 8.

*Comatose sleeps*, and coldness all over, are fatal 9.

*Comatose disorders*, with sickness at the stomach, pains of the hypochondres, and vomitings in a small quantity, are succeeded by *swellings behind the ears*; but first swellings of an inflammatory burning kind appear about the face 1.

*Comatose*

4 C. P. 169. and L. 1. Præd. 10. without any difference to speak of.

5 C. P. 162. and L. 1. Præd. 88, without any difference to speak of.

6 C. P. 166.

7 C. P. 104. τὰ παροξυνόμενα τροπον σπασμωδία, κατοχα. But the same is differently repeated in L. 1. Præd. aph. 161. viz. τὰ σπασμωδῆ τροπ. παροξ. κατοχω, τὰ παρ' οὐς ἀνίστην. i. e. those that have their paroxysms in a convulsive manner, and with a deep or thorough stupidity, occasion swellings behind the ears.

8 C. P. 178. The same is repeated differently in L. 1. Præd. 63, as if it wou'd admit of a question, or as if it ought to be consider'd, whether it be bad or no. ἀραγε πάντα κακόν; not but ἀραγε may signify certainly, tho' it is generally us'd by Hippocrates in the way of interrogation.

9 C. P. 181.

1 Ibid. 183. ἐπάρματα μετὰ κοιμήτος, as some MSS. read



*Comatose disorders*, attended with a weak and foolish understanding, a thorough stupidity, a variation of the hypochondres, a swelling of the belly, a loathing of food, a want of stools, and a gentle sweat; *Quæry*, whether in these circumstances breathing thick and with labour, and voiding *seed-like* urine, are not forerunners of a hiccup? or whether frothy and bilious stuff is not discharg'd downwards? Such are reliev'd by a frothy, shining, appearance in the urine, and the belly is also loosen'd.<sup>2</sup>

Lassitudes, hiccups, and deep *stupors* are bad<sup>3</sup>.

Lassitudes, mistinesses, watchings, *coma's*, sweating gently, and after that growing hot again, are bad<sup>4</sup>.

Lassitudes

---

read it, and not *κωματος*, as the common reading is. The same aphorism is repeated at Numb. 185, where for *σμικρα εμετωδες* (which some read *αιματωδες*) it is *δαμινα σμικρα πηυοντα*, i. e. spitting little and often, as a person does just before vomiting; according to that of Hippocrates. *οι μελλοντες εμεν, πηυαλιζουσιν εμπροθεν*. C. P. 566. Again, instead of *προθεν δε περι προσωπον επαρματα μετα κωματος*, or *καυματος*, it is *κωματωδες* (I suppose for *κωματωδες*) *ηρα τι εχει σπασμωδες*. i. e. *Quæry*, Whether a comatose disorder has something convulsive in it? And no notice is taken at all of the sweats about the face. Once more, the same aphorism is also repeated in L. 1. Præd. Numb. 165, and here the reading is *εμετωδεα μικρα*, and *προθεν δε και τα περι προσωπον*, without any notice at all of *κωματος* or *καυματος*.

<sup>2</sup> C. P. 186. The same is also repeated in L. 1. Præd. Numb. 92, but for *κωματωδεα, μεμωρωμενα*, it is there *οισι καυσικα, μεμωρωμενα*. for *αποσιτοι, απολελαμμενοι, εφιδρουντες*, it is *σιτων απολελαμμενων, εφ' ιδρωσι*. for *κοιλιν δε ηρα χολωδης προσδιερχεται*, it is *και κοιλιν δε επαφροχολωδεα προσδ.* and in both το *θολερον πνευμα, και το γονοειδες διελθον* occur. For the meaning of these words see Foësius.

<sup>3</sup> C. P. 45.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid. 35. It is also repeated in the first book of Præd. Numb.

Lassitudes with chilliness, sweating but gently in a *critical* manner (or upon a *critical day*) and growing hot again presently, are bad; especially if drops of blood fall from the nose. Under these circumstances they die in a deep *jaundice*, and the excrement that comes away is white <sup>5</sup>.

Those that are *comatose*, and sweat a little from the beginning; that make thin urine, and are exceedingly hot; that grow cold all over without a *crisis*, and in a little time burn again all over; that are stupid, *comatose*, and convuls'd, are past recovery <sup>6</sup>.

Those that are *comatose*, weary, and deaf, are reliev'd by a looseness breaking out, and red evacuations about the *crisis* <sup>7</sup>.

Frothy stools, coming upon those who are *comatose*, exasperate the fever considerably <sup>8</sup>.

Numb. 74. But for ἐφιδρυνίτες, ἀναθερμαινομενοι, κακον. It is there ἐφιδρωνίτες, πυρετοι κακονθες, i. e. fevers attended with lassitudes, &c. are of a bad sort.

<sup>5</sup> C. P. 36. ἐφιδρωσανίτες κρισιμως, ἀναθερμαινθενίτες εν οξει, and κτερωδες κατακορες θνησκουσι.

<sup>6</sup> C. P. 180. The same is also repeated in L. 1. Præd. Numb. 102, but there, instead of οἱ κωματωδες. ἐξ αρχης ἐφιδρωσανίτες, it is οἱ ἐξ αρχης ἐφιδρυνίτες. And in both the reading is ουροισι πεποσι καυσινοι. which is undoubtedly wrong: for, if the urine was digested, the heat could not be so burning; but if it was thin and crude, the heat and other complaints might answer the description here given. I therefore read ουρουσι λεπιοις, or λεπιοισι, and not πεποσι.

<sup>7</sup> C. P. 182. ερυθρα διελθοντα περι κρισιν. as in a dysentery, or when blood comes away with the fæces.

<sup>8</sup> L. 1. Præd. aph. 93. οἱς κωμα γινεται, επ' αφρων περιελθοντων πυρετος παροξυνεται οξυς. The same is repeated, but very differently in the 646th Coack, viz. οἱσι κωμα γινεται. ἐφιδρουσι δε, ελθοντων πυρετος παροξ. οξ. i. e. those that are exceedingly hot, but sweat a little, find their fever exasperated by evacuations downwards.

The



The doing something contrary to custom, as desiring something, for instance, that one was not accusom'd to before, or the contrary, is bad, and not far from a *delirium*<sup>1</sup>. Of phrenitick disorders.

Pains about the navel, with palpitations, imply something of a *delirium*. In this case a great deal of wind passes off with tension, about the *crisis*. Pains about the calves of the legs also imply a *delirium*.

Something floating above in the urine, upon a pain of the thigh's disappearing, has somewhat of a *delirium* in it, and like what appears upon a buzzing of the ears<sup>2</sup>.

Round spittings denote a *delirium*, as in the case of *Plenus*, who bled at the left nostril, and was free'd the *fifth*.

Urine with a large sediment carries off *deliriums*, as in the case of *Dexippus* after his hair fell off<sup>3</sup>.

Where the throat in acute cases is in pain, slender, and a little upon the strangling; and the mouth, upon yawning, not easily brought together again and shut; there a *delirium* is denoted. A *phrensy* succeeding is fatal<sup>4</sup>.

Ramblings, attended with a difficulty of breathing and a sweat, are fatal. They are also fatal, with a difficulty of breathing and a hiccup<sup>5</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> C. P. 47.

<sup>2</sup> L. 1. Præd. aph. 36, 37. See the note Numb. 5, in p. 298.

<sup>3</sup> L. 6. Epid. sect. 6. aph. 21, 22. The first is partly repeated in the third sect. aph. 27. viz. τα ερσιγυλομενα πηυαλα παρακρουσικα, οια εν Πληνω. and not as in the sixth sect. οιον τω εν Πλινθιω, who this *Plenus* or *Plinthius* was, or who *Dexippus*, I know not.

<sup>4</sup> L. 1. Præd. aph. 11. It is also repeated in the C. P. 275. See p. 305, note 3.

<sup>5</sup> C. P. 89.

Ramblings,

Ramblings, attended with laughter, are more safe; but, with labour and study, more dangerous <sup>6</sup>.

Ramblings about necessaries are worst of all. An aggravation of symptoms upon these is fatal <sup>7</sup>.

Ramblings, where the strength has been first exhausted, are exceedingly bad, as in the case of *Thrasynon* <sup>8</sup>.

Little ramblings, or *deliriums*, that gradually become furious, are bad and brutish <sup>9</sup>.

Little ramblings, that gradually become furious, denote melancholies; and, if they proceed from the *menfes*, brutality: a case that often happens. *Quæry*, whether convulsions are also denoted? or whether loss of speech with a deep *coma* denotes convulsions? as in the case of the *Shoemaker's* daughter, upon her *menfes* appearing <sup>1</sup>.

Ramblings, attended with tremblings, imperfect expressions, and fumbings, look strong towards a *phrensy*; as in the case of *Didymarchus* in *Cos* <sup>2</sup>.

Ramblings

<sup>6</sup> L. 6. aph. 53.

<sup>7</sup> C. P. 98.

<sup>8</sup> L. 1.

Præd. 8. The same is also repeated in the C. P. 100, but without any mention of *Thrasynon*; nor indeed have we any farther account of him in any other place. The text is, αἱ προεξαδυνατησαντων παραφροσυναι, κακισαι.

<sup>9</sup> C. P. 246. and L. 1. Præd. 26, where it is only αἱ ἐπ' ολιγον θρασσαι παρακρουσιες θηριωδες εστι.

<sup>1</sup> L. 1. Præd. 123. It is also partly repeated in the 85th and the 155th Coack. In the 85th thus, αἱ ἐπ' ολιγον θρασσαι παρακρουσιες, θηριωδες, και σπασμους δη προσημαινουσιν. And in the 155th thus, αἱ ἐπ' ολ. θρασσεως παρ. και θηριωδη, και σπασμην σημαινουσι. I don't know that this young woman's case is mention'd any where else.

<sup>2</sup> L. 1. Præd. aph. 34. The same is also repeated, with some difference, in the C. P. 76. For in the first it is, αἱ τρομωδες, ασαφεις, ψηλαφωδες παρακρουσιες πανυ φρενιτικαι, ως και τω Διδυμωρχω εν Κω. but in the Coacks



Ramblings, attended with a shrill or screaming voice, a convuls'd tongue, and tremblings in that part, denote a *phrensy*. A hardness or roughness upon these is fatal <sup>3</sup>.

Nausea's and uneasiness after vomiting, with a shrill voice, and *downy* or *dusty* eyes, denote *madness*; as in the case of *Hermozygus's* wife, who grew exceedingly mad, and dy'd dumb <sup>4</sup>.

Where the belly is lax, the patient weary, and the head in pain, attended with a thirst, watchfulness, imperfect speech, and impotency, a violent *delirium* is to be fear'd <sup>5</sup>.

Violent *deliriums* in fevers with taciturnity, where the speech is not lost, are fatal <sup>6</sup>.

it is, αἱ τρ. ψηλ. παρ. φρενιτικαί. καὶ οἱ κατὰ γαστροκνημινὺν πονοὶ ἐν τούτοις γνωμὴς παραφοροί. The Case of Didymarchus is mention'd no where else, and the pains about the calves of the legs have been taken notice of before.

<sup>3</sup> C. P. 99. and L. 1. Præd. 19. but not so well. For in the Coacks it is, αἱ παρακρουσίαι, φωνὴ κλαγγαῖαι, γλωσσὴ σπασμωδαίαι, καὶ αὗτοι τρομωδαίαι γινόμενοι, ἐξίσανται. σκληρυσμός τῶν τῆσιν ὀστέων. But in the book of Præd. it is, αἱ παρ. συν φ. κλαγγαίαι, γλωσσῆς σπασμοὶ τρομωδαίαι, καὶ αὗται τρομωδαίαι γινόμεναι, ἐξίς. σκλ. τούτοις ὀστέων.

<sup>4</sup> L. 1. Præd. 17. and C. P. 561. with some difference. For in the first it is thus, τὰ ἐξ ἐμετοῦ ἀσώδεια, κλαγγαῖαι φωνή, ὀμμάτια ἐπιχνοῦν ἐχόντα, μανικά, οἷον καὶ ἡ Ἑρμोजυγού. ἐκμανεῖσα ὀξέως, ἀρώνος ἀπέθανε. But in the Coacks it is thus, τὰ ἐξ ἐμετῶν ἀσώδεια, ὀμ. ἐπ. ἰχόντα. μανικά. ὀξέως μανεύει δυνήσκουσιν ἀρώνοι. The case of Hermozygus's wife is mention'd no where else.

<sup>5</sup> L. 1. Præd. 38. and C. P. 175. in words to the same effect, or nearly so; but indeed ὑπαγρυπνοί is us'd for ἀγρυπνώ, as if the watchfulness was but in a very moderate degree; and ἤραγε ἐξάνισανται for ἐλπίς ἐκσῆναι, as if the raving was a little more doubtful.

<sup>6</sup> C. P. 65.

Loss of speech in a fever in a convulsive manner, attended with violent but silent *deliriums*, is fatal <sup>7</sup>.

Violent *deliriums* with taciturnity and no rest, looking about with the eyes, and forcing the breath out, are fatal, and produce long *palsies*. Such also become very *mad*. But where these complaints are increas'd upon the belly's being disorder'd, there black stools come away about the *crisis* <sup>8</sup>.

Tremblings coming upon violent *deliriums* in the melancholy way are bad <sup>9</sup>.

Violent *deliriums* in the melancholy way, attended with tremblings, and great spittings, make a *phrensy* suspected <sup>1</sup>.

Violent *deliriums*, succeeded by a fever and a sweat, end in a *phrensy* <sup>2</sup>.

Those who are *comatose* at the beginning, afflicted with a pain of the head, loins, hypochondre, and neck, and watchful withal, are to be suspected of a *phrensy*. Drops of blood from the nose in such are fatal, especially if they come upon the *fourth* day, or at the beginning. Very red discharges from the belly are bad in all diseases, and particularly in the foremention'd <sup>3</sup>.

Where a fever intermits the *third* day, and grows worse again the *fourth*, it is bad. *Quæry*, Whether such paroxysms are not phrenitical <sup>4</sup> ?

<sup>7</sup> C. P. 248. and L. 1. Præd. 54. to the same purpose.

<sup>8</sup> C. P. 486.

<sup>9</sup> C. P. 93. and L. 1. Præd. 14.

<sup>1</sup> C. P. 94.

<sup>2</sup> L. 1. Præd. 15. and C. P. 95. in the same words, but συν ἰδρωτι is omitted.

<sup>3</sup> L. 1. Præd. 1, 2. The same is also repeated in almost the same words in the C. P. 179, but, for κοιλίης περιπλυσίς ἐξερυθρός, κακὸν μὲν ἐν πασι τοῖσι νοσήμασι (or, as some copies read it, ἐν πασι νοσήμασι), οὐχ ἡκιστα δὲ ἐπὶ τοῖς προειρημένοις. is only κακὸν δὲ καὶ κοιλίης περιπλυσίς ἐξερυθρός.

<sup>4</sup> C. P. 79.



In disorders of the belly attended with watchings, urine without colour, with black clouds floating atop, and gentle sweats, denotes a *phrensy* <sup>5</sup>.

Where the urine is transparent and white, it is bad. But this happens chiefly in phrenitick cases <sup>6</sup>.

A pain of the side that is not *pleuritick*, and a discharge of thin stuff with uneasiness, generally end in a *phrensy* <sup>7</sup>.

A restlessness of the body with coldness in a fever, and a gentle sweat upwards, is phrenitick, as in the case of *Aristagoras*, and also pernicious <sup>8</sup>.

A pain of the head in an acute case, with the hypochondre drawn back, terminates in a *phrensy*, if no blood is discharg'd from the nose <sup>9</sup>.

Rough and dry tongues are phrenitick <sup>1</sup>.

Frequent hawkings, if any other sign attends 'em, are phrenitick <sup>2</sup>.

Those that seem not very burning to the touch become phrenitick, especially if a *hæmorrhage* comes on <sup>3</sup>.

<sup>5</sup> L. 1. Præd. 4.

<sup>6</sup> L. 4. aph. 71.

<sup>7</sup> C. P. 411. and L. 1. Præd. 22. but with some difference. For in the Coacks it is, μετα πλευρου αλγηματος, μη πλευριτικου δε, και ταραχωδων λεπλων επιεικων, (for λεπλων, επιεικως) ουτοι φρενιτικοι αποβαινουσι. but in the book of Præd. thus, τα αραια κατα πλευρον εν πυτεισιν αλγηματα παραφροσυνην σημαίνει.

<sup>8</sup> L. 1. Pr. 27. and C. P. 69, to the same purpose, but not so well express'd. Add to this, that the case of *Aristagoras* is omitted.

<sup>9</sup> C. P. 119.

<sup>1</sup> L. 1. Pr. 3. and C. P. 234.

<sup>2</sup> C. P. 244. and L. 1. Pr. 6.

<sup>3</sup> C. P. 228. και μαλλον ην αιμα ρυη. but perhaps it shou'd rather be ην μη αιμα ρ., agreeable to the preceeding aphorism Numb. 9. a hæmorrhage being most likely to cool the head, and prevent the approaching phrensy; tho' but a few drops from the nose might perhaps do more harm than good.

Those

Those that become phrenitick after *forty* are hardly cur'd ; the danger being less, where the disease is more agreeable to the nature and age of the patient <sup>4</sup>.

A phrensy coming upon an *inflammation of the lungs* is bad <sup>5</sup>.

Moderation at the beginning, in a phrensy, and frequent changing, is bad. “ Much spitting, (as in a salivation) is also bad <sup>6</sup>. ”

Persons in a phrensy drink but little, are easily affected with sounds, tremble, and are convuls'd <sup>7</sup>.

Violent phrensies end in tremblings <sup>8</sup>.

Violent tremblings in phrensies are fatal <sup>9</sup>.

Frequent changes in a phrensy are convulsive and bad <sup>1</sup>.

Pains about the head and neck, and heavinesses attended with pain, whether there be a fever or no, denote convulsions in a phrensy, and violet-colour'd vomitings succeed. Some also die presently in this case <sup>2</sup>.

Spitting much and often in a phrensy, attended with a coldness, indicates black vomitings <sup>3</sup>.

White stools in a phrensy are bad, as in the case of *Archeocrates*. *Quæry*, Whether upon these a numbness happens? A shivering succeeding is very bad <sup>4</sup>.

Dreams in a phrensy that are distinct and evident are good <sup>5</sup>.

<sup>4</sup> L. 7. aph. 83.

<sup>5</sup> Ibid. 12.

<sup>6</sup> C. P. 92. and L. 1. Pr. 12. to the same purpose.

<sup>7</sup> C. P. 96. and L. 1. Pr. 16, but here η σπασμωδεις is omitted.

<sup>8</sup> L. 1. Pr. 9.

<sup>9</sup> C. P. 97.

<sup>1</sup> C. P. 101. and L. 1. Pr. 28.

<sup>2</sup> L. 1. Epid. p. 948, at the bottom.

<sup>3</sup> C. P. 102. and L. 1. Pr. 31.

<sup>4</sup> L. 1. Pr. 13. and C. P. 91, but not so well, for it is there only thus, εν φρενιτιδι διαχωρησιες λευκαι, και νωδρωτης, κακον. ριγος τουτοιςισι κακισον.

<sup>5</sup> C. P. 90. and L. 1. Pr. 5. but here αγαθον is omitted



Those that grow cold all over after shivering, and complain of pains in their head and neck; that lose their speech, and sweat but little; upon coming to themselves die <sup>6</sup>. Of rigors or shiverings.

Coldnesses from shiverings, where the heat does not return again, are bad <sup>7</sup>.

Coldness with hardness, or stiffness, of the body is fatal <sup>8</sup>.

Great uneasiness with coldness is very bad <sup>9</sup>.

Fears and despondencies without reason, coming upon coldness, end in convulsions <sup>1</sup>.

Those that grow cold all over upon critical days, with great uneasiness of body and no sweat, are in a bad way. A shivering coming upon these is also bad <sup>2</sup>.

Rigors in burning heats are somewhat fatal. The inflammation in the face of such persons, with a sweat, is of a bad sort. Coldness in the back parts terminates

<sup>6</sup> C. P. 1.

<sup>7</sup> L. 1. Præd. 65.

<sup>8</sup> Ibid. 77. and C. P. 3.

<sup>9</sup> C. P. 2.

<sup>1</sup> Ibid. 4.

<sup>2</sup> L. 1. Præd. 61. *The same is also repeated in the C. P. 38, but with great difference: for it is there, οἱ ἐν κρίσει μιν αλυσμῶ ἀνιδρουντες περιψυχομενοι, καὶ ἀπαντες δὴ οἱ ἀνευ ἰδρώτος περιψυχομενοι ἀκριτως, κακόν. i. e. those that grow cold all over upon critical days, with great uneasiness of body and no sweat; and all that grow cold all over without either a sweat or crisis, are in a bad way. And then it follows, in the next aphorism, καὶ οἱ ἐπιρριγασάντες, ἐκ τούτων ἐμεσάντες ἀκριτὰ, ἀσώδεις, τρομώδεις ἐν πυρετῶ, κακοί. καὶ φωνὴ δὲ ἐκ ριγῆος. Whereas in the book of Præd. it is, ὅποσα ἐν κρίσει μιν αλυσμῶ ἀνιδρῶσι περιψυχεται, κακόν· καὶ τὰ ἐπιρριγασάντα ἐκ τούτων κακὰ. And, in the next aphorism, ἐμεσμάτα ἀκριτὰ, ἀσώδεα, πονηρά. From whence it is plain, that καὶ οἱ ἐπιρριγασάντες ἐκ τούτων ought to be added to the former aphorism, and ἐμεσάντες made the beginning of the next.*

in a convulsion in this case : and, in general, coldness of the back parts is convulsive <sup>3</sup>.

*Rigors* with *numbnesses* are for the most part of a bad sort <sup>4</sup>.

*Numbnesses* from *rigors* are somewhat delirious <sup>5</sup>.

*Rigors*, with a convulsion backwards, are fatal <sup>6</sup>.

Continual *rigors* in acute cases are bad <sup>7</sup>.

Not to know those about us in a *rigor* is bad : loss of memory is also bad <sup>8</sup>.

A *rigor* coming upon a *distorsion* of the eyes, in a fever attended with lassitude, is fatal. *Comatose* disorders in these cases are bad <sup>9</sup>.

Loss of strength, with pain in the head, from a *rigor*, is fatal. Bloody urine in such is bad <sup>1</sup>.

Loss of speech from a *rigor* is restor'd by a trembling ; and those, who are subject to *rigors* now and then, are cur'd by tremblings coming on <sup>2</sup>.

A *rigor* coming upon a fever carries the fever off <sup>3</sup>.

*Rigors* upon the *sixth* day in a fever make the *crisis* difficult <sup>4</sup>.

*Abscesses* are not frequent where *rigors* happen <sup>5</sup>.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid. 7. It is also repeated in L. 1. Præd. 67, with some difference. For it is there τα καυματωδεια ριγεια, and not καυματωδεια. It is also υπο τι ολεθρια, κακον, and not κακοηδες. And the last part is quite omitted, viz. και ολωσθην ψυξις των οπισθεν σπασμωδες.

<sup>4</sup> C. P. 14.

<sup>5</sup> L. 1. Præd. 35.

<sup>6</sup> C. P. 23.

<sup>7</sup> Ibid. 21.

<sup>8</sup> Ibid. 6. and L. 1. Præd. 64. verbatim.

<sup>9</sup> C. P. 221. and L. 1. Præd. 89, verbatim.

<sup>1</sup> C. P. 22 and 28. But in one place 'tis σφαλερον, i. e. doubtful ; and in the other, ολεθριον, i. e. fatal or pernicious, without any doubt at all.

<sup>2</sup> C. P. 27.

<sup>3</sup> L. de judic. p. 55.

<sup>4</sup> L. 4. aph. 29. and C. P. 15.

<sup>5</sup> L. 6. Epid. sect. 1. aph. 10.



Those disorders that come to strong *rigors* seldom abate but near the height <sup>6</sup>.

A suppression of urine preceeds a *rigor*, if the disease goes on well, if the body is open, and if the patient gets any sleep. Perhaps the manner of the fever, and what relates (or is owing) to lassitude, shou'd also be consider'd <sup>7</sup>.

A *rigor* with (or upon) a *crisis* is somewhat absurd <sup>8</sup>.

Where a *rigor* happens, the urine is suppress'd <sup>9</sup>.

A suppression of urine with a *rigor* is bad, and convulsive; especially if a deep *sopor* preceeds. In this case we are to hope for *swellings behind the ears* <sup>1</sup>.

Those that shiver now and then, and are rather worse in the night, lying awake and rambling, and sometimes making water in their sleep without knowing it, fall into convulsions at last and a *coma* <sup>2</sup>.

*Rigors*

<sup>6</sup> Ibid. aph. 8.

<sup>7</sup> Ibid. 9.

<sup>8</sup> C. P. 321. ὑπαφωνον ἀμα κρῖσει ριγος. It is also repeated in L. 1. Præd. Numb. 107, verbatim, with only the article το prefix'd before ὑπαφ.

<sup>9</sup> C. P. 29.

<sup>1</sup> Ibid. 25. and L. 1. Præd. 155. But here the reading differs not a little, viz. τα επεχνημενα (for επιχομεια) μετα ριγος ουρα, πονηρα, (και σπασμωδεα is omitted) αλλως τε και προκαρωθεντα (for ——θεντι). τα παρ' ους αρα εσι τυτοισιν ελπις (for ελπις δε επι τουτ. και τα π. τα ωτα.);

<sup>2</sup> L. 1. Pr. 101. and C. P. 20. In the first it is thus; τα επιρριγουνηα, και ες νυκτα μαλλον τι παροξυνομενα, αγρυπνα, φλεβοδονωδεα ονηα, εν τοις υπνοις εσιν οτε ουρα υφ' εαυτους χαλωνηα, ες σπασμους αποτελευτα κωματαωδεας. But in the C. P. after αγρυπνα, thus. φλεγματαωδεα, εν τοισιν υτ. εσ. οτε εθ' ε. χαλ. φλεβοδονωδεα, ες σπ. αποτ. in both places Foësius reads φλεδονωδεα, which signifies rambling, or talking inconsistently like a man in a delirium, or like some people in their sleep. And therefore it may be read here φλεδονωδεα ονηα εν τοις υπ-

*Rigors* in fevers of the *tertian* kind, if they grow worfe upon *equal* days, and the fever is irregular, are of a very bad kind: but, if they grow worfe upon *unequal* days, where the patient is convuls'd, shivering, and feverish, they are fatal <sup>3</sup>.

*Rigors* that proceed from the back are harder to be born than any: and where any one shivers the *seventeenth* day, and again the *twenty-fourth*, the *crisis* will prove difficult <sup>4</sup>.

A *rigor* proceeds from the stomach, but a fever rather from the intestines <sup>5</sup>.

*Rigors* begin in women more from the loins, and so proceed along the back to the head; and also in men rather behind than before: for we are chilly outwardly more than inwardly, as in the elbows and thighs for instance. Add to this, that the skin is thinner, as appears from the hair. Wherever they begin other-

vois. Tho' I think the other is better. So φλεγματωδεα may be retain'd well enough, as it expresses the nature of the fever, viz. of a phlegmatick rather than a bilious kind.

<sup>3</sup> C P. 26. This aphorism is none of the easiest to be translated, and therefore I leave it with the reader to consider of; and if Foësius be consulted, both in his commentary upon it in the Coacks, and in the second sect. of the first book of Epid. it will not be (perhaps) at all amiss. The text is thus.

Τριτοφουεα (or rather τριταιος.) ριγεα, ην εν μεσω παροξυνομενα πυρετω ατακτω, πανυ κακονδεα. ταναηλια δε παροξυνομενα των σπωνων των μετα ριγους και πυρετου, ολεθριον. The reading is certainly much to be suspected, and perhaps for ην εν μεσω shou'd be read ην ημεραν or ημερα, i. e. if the paroxysms happen in the day-time. Ana I'm the more inclin'd to think it shou'd be so from the ες νυκτα μαλλον τι παροξυνομενα in the preceeding note.

<sup>4</sup> C. P. 11.

<sup>5</sup> L. 6. Epid. sect. 5. aph. 29. ριγος απο της ανω κοιτης, πυρ δε απο της κατω μαλλον.



wife, as from ulcers perhaps, they begin from the vessels <sup>6</sup>.

Frequent *chillinesses* from the back, often changing their place, are troublesome and hard to be born: for they threaten a suppression of urine with much pain. To sweat a little about the head and neck upon this is very bad <sup>7</sup>.

Little and frequent sweats with *rigors* now and then are fatal. Just before death a collection of *matter* discovers itself, and a looseness <sup>8</sup>.

A chilliness, with a little sweat, implies a very difficult *crisis* <sup>9</sup>.

A chilliness, with a pain in the head and a little sweat, implies a bad disposition <sup>\*</sup>.

A chilliness, with a sickness at the stomach, a weariness, and a pain of the loins, is the forerunner of a looseness <sup>†</sup>.

<sup>6</sup> Ibid. sect. 4. aph. 15. The same is repeated in the fifth book of aph. Numb. 69, but *φρισσομεν γαρ τα εξωθεν μαλλον η τα ενδοθεν*, i. e. we are more chilly outwardly than inwardly, is omitted. *αραιον* is put for *αραιοτερον*, and the last sentence (viz. *αφ' ων δε αλλων ριγνουσιν, ισως ελκεων, αρχεται απο των αλγειων*) is intirely omitted. The same is also repeated in the second book of Epid. p. 1029, where the part relating to chilliness is also omitted; *οπιθεν μαλλον η τα εξωθεν* is put by mistake for *η τα εμπροσθεν*; *αραιον* is prefer'd to *αραιοτερον*, *των ζων* is added after *τριξ*; and the last sentence is omitted, as in the aphorisms.

<sup>7</sup> C. P. 8. and L. 1. Præd. 75, but here *το επιδρουν τουτοις, κακισον*. is omitted. The same is also repeated with some little difference in the forty-sixth aphorism of the Coacks. Where it is *εκ νωτου πυκνισι και λεπησι φρικησιν επιδρουντες. δυσφοροι. &c.* i. e. little sweats, in gentle and frequent chillinesses from the back, are not easy to be born. &c.

<sup>8</sup> C. P. 10.

<sup>9</sup> Ibid 13.

<sup>\*</sup> Ibid. 12.

<sup>†</sup> Ibid. 19.

*Of sweats.* Little sweats about the head and neck in a fever are bad <sup>1</sup>.

Little sweats in a fever, especially about the head, with something of a restlessness, are bad; especially upon black water. Breathing thick and quick in this case is also bad <sup>2</sup>.

Little sweats about the head and neck in a fever, with a pain of the head, and a suppression (or astringency) of the belly, threaten convulsions <sup>3</sup>.

Little sweats about the head and neck, with a watchfulness, (the heat also returning again) are bad <sup>4</sup>.

Little sweats from the beginning, with thin urine, burning heat, coldness all over without a *crisis*, and a burning heat again immediately, together with a numbness, a *coma*, and convulsions, are pernicious <sup>5</sup>.

Sweats from a coldness all over, succeeded by heats, are bad. A burning heat in the sides attended with pain and shivering now and then is bad in such a case <sup>6</sup>.

Much sweat in acute fevers is bad <sup>7</sup>.

A chilliness upon a sweat is not good <sup>8</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> C. P. 42.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid. 49. *The same is repeated verbatim in the first book of Præd. Numb. 39, and it is also partly repeated in the fifty-third Coack, viz. οἱ ἐν ὀξείᾳ ἐπιδρουντές, ὑποδυσφοροί, κακόν.*

<sup>3</sup> L. 1. Præd. 115, and in the C. P. 154 and 177.

<sup>4</sup> C. P. 41. and L. 1. Præd. 68. verbatim.

<sup>5</sup> L. 1. Præd. 102. *The same is repeated with some little difference among the aphorisms relating to a coma, where proper notice is taken of οὐροῖσι πεποσι. See p. 314. Numb. 6.*

<sup>6</sup> L. 1. Præd. 66. *It is also partly repeated in the C. P. Numb. 52. viz. τὰ ἐν κατὰ θυξίος ἰσχυροῦς ταχὺ ἀναδερμανομένα, κακόν.*

<sup>7</sup> L. 1. Præd. 58. and C. P. 574. i. e. if it be not critical.

<sup>8</sup> L. 7. aph. 4.



A sweat coming upon a fever is bad, if the fever does not go off: for the disease is prolong'd by it. It also denotes great humidity <sup>9</sup>.

Sweats in a fever are good the *third*, the *fifth*, the *seventh*, the *ninth*, the *eleventh*, the *fourteenth*, the *seventeenth*, the *twenty-first*, the *twenty-seventh*, the *thirty-first*, and the *thirty-fourth*: for these prove *critical*; but those that happen at other times denote *pain*, *duration*, and *relapses* <sup>1</sup>.

Sweats that proceed gradually are serviceable; but those that proceed violently, or tumultuously, are injurious; and so are violent bleedings <sup>2</sup>.

Sweats upon *critical days* that are vehement and sudden are dangerous. So are those that are press'd out upon the forehead in the form of *drops* and *springs*; and so are those that are very cold and plentiful: for such a sweat must needs proceed from violence, excessive pain, and long squeezing <sup>3</sup>.

The sweat which carries the fever off upon a *critical day* is best, and that which eases us is of service; but the cold sweat, and that which affects only the head and neck, is bad: for it denotes duration and danger <sup>4</sup>.

<sup>9</sup> L. 4. aph. 56, and L. de judic. p. 54.

<sup>1</sup> L. 4. aph. 36. *The same is also repeated in the book de judic. p. 53, but the seventeenth, the twenty-seventh, the thirty-first, and the thirty-fourth days are there omitted, and only the thirtieth mention'd after the twenty-first. There is also an omission of duration and relapses in the part that follows.*

<sup>2</sup> C. P. 360. οἱ δὲ αἰσχροὶ, καὶ αἱ τῶν αἱμάτων ἀφαιρέσεις αἱ αἰσχροί, βλαπτοῦσι.

<sup>3</sup> L. 7. aph. 86.

<sup>4</sup> C. P. 572. *Perhaps it might be better read πονον than χρονον, i. e. pain and not duration. Not but μνηος, which signifies duration, is mention'd as well as πονος upon the like occasion. The reasons assign'd in some of these aphorisms seem to be as good as can be given in our time.*

A cold sweat in an acute case denotes death ; in a milder, duration <sup>5</sup>.

Those sweats are best in all acute cases, that happen upon the *critical days*, and carry the fever off intirely. Those are good that are universal, and that enable the patient to bear his distemper with more ease afterwards ; and those that produce no such effect are of no service. The worst of all are those that are cold, and about the head, the face, and the neck only : for in an acute case these are the forerunners of death ; in a milder, of duration. The same is to be said of other sweats affecting the whole body in the like manner as those about the head. Sweats resembling *millet*, especially about the neck, are bad ; but those resembling *drops* and *exhalations* are good. In a word, the affair of sweats ought to be well consider'd : for some proceed from a relaxation or dissolution of the body ; others from the vehemence of an inflammation <sup>6</sup>.

<sup>5</sup> C. P. 573. and L. 4. aph. 37.

<sup>6</sup> L. Progn. p. 38. *The same observations are partly repeated at the beginning of the book de judic., with some little variation. For there it is " those sweats are best, and put an end to the distemper soonest (και ταχιστα πυρετον παυοντες), that happen upon the critical days, and carry the fever off perfectly. Those are good that happen all over the body, and enable the patient to bear his distemper with more ease. (ευπντεσεως το νοσημα φερει ποινσωσιν, for οκοσοι — απειξαν τον ανθρωπον ευπντεσερον φεροντα το νοσημα.) But those, that produce no such effect, will be of no service at all." The part relating to the cold sweats is also repeated in the same book de judic. p. 54, but without any mention of the head, face, and neck in particular ; for it is there ψυχροι ιδρωτες ξυν μεν οξει πυρετω, θανασιμοι ξυν δε πρηυτερω, μηκος σημαινουσι της νοσου. without any thing else. And again, των ιδρωτων κακιστοι εισιν οι ψυχροι τε, και περι τον αυχενα γενομενοι ουτοι γαρ θανατους και μηκος νοσων προσημανουσι.*



*Convulsions* proceed from either fulness or emptiness ; *Of convulsions.* and so does a hiccup <sup>7</sup>.

In acute cases the tumbling and tossing of the body, with disturb'd sleeps, sometimes portends a convulsion <sup>8</sup>.

*Deliriums* that grow fierce by degrees, become raging and brutish, and are the forerunners of convulsions <sup>9</sup>.

*Deliriums* with a *coma* are convulsive <sup>1</sup>.

To rise up in a turbulent and very fierce manner, after sleeping, looks convulsive, especially if it be with a sweat. So does a coldness of the neck and back, and indeed of the whole body. In such cases frothy urine comes away. A dimness of the sight, with a want of spirits, argues a convulsion to be just at hand <sup>2</sup>.

Pains

<sup>7</sup> L. 6. aph. 39.

<sup>8</sup> C. P. 82.

<sup>9</sup> Ibid. 85 and 155. *It is also repeated in the first book of Præd. Numb. 26, but the part relating to convulsions is there omitted.*

<sup>1</sup> C. P. 84.

<sup>2</sup> L. 1. Præd. 112, 113. and in the C. P. more than once, viz. in the 83d, the 226th, and the 263d, in the Præd. The text stands thus. αἱ ταραχώδεις δρασυνὰται ἐπεγερσιες, σπασμώδεις, ἀλλως τε καὶ μεθ' ἰδρωτος. καὶ αἱ τραχιλοῦ καὶ αἱ μεταφρενοῦ καταψυχίαι δοκεῖν, καὶ ὅλου δὴ τοῦ σώματος. ἐν τοῦτοις καὶ αφρώδεις οὐρησιες. ἅμα αφυχίη καὶ ομμάτων αμαρῶσις σπασμον ἐγγὺς σημαίνει. In the 83d of the Coacks thus. αἱ γὰρ. δρασυνητι ἐγερσιες παρὰφοροί, ποιηρον καὶ σπασμώδεις (i. e. they argue a delirium, are bad, and incline to convulsions), ἀλλως τε καὶ μ. ἰδρωτων. σπασμώδεις δὲ καὶ τραχ. καὶ μεταφ. δοκεῖσι (for δοκεῖν) ψυχίαι, ἀταρ καὶ ὅλου τοῦ σώμ. ἐν τοῦτοις ὑμενῶδεις οὐρησιες. In the 226th thus. ομμάτων αμαρῶσις ἅμα αφυχίη σπασμώδεις συντομῶς. And in the 263d thus. αἱ τραχ. καὶ μεταφ. ψυχίαι δοκεῖν, καὶ ὅλ. δὴ τοῦ σώμ. σπασμώδεις. ἐν τοῦτ. κριμῶδεις

Pains of the elbow and neck threaten convulsions. These proceed from the face or head; and in the throat are frequent sounds or noises, with a salivation or spitting. To sweat in their sleep is good for such: and indeed there is no harm in most people's being eas'd by sweating. Pains in the lower parts are easily born by such <sup>3</sup>.

Such

*ναφθες ουρηταις.* So that here we find three sorts of urine mention'd, viz. the αφρωδες, the υμενωδες, and the κριμνωδες. i. e. the frothy, the membranous or stringy, and the flowery, or that which resembles the grosser parts of torrefy'd barley coarse ground. Such a sediment as this is condemn'd in the book of Progn. p. 40. viz. κριμνωδες δε εν τοισιν ουρ. αι υποσασιες πονηραι. τούτων δε εστι κακιους αι πεταλωδες. i. e. the sediment in urine like torrefy'd barley coarse ground is bad, but not so bad as that that lies in plaits or scales. The stringy or membranous is condemn'd in the C. P. 582, as denoting a convulsion, in these words, το δε υμενωδες, σπασμον. And again, το δε αραχνιωδες, συντηξιος δηλωτικον. i. e. the urine that resembles a spider's web implies a wasting. Which observation is confirm'd by the book of Progn. p. 40. And lastly the frothy is mention'd, as a sign of preceeding sweat, in the C. P. 583. το δε εκλεπτον (or rather εκλεπλου, the word εκλεπτος being nowhere us'd by Hippocrates, especially with ουρον) ουρον δασυνομενον αρα ιδρωτα μελλοντα δηλοι γεγεννημενον δε, αφρωδες εο' οντο εφισαμενον; i. e. very thin urine (or the urine from thin) becoming thick is perhaps a sign that a sweat will come on; and a frothiness upon the surface, that it has come on already.

<sup>3</sup> L. 1. Præd. 114. It is also repeated in the C. P. 270 and 271, but is still a little obscure; and not much to be depended on. In the Præd. it is thus, πηχεος αλγηματα μετα τραχηλου σπασμωδεα. απο προσωπου (which, according to Galen, is the same here as απο κεφαλης) δε ταυτα, και κατα φαρυγγα ηχοι, συχνοι, σιελιζοντες. εν τουτοισιν εν υπνοις ιδρωτες αγαθοι. αραγε και τω ιδρωτι κουφισθαι τοις πλειστοις ου πονηρον; οι ες τα κατω μνην πο-



Such disorders as are transferr'd from the loins to the neck and head, relaxing in the manner of a *palsy*, are convulsive and delirious. *Quæry*, Whether such complaints are carry'd off by convulsions? or whether the bellies of such are out of order, the same state continuing for some time <sup>4</sup>?

A pain of the loins, the head, and the pit of the stomach, with a violent hawking, has something convulsive in it <sup>5</sup>.

The breath that strikes against the hand in a fever is bad: for it signifies a convulsion <sup>6</sup>.

They that sweat a little in a fever, and have a pain in their heads, with a suppression of the belly, are in danger of convulsions <sup>7</sup>.

*νοι τουτοισιν ευφοροι.* In C. P. 270. it is thus. *τραχηλου και πηχεων αλγηματα σπασμωδεα. απο προσ. δε ταυτα και κατα φαρυγγα.* And in the 271st thus. *ωχροι, ιχνοι, πηυαλιζοντες* (i. e. pale, slender, persons, and in a salivation, are reliev'd by sweats in their sleep) *εν τωτεοισιν εν υπν. ιδρ. αγ. ηραγε και, &c. to the end;* but *μερη* is omitted, and *ευφορα* is put for *ευφοροι*. After all I can't help suspecting, that it shou'd be read *σινθεος* and *σινθεων αλγηματα*, i. e. pains of the breast, and not the elbow; the one being very likely to produce convulsions (by obstructing respiration), the other very unlikely, in comparison.

<sup>4</sup> C. P. 313. and L. 1. Pr. 118. But the termination is different: for, instead of *η των τοιουτων κοιλια νοσεουσι, δια των αυτων ιοντες*. It is there *εκ των τοι. ποικιλως δια νοσεουσι* (i. e. they are ill various ways), *και δια των α. ι.* From which reading I suspect that the *η* before *των* in the Coacks shou'd be omitted, as taken by mistake from the *ιν* of *σπασμοισιν*.

<sup>5</sup> L. 1. Præd. 106. It is also repeated in the C. P. 320, but there *κεφαλαλγικο;* (i. e. the pain of the head) is omitted.

<sup>6</sup> L. 4. aph. 67.

<sup>7</sup> C. P. 154 and 177. It is also repeated in the first book of Præd. Numb. 115, without any alteration to speak of, as we have seen already under the article of sweats.

In

In tremblings and sickness at the Stomach little swellings behind the ears threaten convulsions, if the belly is out of order <sup>8</sup>.

Convulsions that proceed from tremblings are apt to return in those that sweat a little. In this case the *crisis* happens by a *rigor* coming on now and then, and the *rigor* by a violent heat produc'd upon or about the belly. Much sleep in this case is convulsive. So are heavinesses about the forehead, and urine voided with difficulty <sup>9</sup>.

Convulsions happen to children, if the fever is acute, and the belly bound; if they lie awake and are frighten'd; if they bemoan themselves continually, and, changing their colour, become pale, livid, or red. But to these children of the tenderest age, and under *seven*, are most liable; those that are older, and men, are not so liable, unless some of the strongest and worst signs, such as we find in *phrensies*, shou'd happen. But as to those that are to die, and those that are to recover, whether children or others, we are to form our judgment from all the signs, as every one is already describ'd <sup>1</sup>.

A con-

<sup>8</sup> C. P. 353. *This is repeated in the first book of Præd. 162, but not so well as here. For there it is, το σπασμωδες, τρομωδες, ασωδες, κατοχως, μικρα παρ' ους επιπαροξυνομενα. Whereas here it is, τρομωδεσιν, ατωδεσι, μικρα τα παρ' ους επαρματα σπασμον σημαινει, κοιλης πονηρευομενης.*

<sup>9</sup> C. P. 348. *The first part is repeated almost verbatim in the first book of Præd. Numb. 105; and the last part from ύπνος πολυς is repeated verbatim in the 109th aph. of the same book; which makes it the more suspicious.*

<sup>1</sup> L. Progn. p. 46. *The same is also repeated in the C. P. 109 and 357, but not so fully as here. The 109th is, παιδιοισιν οζυς πυρετος, και κοιλης υποσασις (perhaps for επισασις) μετ' αγρυπνιας, και το εκλακλίζειν, και το*

χρωμα



A convulsion and *delirium* coming upon watching is bad <sup>2</sup>.

In acute fevers convulsions, and violent pains in the bowels, are bad <sup>3</sup>.

Frights or convulsions after sleeping in a fever are bad <sup>4</sup>.

A convulsion or cramp coming upon violent heats is bad <sup>5</sup>.

A convulsion coming upon *hellebore* is fatal.

A convulsion coming upon a wound is mortal.

A convulsion or a hiccup coming upon a great discharge of blood downwards is bad.

A convulsion or a hiccup coming upon an overpurging is bad <sup>6</sup>.

A convulsion coming upon a purging potion is fatal <sup>7</sup>.

A convulsion coming upon too strong a purge in an old man is by no means good <sup>8</sup>.

*Sneezings* coming upon a hiccup carry the hiccup off <sup>9</sup>.

An inability to speak in convulsions, lasting long, is bad ; but if it lasts but a little while, it then signifies a relaxation of the tongue, or arm, and parts of the right

χρωμα μεταβαλλειν, και ιχειν ερευθος, σπασμωδες. Νοτον εκλακλίζω is to kick about, as children generally do; and perhaps this was here intended to answer to εκπλαγωσι in the Progn.; but then here is no word to answer to κλαυθμυρίζωσι in the Progn., neither is the change of colour so well express'd. Again the 357th aph. is thus, οἱ πρεσβυτεροι ἐπὶ αἵματι ἐν πυρετῷ οὐχ ἀλίσκονται ὑπὸ σπασμοῦ· εἰ δὲ μὴ, ολέθριον. So that, tho' this aphorism is shorter than that in the parallel place, yet you see one observation here that is not there, viz. "if a convulsion seizes such as are above seven, it goes hard with 'em; or, in other words, it proves fatal." ολέθριον.

<sup>2</sup> L. 7. aph. 18.

<sup>3</sup> L. 4. aph. 65.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid. 66.

<sup>5</sup> L. 7. aph. 13.

<sup>6</sup> L. 5. aph. 1, (C. P. 567.) <sup>2</sup>, (C. P. 355) <sup>3</sup>, <sup>4</sup>.

<sup>7</sup> L. 7. aph. 25.

<sup>8</sup> Ibid. 41.

<sup>9</sup> L. 6. aph. 13.

sive; and is carry'd off by a great quantity of urine coming away on a sudden, and with violence <sup>1</sup>.

Where the eyes look bright and fix'd in convulsions, there the patient is lightheaded, and remains ill a long time <sup>2</sup>.

A convulsion coming upon a fever is fatal, but least of all to children <sup>3</sup>.

It is better for a fever to come upon a convulsion, than a convulsion upon a fever <sup>4</sup>.

A convulsion coming upon a fever, and stopping it the same day, is good <sup>5</sup>.

A convulsion coming upon a fever puts a stop to it the same day, or the next, or the third; but, if it exceeds the hour it began in without stopping it, it is bad <sup>6</sup>.

An acute fever, that was not before, coming upon a convulsion, removes it; or, if it was before, a more vehement degree of it. A plentiful discharge of mucilaginous urine, with a looseness, and sleeps, is also of service. But, those convulsions that come upon one on a sudden, a fever and looseness carries off <sup>7</sup>.

A fever,

<sup>1</sup> C. P. 359.

<sup>2</sup> L. 1. Præd. aph. 124. and C. P. 351, where *εκλαμπανουσιν* is put by mistake for *εκλαμπουσιν* in the book of Præd.

<sup>3</sup> C. P. 356. This is repeated in the 269th Coack, but *ἡκιστα δὲ παιδιοῖσι* is omitted.

<sup>4</sup> L. 2. aph. 26.

<sup>5</sup> C. P. 156.

<sup>6</sup> C. P. 157. The same is partly repeated in the book de judic. p. 56, viz. ὑπο πυρετου εχομενω σπασμος ην λαβη, παυεται ο πυρετος αυθημερον, η τη υστεραιη, η τη τριτη. and partly in the book de locis in hom. p. 420. l. 24. απο σπασμου πυρετος ην επιλαβη, παυεται αυθημερον, η τη υστ., η τη τε. ημερη.

<sup>7</sup> Ibid. 358. This is partly agreeable to the 57th aph. of the fourth book, viz. ὑπο σπασμου η τετανου ενοχλουμενω πυρετος



A fever, coming upon convulsions and distensions of the tendons, carries those complaints off <sup>8</sup>.

*Retchings* as from a vomit in a fever, that terminate in a hawking, are bad <sup>1</sup>. Of vomitings.

They that are about to vomit are first taken with much spitting <sup>2</sup>.

Bilious, unmix'd, vomitings in a small quantity, and often, are bad, if a plentiful discharge downwards, and an acute pain of the loins, happen at the same time <sup>3</sup>.

Little, bilious, vomitings are bad, especially if a watchfulness attends 'em. Drops of blood from the nose in such are fatal <sup>4</sup>.

Vomitings, that have great variety in 'em are bad; especially if they happen near one another <sup>5</sup>.

Vomitings that are unmix'd, attended with great sickness and uneasiness, are bad <sup>6</sup>.

A hiccup, with a redness of the eyes in vomiting, is bad <sup>7</sup>.

A hiccup coming upon unmix'd vomitings is bad; and so is a convulsion. The same is also bad upon too violent purgings, occasion'd by physick <sup>8</sup>.

*Nausea's*, growing worse without vomiting, are bad. So are twitchings or retchings without vomiting <sup>9</sup>.

Nausea's

πυρετος επιγενομενος λυει το νοσημα. i. e. a fever, coming upon a person oppress'd with a convulsion or a cramp, carries the complaint off. And partly to the letter to K. Demetrius, p. 1290 (among the epistles), in which are these words, viz. ὑπο σπασμων πυρετος επιγενομενος ισησι το νοσημα. i. e. it stops, or prevents the spreading of, the complaint.

<sup>8</sup> C. P. 354.

<sup>1</sup> C. P. 55.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid. 566.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid. 560.

<sup>4</sup> L. 1. Præd. 79. The first part is repeated in the C. P. 558, but the last part not, viz. μυκνηρ εν τουτεοισιν αποσασζων, ολεθριον.

<sup>5</sup> Ibid. 60.

<sup>6</sup> Ibid. 62.

<sup>7</sup> L. 7. aph. 3.

<sup>8</sup> C. P. 565.

<sup>9</sup> C. P. 557. The first part, viz. οι ασωδες, ανεμετως

Nausea's and uneasiness from vomitings, with a shrill voice, and downy or dusty eyes, are a sign of madness. Such become exceedingly mad, and die without speaking <sup>1</sup>.

A thirst in vomiting, ceasing at once, is bad <sup>2</sup>.

That vomiting is of most service, generally speaking, that is mix'd with *phlegm* and *bile*, and is neither very thick, nor great in quantity : for *unmix'd ones* are worse than any. Again, if the colour is *leaky*, *livid*, or *black*, whichever of these it may chance to be, such vomiting is to be counted bad ; and if it be of all these colours, it is then very pernicious. For the *livid*, if it has a foetidness with it, is a sign of speedy death ; and all the others that are a little putrid, and smell offensive, are bad in every vomiting. “ The *red* is also fatal ; especially if it comes away with great straining and pain <sup>3</sup>.”

*Black vomiting* may be foretold in those who are ill

*τὼς παροξυνόμενοι, κακόν.* is repeated in the first book of *Præd. aph.* 76 ; but the last part, viz. *καὶ οἱ σπαρασσομένοι ἀνέμετῳς.* is not.

<sup>1</sup> C. P. 561. This is partly repeated in L. 1. *Præd.* Numb. 17, and illustrated by an example, viz. *τὰ ἐξ ἐμετοῦ ἀσώδεις* (for *ἀσώδεις*), *κλαγγῶδης φωνῇ, ὀρμήματα ἐπιχνούν ἐχόντα, μανικά οἷον καὶ ἡ Ἑρμοζύγου ἐκμανέσα ὄξεις* (for *ὄξεις*), *αἰῶνος ἀπέθανε.* i. e. nausea's, &c. are a sign of madness ; as in the case of *Hermozygus's* wife who grew extremely mad, and dy'd without speaking.

<sup>2</sup> C. P. 562.

<sup>3</sup> L. *Progn.* p. 41. The same is also repeated, in a shorter manner, in the C. P. 556, where, for *ἐμετός δὲ ὠφελιμωτάτος*, is *ἐμετός δὲ ἀλυποτάτος*, i. e. the vomiting freeest from pain and uneasiness. For *καὶ μὴ παχὺς καρτὰ, μὴδὲ πολὺς*, is *μὴ πολὺς δὲ καρτὰ ἐμεῖται.* The rest is the same as in the *Progn.*, except the difference in expression,



more ways than one, and are withal *delirious*, and frequently *comatose* 4.

Black vomitings may be expected about the *crisis*, where the patient has had frequent returns of vomitings, the case remaining still the same. Tremblings also happen to such 5.

A deafness coming upon black vomitings does no harm 6.

In a fever that is not mortal, whoever complains of a pain in his head, or of something dark before his eyes, or of the heartburn, a *bilious vomiting* will follow. But if he also shivers, and the lower parts of the hypochondre are cold, the vomiting will come on the sooner: and if he drinks or eats any thing at that time, it will then come on very soon. In these cases whoever complains of pain the *first* day, such a one is more oppress'd the *fourth* and *fifth*, and free'd the *seventh*. The greatest part indeed make their first complaints of pain the *third*, are more oppress'd the *fifth*, and are free'd the *ninth* or the *eleventh*. But if the first complaint is made the *fifth*, and the other matters go on as may reasonably be expected, the *crisis* will be the *fourteenth*. These things happen both to men and women, in ter-

Of hæ-  
morrhages

4 C. P. 103. *πισι ποικίλως διανοσεουσι. i. e.* that abound with complaints in their illness, or that are ill in many respects at once,

5 Ibid. 571. *This is repeated very differently in the 122d Coack, and so the reader may choose which he likes best. It is there, αἱ πυκνὰ δια τῶν αὐτῶν ὑποσφοα, περὶ κρίσιν αἱματώδεις, μελανῶν ἐμετὸν ποιεουσι. γινόντῃ δὲ καὶ τρομώδεις. i. e.* frequent relapses; where the same circumstances remain; produce black vomitings, if a hæmorrhage happens about the *crisis*. Tremblings also ensue. *Whereas in the 571st it is thus, αἱ π. δ. τ. α. ὑπ. ἐμετώδεις, περὶ κρ. μελανὰ ἐμ. ποι. &c.*

6 C. P. 559.

*tertians* especially; and to younger persons in *tertians* too, and more especially in *continual fevers* and *true tertians*. But whoever, in a fever of this kind, complains of pain in his head; and, instead of a dark body appearing before his eyes, finds a dimness of sight or flashings; and, instead of the heartburn, finds in either of his hypochondres some kind of distension, without pain or inflammation; *bleeding at the nose* is more to be expected in this case than *vomiting*, especially in young persons: but in those of 30 and upwards vomiting is more to be expected than bleeding <sup>7</sup>.

A distension of the hypochondre, with a heaviness of the head, a deafness of the ears, and an interruption of the sight, denotes a *hæmorrhage* <sup>8</sup>.

Pains in the neck, with great redness in the eyes, denote a *hæmorrhage* <sup>9</sup>.

Those that are disturb'd on a sudden, that are watchful, and that have black hard stools, are sometimes taken with a *hæmorrhage* <sup>1</sup>.

Those that are watchful, and become uneasy on a sudden, are taken with a *hæmorrhage*, especially if they have bled a little before. *Quæry*, Whether those that grow cold all over by degrees shiver afterwards <sup>2</sup>?

Critical

<sup>7</sup> L. Progn. p. 45, 46.

<sup>8</sup> L. 1. Præd. 147. and C. P. 195. But here, for καὶ τὰ πρὸς αὐγὰς οὐχλεοντα, is καὶ πρὸς αὐγὰς εὐοχλεον. Which amounts indeed to the same, but is not so well express'd; both implying whatever offends the sight, whether by causing a redness, a dimness, or the like.

<sup>9</sup> L. 1. Pr. 137.

<sup>1</sup> Ibid. 110.

<sup>2</sup> C. P. 111. The first part of this aphorism seems to be repeated in the 184th Coack; but there it is τὰ ἐξαφῆνης παρακρουσαντα αλυσμῳ, ἁμorrhagικα. i. e. those that become delirious on a sudden, and are very uneasy, fall into a hæmorrhage. Whereas in the 111th it is ἀγρυπνησαντα; i. e. those that are watchful. It is also repeated in the first book



Critical sweats after shivering are likely to produce a hæmorrhage, if the shivering returns the next day with unaccountable watchings <sup>3</sup>.

A hæmorrhage from the opposite part is bad; as, for instance, from the right nostril when the spleen is swell'd. The same is to be understood of the hypochondres. A gentle sweat about the head and shoulders in this case is worse <sup>4</sup>.

A hæmorrhage from the nose, with little sweats and a coldness all over, implies a very bad state <sup>5</sup>.

Women

book of Præd. aph. 136, as in the 111th Coack, but indeed the last part is different; for, instead of *πραγε και μεταφριξαντες οι επ' ολιγον περιψυχοντες*; it is only *πραγε φριξαντα*; Foësius seems to understand it in a different sense from the present, and translates it thus, viz. animadvertendum verò, num in modice perfrigeratis id (i. e. the hæmorrhage) post horrois sensum contingat?

<sup>3</sup> L. 1. Præd. aph. 149. *τα εν φρικησιν αμα ιδρωσαντα κρισιμως, εις δε την αυριον φριξαντα, παραλογως αγρυπνεοντα, αιμορραγησεν οιομαι.* This is repeated differently in the 24th Coack, viz. *τα φρικωσαντα και ανιδρωσαντα κρισιμως, εις δε την αυριον φριξαντα παραλογως, μη αγρυπνεοντα, μητε πεπαινομενον* (or, as Afulanus reads it, *πεπαινομενων*) *αιμορ. οιομαι.* i. e. those that shiver without sweating critically, and shiver again the next day unexpectedly, without either watchfulness or digestion of the humours, will, in my opinion, fall into a hæmorrhage. Duretus reads it, *εις δε την αυρ. φριξ. παρ. αγρυπνεοντα, μετα πεπαινομενον.* i. e. shiver again the next day unexpectedly, and are watchful, after the humours are digested. Cornarius reads it thus, *fiquis non vigiliis infestetur, neque concoxerit.* And Foësius, following Galen, reads it, *παρ. αγρ.* as in the Præd., and leaves out *μητε πεπ.*, but tells us, that his MS. reads it *τα σημαινόμενα* for *μητε πεπ.* The reader may now choose out of these which he likes best.

<sup>4</sup> L. 1. Præd. 125. It is also repeated in words to the same effect in the C. P. 327, but the last part (viz. *εφιδρων*) *δε, κακιον*) is there omitted.

<sup>5</sup> C. P. 342 and 40. It is also repeated in L. 1. Præd. aph. 126,

Women that are seiz'd with a chilliness, lassitude, and heaviness of the head, have their *menfes* break out <sup>6</sup>.

Women that are seiz'd with a chilliness, lassitude, heaviness of the head, and pain of the neck, have their *menfes* break out. Something of this kind happening about the *crisis*, with a little cough, brings on a shivering now and then <sup>7</sup>.

Women in a fever, succeeding a *rigor*, and attended with lassitude, have their *menfes* come down. A pain of the neck in such denotes a *hæmorrhage* <sup>8</sup>.

Violent coldnesses all over, from *hæmorrhages*, upon the *critical* days are worst of all <sup>9</sup>.

A hiccup or convulsion coming upon a great *hæmorrhage* is bad <sup>1</sup>.

A *delirium* or convulsion coming upon a *hæmorrhage* is bad <sup>2</sup>.

A few drops of blood from the nose, coming upon a deafness and a numbness, imply trouble and difficulty. Vomiting and purging are of use in this case <sup>3</sup>.

and here *μολυνη* is added after *κακονδεα*; but in all the three places *ρινων* is the word, tho' there is some reason to suspect that it shou'd be *ριγεων*, i. e. shiverings, and not *hæmorrhages*. So in the first of the C. P. *οι εκ ριγεος περιψυχομενοι*. And again in the first book of Præd. aph. 65, *αι εκ ριγεος καταψυξεις*, and the like. Tho' indeed some aphorisms that follow seem to support the common reading (viz. *τα εκ ρινων μικραις ιδρωσι περιψυχομενα, κακονδεα.*), as we shall see presently.

<sup>6</sup> C. P. 541.

<sup>7</sup> Ibid. 548.

<sup>8</sup> Ibid. 555. and L. 1. Præd. 142, to the same purpose.

<sup>9</sup> Ibid. 326, and L. 1. Præd. 134, to the same purpose.

<sup>1</sup> Ibid. 338. and L. 5. aph. 3.

<sup>2</sup> L. 7. aph. 9.

<sup>3</sup> C. P. 334 and 208. The same is also repeated in the first book of Præd. aph. 141, but not so well as in the C. P. For, instead of *οισιν εκ ρινων επι κωφωσει και νωθρωτητι μικρα αποσαζει*, it is here, *οις αν απο ρινων επι κωφωσις και νωθρητι μικρα η αποσαζεις*.



Very small drops of blood from the nose are bad <sup>4</sup>.

Drops of blood from the nose upon the *eleventh* imply great trouble and difficulty, especially if they are repeated again and again <sup>5</sup>.

Those who are disorder'd on a sudden without reason, and are taken with a watchfulness and a dropping of blood from the nose; that are easier the *sixth* day, but in pain at night, sweating a little about the head and shoulders; the next day, dozing, and rambling; bleed plentifully, and so lose their complaints. *Watery urine* implies something of this kind <sup>6</sup>.

<sup>4</sup> C. P. 57.

<sup>5</sup> Ibid. 337. *The same is also repeated in a somewhat different manner in the first book of Præd. Numb. 148. For, instead of αἱ ἐνδεκαταυαί σαξίαι, δυσκολοί, ἀλλως τε κὴν δις ἐπισαξή, καὶ ἡν ἐπισαξή. it is there, ἐνδεκαταυαίσι σαξίαι δυσκολοί, ἀλλως τε καὶ ἡν ἐπισαξίαι.*

<sup>6</sup> C. P. 87. and L. 1. Præd. 132. *In the Coacks the reading is thus, τὰ εὐθὺ παραχωδεα, ἀγρυπνα, ἐπισαζονία ἐκρινων, ἐκίμα κουφιδενία νυκία, πονησανία δε ες τὴν αὐριον, ἐφιδρωσανία, κατενεχθενία, παρακρουσανία, αἰμορροεὶ λαυρως, καὶ λυεὶ τὰ παδεα. τὸ ὕδατωδες οὐρον τοιαῦτα σημαίνει. So that according to this it shou'd be render'd, "that are easier the sixth day at night, but in pain the next day," contrary to what we find in the book of Præd.; for there the reading is, τὰ εὐθὺ παρ. ἀγρ. ἀποσαξανία, ἐκταμα κουφιδενία, νυκία πονησανία, εἰς τὴν αὐριον ἐφιδ. κατ. παρ. αἰμορραγήσει λ. ἀραγε τὸ ὕδ. οὐρ. τοιοῦτον τι σημ.; agreeable to the present interpretation. For, if the first bleeding was upon the fifth day, the patient might very well be something better the sixth; but, the discharge not being equal to the disorder, his pains wou'd return at night, and the discharge next day be sufficient to carry all off. For, "when the crisis is at hand, the night before the paroxysm is restless; but that after it is usually quieter;" as we have seen already, p. 260. As to the ἀραγε τὸ ὕδατ. &c. the reader may read it which way he please, with the interrogatory or not.*

With the abovemention'd disorders, in those that are melancholy mad, tremblings coming on are a sign of a bad state <sup>7</sup>.

Plentiful bleedings at the nose generally carry off complaints, as in the case of *Heragoras*: a circumstance the physicians were ignorant of <sup>8</sup>.

*Hæmorrhages* upon the *fourth* day imply a difficult *crisis* <sup>9</sup>.

Wherever a *hæmorrhage* from the nose comes the *fourth* day in a fever, it is bad <sup>1</sup>.

A *hæmorrhage* upon the *fourth* day denotes duration; the belly also becomes loose, and the legs swell <sup>2</sup>.

Plentiful *hæmorrhages* from the beginning are stopp'd by a *rigor* <sup>3</sup>.

*Rigors* from a *hæmorrhage* are lasting <sup>4</sup>.

Great *hæmorrhages* in the beginning are follow'd by a looseness about the time of refreshment <sup>5</sup>.

Where

<sup>7</sup> C. P. 88. *This might very well be added to the former, but that it is twice repeated in other places separately, and without μετα των ειρημενων. In the 93d Coack, for instance, it is των εξισταμενων μελαγχολικως, οἷς τρομοι επιγινοῖται, κακον. And in the first book of Præd. aph. 14. it is, τοισιν εξισ. μελ., οἷσι τρ. επιγ. κακονδες.*

<sup>8</sup> L. 2. Epid. p. 1005. *There is no other mention made of Heragoras any where else, that I know of.*

<sup>9</sup> L. 6. Epid. sect. 2. aph. 13. *And it is repeated verbatim in the second book of Epid. p. 1027.*

<sup>1</sup> L. 7. aph. 85.

<sup>2</sup> C. P. 533.

<sup>3</sup> L. 1. Præd. aph. 150.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid. 151. *For μακρα some MSS read πονηρα, but Galen keeps to μακρα.*

<sup>5</sup> C. P. 335 and 153, with some little difference: for, instead of αἱ ἐν ἀρχῇσι μεγάλαι αἱμορραγίαι, περὶ ἀνακομιδὴν κοιλίας καθυγραίνουσι. It is in 153, οἱ ἐν πυρετοῖσιν αἱμορραγῆσαντες ἰκανως ὀκοθενουν, (i. e. from what part soever), ἐν τῇσιν ἀναληψέσι κοιλίας (or rather κοιλίαι) καθυγραίνονται. The same is also repeated in the 27th aph. of the



Where *hæmorrhages* last long, the belly will suffer in time, unless the urine is digested. *Quæry*, Whether *watery urine* indicates any thing of this kind <sup>6</sup>?

Where a plentiful *hæmorrhage* happens the *fifth*, a shivering now and then the *sixth*, and a coldness all over the *seventh* (the warmth returning again presently or vehemently), there the belly is out of order <sup>7</sup>.

When a *hæmorrhage* happens upon the belly's being bound, and a shivering comes upon that *hæmorrhage*, the belly becomes *linterick* and hard, or contains the small worms call'd *ασκαριδες*, or both <sup>8</sup>.

Blood coming away upwards, of what kind soever it is, is bad; but downwards, good. Black discharges downwards are also bad <sup>9</sup>.

A discharge of black stuff downwards upon a *hæmorrhage* is bad. Stools that are very red and æruginous are also bad. Such hæmorrhages happening the *fourth* day are attended with *coma's*, and the patient dies convuls'd, after black stuff has been voided, and the belly tumefy'd <sup>1</sup>.

Deafness

the fourth book of aphorisms, but there it is, ὁκοσοισιν εν τοι-  
σι πυρ. αἱμορραγει πληθος ὁκοθενουν, εν τησιν αναλ.  
πυτεοισιν αἱ κοιλιαι καθυγραυνοῦνται.

<sup>6</sup> C. P. 332. This is also repeated in L. 1. Præd. aph. 133, but no notice is taken of the last part, viz. αραγε το ὕ-  
δατ. ουρον. which makes it very much to be suspected, especi-  
ally considering the same sentence is elsewhere express'd before.

<sup>7</sup> C. P. 329. αναθερμανθεντα οξεως.

<sup>8</sup> C. P. 344. The same is also repeated in the first book of Præd. 138, to the like purpose, but a little more dubiously, viz. αρα κοιλιν λιενερωδης, as if it wou'd very well admit of a question.

<sup>9</sup> L. 4. aph. 25.

<sup>1</sup> Ibid. 330. The same is also repeated in L. 1. Præd. aph. 127, with some litte difference. For there it is μελε-  
νων διοδος for μελ. διαχωρησις. After εξερυσπα is omit-

Deafness in acute cases with a short *hæmorrhage* is bad. Voiding of blood in this case is pernicious, but it carries off the deafness <sup>2</sup>.

Where a discharge of much black stuff happens upon frequent and plentiful *hæmorrhages*, and upon a stoppage of this discharge another *hæmorrhage* succeeds, there the belly is in pain, but the patient bears some degree of flux pretty well. Many cold sweats about the head and shoulders will also break out perhaps. Urine that is very turbid is not bad in this case; nor that which has a *seed-like* appearance in it; but in general the urine is *watery* <sup>3</sup>.

Blood from the gums with a looseness is pernicious <sup>4</sup>.

Large *hæmorrhages* from the nose, stopp'd by force, are sometimes succeeded by convulsions. But these are carry'd off by opening a vein <sup>5</sup>.

Where

---

*ted* ἰωδεα. and for τεταρταρισιν αἱ πιανται αἱμορραγίαι, κωματώδεις. is, εἰ δὲ ἀραγε τεταρταρισὶ ταῦτα αἱμορραγέει, κωμ——.

<sup>2</sup> L. 1. Præd. 129. The same is also repeated in the C. P. 331, but with some difference. For there it is μεθ' αἱμορροίας καὶ μελανῶν διαχωρησιος, for ἡ μεθ' αἱμορραγίαν βραχείαν καὶ μελανῶν διαχωρησιν. and κωφωσις δὲ λυεῖ, for κωφωσιν δὲ λ.

<sup>3</sup> L. 1. Præd. 140. and C. P. 333. But here, for μελανῶν συχνῶν διαχωρησις, is μετὰ (which seems to be a bad repetition of the two first syllables of the next word) μελανῶν συχνῇ διαχωρησις. for ἐπιτασις, αἱμορραγοῦσιν, is ἐπισασις δὲ αἱμορροῖ. for ἅμα δὲ τινὶ ρυσεὶ εὐφοροί, is ἅμα δὲ τισὶ φουσησιν εὐφοροί. i. e. flatus or wind, and not a flux. For ὑφισταμένον γονοειδὲς is εἶς. γον. and for ἐπὶ πολὺ δὲ is ἐπὶ συχνῶν δὲ.

<sup>4</sup> C. P. 241.

<sup>5</sup> Ibid. 336. The same is repeated, but in a different manner, in the first book of Præd., Numb. 145. In the C. P. it is thus, τὰ ἐκ ρινῶν λαβρά, βίη ἀποληφθέντα, εἰν ὅτε σπασμον επικαλεσται. φλεβοτομὴ λυεῖ. but in the other



Where the head and neck are in pain, and the whole body infirm and trembling, hæmorrhages recover 'em. Time also gets the better of such complaints <sup>6</sup>.

If the *urine* changes often in a fever, duration is denoted by it, and the patient must needs change both for the better and the worse <sup>7</sup>. Of urines.

If the urine at the beginning is not alike, but from thin becomes thick, and then very thin again, the *crisis* will here be difficult, and attended with uncertainties <sup>8</sup>.

In long, little, wand'ring fevers thin urine denotes a disorder of the spleen <sup>9</sup>.

*either thus.* εκ ρ. λαυρα βιασαι πολλα ρυεντα ετοιμον ες σπασμον προσαγεται. φλ. λυη. i. e. large and violent hæmorrhages from the nose dispose the patient to convulsions, or make him ready for 'em, upon the least occasion. Breathing a vein secures him.

<sup>6</sup> L. 1. Præd. aph. 152. *The same is repeated in the C. P. 170, with the addition of* αι δε κυσεις εν τούτω απολαμβανονται. *as we have seen before, viz. in p. 310.*

<sup>7</sup> L. de judic. p. 54. *It is also partly repeated in the C. P. 595. sc. εν πυρετω αλλοτε αλλοιων ουρησεις μη κυνουσι.*

<sup>8</sup> Ibid. 54. ην αρχομενα ουρα μη ομοια η, αλλα γεννηται παχεια εκ λεπτων, και παντελως λεπτα, δυσκριτα και αβεβαια τα πιαυτα. fed ex crassis tenues evadant, & omnino tenues, says Foësius, as if it was λεπτα εκ παχων, and not παχεια εκ λ. but this emendation seems more unnatural than the reading it και παλιν παντελως, or και παλιν τελεως λεπτα, in allusion to the many changes the urine undergoes.

<sup>9</sup> C. P. 594. μηκυνουσι it is in Foëf. for σπληνωδες, but I take it to be rather an error of the press than any thing else, the next line ending very properly with μηκυνουσι, but here 'tis very improper.

Thin

Thin urine, with a little cloud suspended in the middle, denotes a shivering <sup>1</sup>.

Where shiverings happen, a suppression of urine follows. Convulsions are also threaten'd; as in the case of her who, after being chilly, sweated a little about the head and neck <sup>2</sup>.

A suppression of urine with a shivering is bad, and threatens convulsions, especially if the patient was very stupid and dozing before. *Abscesses behind the ears* may be expected here <sup>3</sup>.

A suppression of urine, from coldness all over, in *acute* cases, is exceedingly bad <sup>4</sup>.

A suppression of urine, in *bilious* cases, is death in a very short time <sup>5</sup>.

A stoppage of the bladder, especially if a pain of the head attends it, has something convulsive in it. A relaxation, with a sense of numbness, in such a case is very troublesome, but not pernicious; and perhaps a light-headedness may follow <sup>6</sup>.

A hardness and pain of the bladder is very terrible and pernicious, but most pernicious with a continual fever; pains of the bladder alone being sufficient to destroy us. The belly at such a time is either bound, or discharges nothing but a little hard stuff, and that by compulsion.

<sup>1</sup> C. P. 532.

<sup>2</sup> L. 1. Præd. 110. ουρου επισασις και οἷσι ριγες. επι τουτοις σπασμωδεις (which some read επι τοις σπ., others επι τουτ. σπασμωδεα, agreeable to what we find in the C. P. 25. viz. τα μετα ριγος επιχομενα ουρα πονηρα και σπασμωδεα) οἷον και αυτη φριξασα εφιδρωσεν.

<sup>3</sup> C. P. 25. and L. 1. Præd. 155, but σπασμωδεα is here omitted.

<sup>4</sup> L. 1. Præd. 51. and C. P. 5.

<sup>5</sup> C. P. 592.

<sup>6</sup> L. 1. Præd. 120. and C. P. 588. But here it is δυσκολα, πλεθρια, and not δυσκολα, ου μην ολ.



*Purulent urine*, with a white and smooth sediment, coming away carries off the disorder. But, if neither the pain remits with the urine, nor the bladder grows soft, and the fever remains continually, it is to be fear'd the patient will be lost in the *first periods* of the disease. Children from *seven* to *fifteen* are principally affected in this manner <sup>7</sup>.

Where the urine comes away involuntarily, and the private parts are contracted, the case is desperate <sup>8</sup>.

The urine coming away insensibly is fatal. *Query*, Whether the urine then made is like that which appears upon disturbing the sediment <sup>9</sup>?

Where the urine in a fever appears turbid, like that of *beasts of burden*, there the head is either in pain, or will be so <sup>1</sup>.

Where the urine in a fever is thick, grumous, and small in quantity, there a great quantity of thin urine coming away is of service. But such as this happens, for the most part, where a sediment shows itself from the beginning or soon after <sup>2</sup>.

Where a sediment appears soon in the urine, the *crisis* happens soon <sup>3</sup>.

Where the urine in a fever has a thickness or roughness in it, with the appearance of something pull'd off, there a *relapse* or *sweat* is denoted <sup>4</sup>.

<sup>7</sup> L. 1. Prog. p. 43. and C. P. 471, without any alteration to speak of.

<sup>8</sup> C. P. 474.

<sup>9</sup> L. 1. Præd. 29. and C. P. 596. to the same purpose.

<sup>1</sup> L. 4. aph. 69.

<sup>2</sup> L. 4. aph. 68. The same is repeated but not so well, in the C. P. 597. For there *παχεα* is omitted; and, instead of *μαλιστα δε τα τιαντα ερχεται, οισιν εξ αρχης η δια ταχεων υποσασιν ιχει* it is *ερχεται τοιουτος εξ αρχ. η δια τ. υπ. εχει*.

<sup>3</sup> C. P. 598.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid. 593. ουρον δασος εχον διασπαμενον.

Urine, with a good sediment that disappears on a sudden, denotes pain and variety; but with a sediment that, after being disturb'd, settles again, a shivering about the *crisis*; and perhaps a change into a *tertian* or a *quartan* <sup>5</sup>.

Urine in a fever with a white smooth sediment denotes a speedy deliverance; and so does that, which, after being confus'd or turbid, becomes watery and clear, with something fat or oily in it. The redish, with a redish smooth sediment, before the *seventh* day, proves *critical* the *seventh*; but after the *seventh* protracts the *crisis*, sometimes to a great length. That, which has a little redish cloud upon the *fourth*, proves *critical* the *seventh*, if other circumstances concur. But the thin and bilious, with a sediment that is scarcely viscid, and that which changes for the better and the worse, requires time. If this continues long, or if the *crisis* requires much time, there is some danger <sup>6</sup>.

*Seed-like* urine, in fevers attended with convulsions backward, produces a good *crisis* <sup>7</sup>.

Watery and white urine, continuing in long fevers, makes the *crisis* difficult and hazardous <sup>8</sup>.

White clouds in the urine, and at the bottom, are a benefit; but red, black, and livid, a misfortune <sup>9</sup>.

Dangerous urine in fevers is the *bilious*, without redness; the *mealy* of a coarser kind, with a white sediment; the *changeable* as to colour and sediment, especially in defluxions from the head. The same may be

<sup>5</sup> C. P. 585.

<sup>6</sup> C. P. 575. *Part of it is also repeated in the seventieth aph. of the fourth book, viz. ὁκοσοισιν ἐβδομαία κρινεται, τουτεοισιν επινεφελον ιχει το ουρον τη τεταρτη ερυθρον, και τ' αλλα κατα λογοι.*

<sup>7</sup> C. P. 362.

<sup>8</sup> Ib. 576.

<sup>9</sup> Ibid. 577. λυσιτελεες and δυσκολοι. i. e. a benefit, and a misfortune; or advantageous, and dangerous.



said of that which changes from black to thin and bilious; and that which has a torn or scatter'd sediment; and that which has a lividish slimy sediment, from round compact corpuscles floating up and down. *Quæry*, whether the hypochondre is in pain in such cases? If I mistake not, the right is; or they become *bilious*, or have *swellings behind the ears*, not without pain. A looseness succeeding in a little time is fatal<sup>1</sup>.

Urine a little digested on a sudden, without reason, is bad; and, in general, whatever is digested without reason in an *acute case* is bad. A very red and æruginous skin upon the urine in this case is also bad. So is the urine that comes away white and transparent; but this happens chiefly in *phrenitick* cases. Nor is the urine that comes away presently after drinking to be commended, especially in *pleurifies* and *peripneumonies*. Oily urine before a *rigor* is also bad; and so is urine of a greenish pale, where the colour varies often, in *acute cases*<sup>2</sup>.

Urine attended with pain is bad. So is that which has red and æruginous colours in it. To come away in a small quantity, as in drops for instance, is also bad<sup>3</sup>.

Urine that has a black sediment, and that is itself black, is pernicious. In children the thin is more so than the thick, (but in the thin the contrary shou'd be consider'd to the thick): The urine that comes away like *hail*, or *seed*, or with pain, is also pernicious. So is

<sup>1</sup> Ibid. 578. Foëf. ought to be consulted for the meaning of the word τροφιῶδες in this place, viz. καὶ τὸ ἐκ τροφιῶδους ὑποσάσιν ἰσχὸν ὑποπελιον, ἰλυῶδες.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid. 579. Part of it is also repeated in the 71st aph. of the fourth book, viz. ὁκοσοισιν οὐρα διαφανέα, λευκά, ὡνὴρα· μαλιστα δὲ ἐν τοισι φρενιτικοισιν ἐπιφαίνεται. But whether the termination of the aph. in the C. P. is genuine, will admit (perhaps) of a question. It is thus, ὡνὴρον δ' ἐν τοισιν ὀξεσι καὶ τὰ χλοιδέα, μὴ ἐπὶ χροῖν ἐστὶν.

<sup>3</sup> L. 1. Præd. aph. 59.

all that comes away insensibly. And in a *peripneumony* that which is digested in the beginning, and turns thin after the *fourth* day, is also pernicious <sup>4</sup>.

The best urine is that which has a white, smooth, even sediment all along, to the time of the *crisis*: for such implies safety and a short illness. But, if it intermits, and is sometimes clear, sometimes with a white smooth sediment, a longer illness and less safety are denoted. If the urine is redish, and the sediment of the like colour, it will then be much longer than the first, but very safe <sup>5</sup>.

Sediments in the urine like *barley-meal* coarse ground <sup>6</sup> are bad, but not so bad as the *scaly* or *plaity* <sup>7</sup>. The white and thin are very bad, but not so bad as the *branny* <sup>8</sup>.

Clouds flying about in the urine are good, if white; but bad, if black.

While the urine is flame-colour'd and thin, crudity is denoted: and, if this lasts long, it is to be fear'd the patient's strength will be gone, before the urine can be digested. More fatal still among the urines are the *fætid*, the *watery*, the *black*, and the *thick*. Among men and women the *black* is worst; but among children the *watery*.

Where the urine is crude and thin a long time, an *abscess* somewhere below the diaphragm may be expected, if in other respects the signs are good and promising.

<sup>4</sup> C. P. 580. τοῖσι δε λεπτοῖσι το ἀναπαλιν τοῖσι συνετραμμένοις. For the meaning of this sentence see Foësius's note upon the aphorism; not that this will clear the matter up so thoroughly, as not to leave the reader in a doubt (perhaps), whether τοῖσι δε λ — was not once a marginal note to μᾶλλον δ' ἐν τοῖσι παῖσι το λεπτόν του παχέος.

<sup>5</sup> L. Progn. p. 40.

<sup>6</sup> Κριμνωδές ὑπόσαςις.

<sup>7</sup> Πεταλωδές.

<sup>8</sup> Πιτυρωδές.



*Fatty* substances upon the surface like *spiders webs* are to be condemn'd ; for they denote *wasting*.

Where there are clouds in the urine, it shou'd be consider'd whether they are above or below, and of what colour ; those that are carry'd downwards, with the colours already mention'd, being good and laudable ; but those that swim above, with the colours already mention'd, bad and blameable. But take care not to be deceiv'd by urine of this kind coming away, if the bladder is out of order : for the state of the whole body is not then denoted by it, but only of the particular part <sup>9</sup>.

Watery urine, or turbid with little gravelly particles that dissolve with ease, denotes an approaching looseness. Very thin urine turning thick denotes (perhaps) an approaching sweat ; and a frothiness upon the surface, a preceeding sweat <sup>1</sup>.

---

<sup>9</sup> *These are also taken from the book of Progn. p. 40. They are also partly repeated in the book de judic. p. 52, 53, and 54, with some little alteration. Thus, for λευκη ὑποσασις in the 40th page it is, λευκοτατον ὑποσημα in the 52d. for εἰ δὲ διαλεποῖ, καὶ ποτε μὲν καθαρον ουρεοιτο, it is, at the bottom of the 53d page, ουρον δὲ ἦν το μὲν ουρηθεν μὴ καθαρον ἢ (by mistake) for καθαρον ἢ. for χρονιωτερα γινεταῖ ἢ νουσοσ, καὶ ἥσσον ασφαλις. it is, χρονιωτερον ἢ κρισις ἢ καὶ ἥσσον (for καὶ ἥσσον) ασφαλις. sc. ὑποσημα. Again, for ἡ ὑποσασις αὐτου ὁμοιη καὶ λεη, it is, καὶ το ὑποσημα ὑπερυδρον καὶ λειον. The same is partly repeated in the next page, l. 14. viz. ουρον δὲ εαν ποτε μὲν (or rather ποτε μὲν — and ποτε δὲ) καθαρον ουρηθη, ποτε δὲ ὑποσημα εχον λευκον τε καὶ λειον, χρονιωτερα καὶ ἥσσον ασφαλη ταυτ' εσι του βελτιστου ουρου. The part relating to flame-colour'd urine (πυρρον ουρον) is also repeated in the next lines, but no notice is taken of crudity denoted by it.*

<sup>1</sup> C. P. 583. Ουρον ὑδατωδες, ἢ τετραγυμενον *ψαφειρη* τρηχυτητι &c. το δὲ εκλεπτον ουρον δατυνομενον &c. of which expression notice has been taken before in p. 330.

Urine

Urine remaining crude a long time, the other circumstances being of the salutary kind, denotes an *absence and pain* in the parts below the diaphragm rather than above; and upon the hip, with and without a fever, if wand'ring pains affect the loins. Urine with a fatty sediment denotes a *fever*; bloody urine at the beginning, *duration*; turbid, attended with a sweat, a *relapse*; white, like that of *beasts of burden*, a *pain of the head*; membranous, a *convulsion*. Urine with a sediment like *spittle*, or *slime* <sup>2</sup>, denotes a *shivering*; and like a *spider's web*, a *wasting or melting* of the parts <sup>3</sup>.

In *erratick fevers* little black clouds denote *quartans*; clouds without colour, suspended aloft with the black, and also attended with watchings and uneasiness, *phrenitick disorders*; and clouds like dust or ashes <sup>4</sup>, with a difficulty of breathing, *watery disorders* <sup>5</sup>.

*Of stools.* *Stercoraceous discharges*, with tension, imply an ill state of the belly; sharp and phlegmy discharges, with the heartburn, a *dysentery*, and perhaps a *pain of the loins*. A tension of the belly in such all round, and a discharge of liquid stuff by compulsion, with a sudden inflation or tumidness, has something convulsive in it. Shivering now and then in such a case is pernicious <sup>6</sup>.

A tension of the belly all round, with a discharge of liquid stuff by compulsion, and a sudden inflation or tumidness, has something convulsive in it; as in the case of *Aspasius's Son*. Shivering now and then in case is pernicious. Upon being convuls'd by these disorders,

<sup>2</sup> Το δε αραχνιωδες, συντηξιος.

<sup>3</sup> Το δε πλυαλωδες εχον υποσασιας ουρον η ιλυωδες.

<sup>4</sup> Τα δε κονιωδες.

<sup>5</sup> C. P. 582.

<sup>6</sup> C. P. 617.



and inflated, at last a greenish putrefaction seiz'd his mouth, after a long illness <sup>7</sup>.

Discharges attended with a burning heat and tension denote an ill state of the belly <sup>8</sup>.

A squalidness and driness of the body denotes an ill state of the belly. In this case *purulent caruncles* of a very red colour generally come away <sup>9</sup>.

*Tetters* above the groin, by the flanks and *pubes*, denote an ill state of the belly <sup>1</sup>:

If the belly is bound, and discharges by compulsion little black pellets like *goats dung*, a *hæmorrhage* from the nose breaking out upon it is bad <sup>2</sup>.

Hardnesses of the belly with pain, in fevers attended with chillinesses and nausea's, terminate in a *suppuration*, if the belly is but a little loosen'd, and not purg'd <sup>3</sup>.

<sup>7</sup> L. I. Præd. aph. 99. *The affinity between this and the 617th aph. in the C. P. made me put 'em down separate, that the reader might the easier satisfy himself. What the case of Aspasius's son was I know not, there being no mention of it elsewhere: but his wife's case is mention'd in the fifth and the seventh of the Epid. as we have seen already in p. 219; and by the last part of this aph. (viz. σωματι σηψις χλωρη επεγενετο) one may conclude there was not a great deal of difference, if they were not actually the same.*

<sup>8</sup> C. P. 643.

<sup>9</sup> Ibid. 625.

<sup>1</sup> Ibid. 628.

<sup>2</sup> L. I. Præd. aph. 41. and C. P. 603 to the same purpose.

<sup>3</sup> C. P. 303. *The same aph. is repeated again Numb. 640, but there, for σμικρα εφυγρανομενης, καθαρσιν ου διδουλα, ες εμπυησιν ηξει. it is σμ. εφ. ες καθαρσιν κοιλινης, ου τα ες εμπ. i. e. if the belly is loosen'd or moisten'd enough to purge at the same time, a suppuration will be prevented. Whereas if no purging happens, the matter will then be confin'd, and a suppuration in all probability be the consequence; so that both readings may be retain'd without any inconvenience.*

A a

Painful

Painful *suppurations* about the *anus* disturb the belly <sup>4</sup>.

A disturbance of the belly with a fever, as when salt humours are passing off, is not very common in *coma's* and *stupor's* <sup>5</sup>.

A disturbance of the belly, where the motions are small and frequent, convulses or fixes the jaws, but carries off rednesses in the face <sup>6</sup>.

Where the stools are foetid, plentiful, and redish, upon an inflammation and intense redness being carry'd off, there madness is to be fear'd <sup>7</sup>.

Rednesses about the nose indicate a laxity of the belly <sup>8</sup>.

A faintness or want of strength, that carries off a pain, loosens the belly also considerably <sup>9</sup>.

Where an intense redness is carry'd off upon a looseness of the belly, attended with a sort of weariness, pain of the head, thirst, and watchings, there madness is to be fear'd, if the breathing is difficult. But if it be not difficult upon a paleness succeeding, no harm is to be fear'd from a looseness coming on <sup>1</sup>.

Swellings,

<sup>4</sup> C. P. 630.

<sup>5</sup> Ibid. 641.

<sup>6</sup> Ibid. 616. *σινγονας ενλειπει, λυει δε &c.*

<sup>7</sup> Ibid. 624. <sup>8</sup> C. P. 215. <sup>9</sup> Ibid. 629.

<sup>1</sup> Ibid. 642. *The same is partly repeated elsewhere, but there is a great difficulty in the text. I must therefore leave 'em all to the reader's determination. The aph. 642 runs thus, επι κοιλιη υγρη, κοπιωδεις, κεφαλαλγικω, διψωδεις, αγρυπνω, εξερυθρω χρωματι λυομενους, ελπις εκμανηναν, ην δυσπνοοι εωσι. προς το εκχλοιουθαι ευπνοον, σινον (for ου σινον or ασινον, according to Corn.) τε κοιλιης επεισελθουσης. The reading in the C. P. 175 is thus, οι κεφαλαλγικοι, διψωδεις, υπαγρυπνοι, ασφαεις. αδυνατοι (i. e. if they speak so as not to be understood and are impotent withal), επι κοιλιη υγρη κωπιωδεις, πραγμα εξανισταται (or rather εξισανται); and in the first book of Præd. Numb. 38 it is*



Swellings, that upon a looseness of the belly increase and grow painful, are bad ; but upon an astringency of the belly, without the intervention of any thing new, they break presently and grow worse. Vomitings succeeding are bad and unmanageable <sup>2</sup>.

A coldness all over, with a sweat, upon a looseness is bad <sup>3</sup>.

A hæmorrhage from the gums upon a looseness is fatal <sup>4</sup>.

Pure, or unmix'd, stools coming on carry an acute fever off with a sweat <sup>5</sup>.

A great sweat coming on, where the belly has been long out of order with vomitings, bilious complaints, and aversions to food, sinks the patient on a sudden, and kills him <sup>6</sup>.

Discharges from the belly, somewhat livid and disturbing, are suspicious ; and so is thin watery urine <sup>7</sup>.

Itchings always denote black stools and grumous vomitings. Tremblings, attended with gnawings and the headach, also denote black stools. Such are preceded by vomitings, and so a revulsion is made of a great deal of such stuff <sup>8</sup>.

is thus, ἐπὶ κοί. ὕγ. κοπῶδαι, κρο. διψ. αἷ. ασααα, α-  
δυσιατω (without any mention at all of ἐξερ. χρωμ. λυμ.),  
οἷσι τὰ πτωματα, ελπις εκσιναι. Duretus the younger (for  
his father dy'd before he finish'd his admirable commentaries  
upon the Coacks) reads it thus, πρὸς το εκχλ. ευπνῶουσιν ου  
της κοιλ. ἐπεῖσ.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid. 623. τὰ ἐμουμενα ἐπὶ τούτοις πονηρα καὶ  
θυρωδαι. i. e. bad and furious like a wild beast.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid. 647.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid. 648, and in 241 the same is repeated.

<sup>5</sup> Ibid. (the last aph. of all the Coacks, viz.) 649.

<sup>6</sup> Ibid. 638.

<sup>7</sup> L. 1. Præd. aph. 108.

<sup>8</sup> C. P. 636. τρωμδαι συν δηγμω, i. e. with bitings  
or gripings.

Where a disease increases about the *crisis* upon a disturbance of the belly, there what comes away is black <sup>9</sup>.

Where the stools are black, cold gentle sweats affect the head and neck <sup>1</sup>.

Black stools, like black blood, passing off spontaneously, either with or without a fever, are very bad; and so much the worse, the worse the colours are; but are better, occasion'd by physick, the more the colours are not bad <sup>2</sup>.

Frequent gettings up to stool bring on shiverings; and, where the discharges are bad, there the trouble is greatest, if they begin upon the *fourth* day <sup>3</sup>.

Frequent gettings up to stool, where the discharge is but small, somewhat glutinous, and a little stercoraceous, with a pain of the hypochondre and side, denote a *jaundice*. *Quæry*, Whether upon a suppression of these the colour becomes pale with a greenish cast? A *hæmorrhage* will also follow, in my opinion; and pains in the loins in such are the sign of it <sup>4</sup>.

Where

<sup>9</sup> C. P. 637.

<sup>1</sup> Ibid. 618, and 633, verbatim.

<sup>2</sup> L. 4. aph. 21. *The same is partly repeated in the C. P. 612. sc. Διαχωρημα μελαν οιον αιμα (without μελαν, απ' αυματου ιοντα) και συν πυρετω και ανευ πυρετου πονηρον. (for κακια) πονηρον δε και παντα τα ποικιλα, και τα κατακορεα πονηρα. i. e. all that have great variety, and all that are very bilious, are bad. It is also partly repeated in the 608th Coack. For here we find, και το μελαν αιματωδες πονηρον, συν πυρετω και αλλως. και το ποικιλον κατακορες διαχωρημα φλαυρον και χειρον, οσω φοβερωτερον τη χροιη, πλην εν φαρμακειησιν εν δε ταυτησιν ακινδυνον, μη πληθει υπερβαλλον. i. e. the black and bloody stool is bad, with or without a fever. The stool that has great variety, and abundance of bile, is also bad; and worse in proportion to the badness or frightfulness of the colour, except in the case of purges; where, if the quantity is not excessive, the patient is very safe.*

<sup>3</sup> C. P. 620.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid. 621. *This seems to be the true reading,*



Where clear, bright, blood passes off downwards, to grow warm or feverish upon it, with a dozing and pain of the head, is fatal <sup>5</sup>.

Clear, bright, blood passing off downwards is bad, especially if any pain attends it <sup>6</sup>.

In those that void blood, a viscid stool, variegated

reading, according to V. Linden's edition, and the parallel place in the first book of Præd. 146; and therefore I wonder that Foëf. shou'd read αἱμορροισιν αἷμα διαχωρεῖ &c. for αἱμορροεῖ. with which word the aph. ought to end, and the other to begin thus, viz. οἷσιν αἷμα διαχ. &c. Nor does Duretus's αἱμορροουσιν αἷμα διαχ. λαμπρον mend the matter one jot; for he has quite overlook'd the division that ought to be made, and made another where he ought not. Thus, instead of οἷσιν αἷμα διαχ. λαμ., μετὰ καρὸν καὶ κεφαλῆς, το ἐπιχλινεῖσθαι ολεθρίον. he begins one aph. with μετὰ καρὸν, and ends the former with λαμπρον. As to the parallel place in the first book of Præd. viz. Numb. 146, the reading differs a little from that before us. For, instead of ἀνασασίες ὑπογλίχροι, it is ἐπανασασίες ὑποξανθοί, γλίχροι. i. e. a little yellow as well as viscid. Again, for ἐκχλοῖονται, is ἐκλυονται, as if their strength was more affected at that time than their colour. Once more, for οἶμαι δὲ καὶ αἱμορροεῖν πυτούς. τὰ δὲ ἐς ὄσφυν αλγήματα ἐν πυτοῖσιν αἱμορροοῖσιν (for αἱμορροεῖ), it is, οἶμαι τε καὶ αἱμορραγεῖ. τούτοις (for αἱμορραγεῖν τούτους) τὰς οσφύς, αλγήματα ἐν τούτοις αἱμορραγικά. Something like it is also repeated in the 293d Coack, viz. τοῖσιν ἀπὸ ὑποχονδρίων αλγήμασι κοιλίη κατὰ μικρὸν ὑπογλίχρα διαδίδουσα, βραχεὰ κοπρωδεὰ ἐκχέοι, ἀρὰ καὶ αἱμορραγεῖ. i. e. in pains of the hypochondre, if the stools are gradual, somewhat viscid, and a little stercoraceous, sometimes a hæmorrhage follows. But if ἐκχέοι shou'd be read (as some copies have it) ἐκχλοῖοι, then it shou'd be translated (after stercoraceous) the colour becomes pale with a greenish cast, and sometimes a hæmorrhage ensues. The 624th Coack seems to justify this reading; and so the reader may take his choice.

<sup>5</sup> C. P. 621.

<sup>6</sup> Ibid. 605.

with black, denotes mischief, especially in those which are very white <sup>7</sup>.

A viscid, unmix'd, or white stool is bad. So is that which is very much fermented, and somewhat phlegmy. A livid, purulent, and bilious sediment in such as comes away hard and painful is also bad <sup>8</sup>.

A slimy, lividish, sediment in that which comes away with great pain is bad. *Quæry*, Whether the hypochondres are in pain? (if I mistake not, the right is) and whether their strength does not fail 'em? or whether painful swellings behind the ears do not soon follow? a violent looseness in all these cases is pernicious <sup>9</sup>.

Viscid, bilious, stools are more apt to produce *abscesses behind the ears* <sup>1</sup>.

Burning heats appearing upon a discharge of bilious, soft, stercoraceous, matter, produce tumours behind the ears <sup>2</sup>.

Bilious stools are stopp'd by deafness, and this again by these <sup>3</sup>.

Where a biting (or gnawing) and bitterness is felt in the breast, the stools at the same time being bilious, it is bad <sup>4</sup>.

<sup>7</sup> C. P. 614.

<sup>8</sup> Ibid. 604. *ἐκ τροφιδέων ὑποσασίς*, or, as the first book of Præd. has it, Numb. 156, *ἐκ σποφιδους ὑποσασίς*. The one signifying hardness and condensation, the other pain and great uneasiness; both which the translation expresses.

<sup>9</sup> L. 1. Præd. Numb. 156. Here *ἐκλυονῆαι* is undoubtedly right, so much pain never changing the countenance to the colour that *ἐκχλοιονῆαι* expresses, viz. a pale colour with a greenish cast; but it too often wearies the patient out, and weakens him.

<sup>1</sup> C. P. 622.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid. 626.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid. 627, and L. 4. aph. 28. to the very same purpose.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid. 43.



In bilious, unmix'd, discharges a frothy floridness is bad, especially if the loins were in pain before, and the head a little upon the ramble <sup>5</sup>.

Frothy stools that are bilious round about are bad, and end in a *jaundice* <sup>6</sup>.

In acute cases *frothy and bilious stools* round about are bad; and so are those that are *very white*; but worse than these are the *mealy* and the *stercoraceous*. A *sopor* coming upon this, an evacuation of blood downwards, and an immoderate emptying of the vessels, are bad <sup>7</sup>.

Stools that terminate in frothy, unmix'd, stuff are exasperating in all, but especially in convuls'd persons. Tumours behind the ears are apt to follow in this case. Those that are very liquid, and again consistent, unmix'd, and stercoraceous, denote a long illness; those that are very red, a *delirium*; those that are white and stercoraceous, difficulty in a *jaundice*; and so do

<sup>5</sup> L. 1. Præd. aph. 21. and C. P. 607, but there *ακρητοις* is omitted, and at the end of the aphorism is added (without any apparent reason) *αρα δε τουτοις τα αλγηματα*; which seems to be taken (as F. has observ'd) from the 22d aphorism of the first book of Præd., that runs thus, *τα αραια κατα πλευρον εν τουτοις αλγηματα παραφροσυνην σημαίνει*.

<sup>6</sup> C. P. 606. The 53d of the first book of Præd. seems to have given rise to this aph. For it is there, *τα εν οξει χολωδεσι εκλευκα, αφρωδεα περιχολα, διαχωρηματα, κακον. κακον δε και ουρα τοιαυτα. αρα τουτοιςιν ηπαρ επωδυνον*; i. e. in acute, bilious, cases, stools that are very white, frothy, and bilious round about are bad. So is urine of that sort. *Query*, Whether the liver is not in pain in this case? Something like it is also repeated in the 602d Coack, as we shall see by the next aphorism.

<sup>7</sup> C. P. 602. It is also partly repeated in the 615th, viz. *εκλευκον διαχωρημα εν πυρετω ουκ ευκρινες*.

those that are liquid, if a redness comes on after standing in the air <sup>8</sup>.

A *thin* and *frothy* stool, with a watery, pale, and greenish sediment, is bad. So is the *purulent*, and the *black* and *bloody*, with and without a fever. The *variegated*, *deep-colour'd*, stool is also bad; and the more disagreeable the colour is, so much the worse the stool is, except in the case of *purges*, where nothing but an excess in quantity is hurtful. The *soft and crumbling*, in a fever, is also bad; and so is the *dry and crumbling*, and that without colour, especially if it liquifies the belly <sup>9</sup>.

Thin stools passing off imperceptibly, where the patient is not lightheaded, are bad, as in the *hepatick* patient <sup>1</sup>.

Liquid stools, and in a great quantity at small intervals, are bad. The one will bring on mischief and watchings; the other, relaxations and loss of strength <sup>2</sup>.

Very liquid stools, that have hardly any consistence, and are attended with a coldness all over and a fever,

<sup>8</sup> C. P. 613. *The same is also repeated in L. 1. Præd. aph. 50. viz. τα τελευτώνηα ὑποχωρήματα εἰς ἀφρώδεα, ἀκρητὰ, παροξύνηκα. i. e. stools that terminate in frothy, unmix'd, stools are exasperating. And also in the 111th of the same book, viz. αἱ ἀκρητοὶ τελευτῶσαι κατάρσεις, ἐν πασι παροξύνηκαι, τοῖσι δὲ καὶ πανυ. (sc. σπασμωδεσι, the very word us'd in the 110th aph.) ἐκ τοιούτων καὶ τὰ παρ' οὗς ἀνίστανται.*

<sup>9</sup> C. P. 608. *The same is partly repeated, as we have seen already, in the 21st aph. of the fourth book, p. 356. What the meaning of τὸ ψαφερὸν μαλθακὸν διαχωρημα, and τὸ ξηρὸν ψαδαρὸν in this Coack is, may be seen at large in Foësius. It might be render'd also friable, or not coherent.*

<sup>1</sup> L. 1. Præd. 78. *It is also bad, where the head is a little muddl'd; but must certainly be worse in the other case, as it implies a great loss of retention.*

<sup>2</sup> C. P. 609.



are bad. Shiverings coming upon these lock up the bladder and the belly. Very watery stools persisting in *acute cases* are also bad, especially if the patient has no thirst upon him <sup>3</sup>.

Liquid stools that have hardly any consistence, and are attended with a coldness and a fever, are bad. Shiverings coming upon these lock up the bladder and the belly, and are painful. If the *comatose* disorder in this case has something convulsive in it I shou'd not wonder <sup>4</sup>.

That stool is best which is *soft* and *consistent*, and comes away at the usual hour in a quantity proportionate to what is taken in: for, when the discharge is thus made, the belly is in perfect health. But, if the stool is *liquid*, it is better to come away without a noise, now and then, and by degrees: for the patient wou'd be fatigu'd and kept awake by continual risings. But, if it comes away in great quantities and often, there is danger of fainting. A man shou'd go twice or thrice a day, in proportion to what he has taken in, and once in the night; but more in the morning, according to his custom. The stools shou'd also *thicken*, as the disease advances to the *crisis*; and look *yellowish*, without being *very fætid*. It is also of use at this time for *round worms* to come away with the *fæces*. In every disease the belly ought to be soft and well tumified; but *very watery*, or *white*, or *pale with a greenish cast*, or *very red*, or *frothy* stools are all of 'em bad. So is that which is *small in quantity*, *viscid*, *white*, *pallid*, and *smooth*; but more fatal than these are the *black*, the *fat*, the *livid*, the *æruiginous*, or the *fætid*. The *variegated* hold out longer than these, but are equally

<sup>3</sup> Ibid. 610.

<sup>4</sup> L. I. Præd. 116. ἀπὸ τοῦ κωματώδους τούτοις ἐχει τὴν σπασμωδὴν; οὐκ ἀν' ἐννομασταμίας.

fatal.

fatal. Of this kind are the stools like the *shavings* of the guts, the *bilious*, the *leaky*, and the *black*, that sometimes come all away together, and at other times separately <sup>5</sup>.

That discharge of the belly is best which is soft, consistent, yellowish, not very foetid, and at the usual hour, in a quantity proportionate to what has been taken in. It ought also to thicken about the *crisis*; and it is of service for *round worms* to pass off with it at that time <sup>6</sup>.

Very red stools, in a scouring of the belly, are bad. So are the very pale with a greenish cast, the white, the frothy, or the watery. The small, the viscid, the smooth, and the palish are also bad. Liquid stools in

<sup>5</sup> C. P. 39, 40. *The same is also repeated in the book de judic. p. 52 and 54, and in the C. P. but in a much more imperfect manner. For in the 52d page (a little below the beginning of the book) there is only, παχυνεται δε χυμὸς τοῦ διαχωρήμα, πρὸς τὴν κρίσιν ἰουσης τῆς νόσου. ἔσω δὲ τοῦ ὑποπυρρον, καὶ μὴ σφοδρὰ δύσωδες. ἐπιτηδεύον δὲ καὶ ἑλμινθας ἐξίεναι πρὸς τὴν κρίσιν without any mention of σπογγύλας. And in the 54th it is, τὰ ποικίλα ὑποχωρήμ. χρονιωτέρα μὲν τῶν μελανῶν, καὶ τῶν ἀλλῶν θανάσιμων ὑποχωρημάτων, οὐδὲν δὲ ἥσσον ἐλεθρία· ἐστὶ δὲ τοιαυτά. ξυσματώδεια, χολωδέα, αἵματώδεια, πρᾶσοειδέα, μελανὰ, καὶ τότε μὲν ὁμοῦ πάντα διαχωρεῖ, τότε δὲ κατὰ μέρος ἕκαστον. So that here is only the addition of αἵματώδεια (or the bloody stools) to the description in the Progn. There is indeed an observation in the 54th page, that is not in the book of Progn., and that is relating to black bile passing downwards, where the quantity settles the degree of the illness. The words are, ὅσοις δὲ ἐν τῇ κατὰ ὑποχωρήσει χολῆς μελαίνῃς (or rather χολῇ μελαίνῃ) ὑπέρειν, ἢ πλεον, πλεον ἢ νόσος· ἢ ἐλασσῶ, ἐλασσῶν. i. e. where black bile passes off downwards with the *feces*, if it be much, the disease is great; if little, little. As to the Coacks they are as follow.*

<sup>6</sup> C. P. 601.

those



those who are *comatose* and stupid are very bad. Much grumous blood passing downwards is fatal; and so are white, liquid, stools, with a swelling of the belly <sup>7</sup>.

Death is also threaten'd, when the stools are fat, black, and livid, with a foetid smell; or bilious, with the appearance of *lentils* or *vetches* bruised to pieces, or like florid, grumous, blood, smelling like the excrement of children; or when there is great variety, as when it is bloody, for instance, or like the scrapings of the guts, or bilious, or black, or leeky, and comes away together or separate: but by this *duration* is denoted. Death is also threaten'd by all that comes away imperceptibly <sup>8</sup>.

As to *flatus*, it is better to pass off without a noise *Of flatus* or bounce; but it is better to pass off with a noise, *or wind.* than be roll'd up there. Such as passes off this way argues the patient to be in some pain, or lightheaded, unless he discharges it thus to choose <sup>9</sup>.

Pains and elevations of the hypochondres, if they are recent and without inflammation, are cur'd by a rumbling in the hypochondre, especially if it passes off with the stools, the urine, and the wind; otherwise, a penetration through it does good, and so does a descent downwards <sup>1</sup>.

If the wind in a fever passes not off, when the belly is inflated, it is bad <sup>2</sup>.

<sup>7</sup> C. P. III. ἐξερυθρον ἐν περιπλυσσει διαχωρημα is the beginning of the aphorism.

<sup>8</sup> Ibid. 631.

<sup>9</sup> L. Progn. p. 40. The same is repeated in the C. P. 495, but not quite so well: for here it is σημαίνει πονηρον και παραφροσυνην; but there it is, σημ. η πονειν τι τον ανθρωπον, η παραφρονειν.

<sup>1</sup> Ibid.

<sup>2</sup> C. P. 44.

A soft elevation of the hypochondre without any kind of tension implies *wind*; and a roundness above on the right side looks like a circumference that is tending to *suppuration*. This tumour is sometimes very long, at other times diffus'd about, and at another time tending downwards, with a tension on both sides, as far as the navel.

In every direct tendency upwards, if it be intercepted, and reduc'd to the circumference, if it be *wind*, the heat will thin it without a *crisis*; and, if it escapes this, it will be hurry'd on to *suppuration* <sup>3</sup>.

Of abscesses.

Whatever goes off passes either by the veins, or the bones, or the nerves, or the skin, or other outlets <sup>4</sup>.

Those abscesses that are below the disease, such as *varix's* (or *broken veins in the legs*), and heavinesses of the loins from diseases of the parts above, are good: but those are best that are below, and as much below the belly as possible; and that are at the greatest distance from the disease, and that discharge themselves by *running out*, as *blood from the nose*, *pus from the ear*, *spittle*, *urine*, and the like. Where the *abscess* falls not into these channels, some other way is found out, as by the *teeth*, the *eyes*, the *nose*, and by *sweat*. Some again go off by *external swellings under the skin*, as the *strumous putrid swellings* (for instance) call'd *ταγγαι*; others by

---

<sup>3</sup> L. 2. Epid. 1025. *The text is here very obscure, but I hope I have not mistaken its meaning.* Τα πνευματα ὑποχονδριοισιν επαρσις μαλθακη, και ενλασις ουδετερη· επ' αυτων ανω σροσγυλον εν τοισι δεξιοισι, οιον περιφερεια αποπυητικη. αλλο μακροτερον επι πλεον, αλλο κεχυμενον, αλλο κατω ρεποι, και ενθεν και ενθεν ξυνλασις μεχρι του ομφαλου. εν παση τη ανω ιξει, ην επανελιπηται και επιληπηται ες το περιφερει, ην μεν πνευμα η, ακριτως λεπλυνηται δερμη. ην δε τουτο διαφυγη, ες εμπυσησιν ορμα.

<sup>4</sup> L. 2. Epid. p. 1002.



*suppurations* or *ulcers*, and *cutaneous pustules* of the like kind; or else by *desquamations*, *fallings off of the hair*, *white and roughish foulnesses of the skin*, *leprosy*, and the like, (discharging themselves plentifully and not by halves) besides others already mention'd, and those that are not proportionate to the extent or compass of the distemper, as in the case of *Temeneus's* grand-daughter, who, after a violent illness, had an *abscess upon the finger*; but, this not being able to receive the distemper, she relaps'd and dy'd <sup>5</sup>.

Abscesses go off either by the veins, the belly, the nerves or tendons, the skin, the bones, the spinal marrow, or by other outlets, as the mouth, the private parts, the ears, and the nose <sup>6</sup>.

*Uterine disorders*, proving *critical* the *eighth month*, settle the next day either upon the loins, or the thigh <sup>7</sup>.

The *Testicles* are sometimes affected by coughs, and sometimes from themselves: but those *abscesses* that proceed from coughs, and are form'd above the belly, do not equally free a man intirely <sup>8</sup>.

*Dry coughs*, that are a little irritating, in a *burning-Of coughs.* *fever*, never produce a proportionable thirst, nor a dry tongue, not being occasion'd by the raging of the fever, but by the air, as appears from hence: for, when they speak or yawn, they then cough, and not else. This is most usual in fevers attended with a sense of lassitude <sup>9</sup>.

<sup>5</sup> L. 2. Epid. p. 1002. <sup>6</sup> Ibid. 1004.

<sup>7</sup> Ibid.

<sup>8</sup> Ibid.

<sup>9</sup> L. 6. Epid. sect. 2. aph. 16. *It is also partly repeated in the 54th aph. of the fourth book of aphorisms, viz.* ὁκροσιστὶν ἐπὶ πολὺ βήχες ξηραὶ, βραχέα ἐρεθίζουσαι, ἐν πυρετοῖσι καὶ σφοδρῶς, οὐ πάνυ τι διψώδεις εἰσιν, i. e. *where dry coughs, a little irritating, in a burning-fever last some time, the patient is not very thirsty.*

*Fatiguing coughs* affect injur'd parts, but especially the *joints*. Add to this, that *dry coughs* attend fevers of *the weary kind*; and, if such coughs are left behind, they settle upon the *joints* with the fever <sup>1</sup>.

A little cough in young children, with a disorder of the belly and a continual fever, imply *swellings upon the joints* after the *crisis*; in one of two months old, the *twentieth* day at the most. And, if it fixes below the navel, *i. e.* the disorder above in the parts below, it is a happiness; otherwise, it does not free the patient without *suppuration*. If this suppuration happens in the arms, it makes 'em shorter and thinner than they shou'd be. Little ulcers pushing out below, provided they are not *round* and *deep* (for such are destructive, especially to children) might free 'em, and so might a *hæ-morrhage*; but this is rather to be expected in more advanced ages <sup>2</sup>.

If the vessels in the temples are not quiet, nor the colour of the body clear; or if some part of our breath is left behind, or a dry cough without any malignity affect us, a *settling upon the joints* may be expected, and that for the most part directly against the distensions that are about the belly. Most of these, tho' by nature of the *leucophlegmatick* kind, become very red in the face, and yet do not bleed at the nose, or but very little. Again, if any part of what is running off be left behind, it is in a readiness for an *abscess*. And, if a thirst be left behind, or if the mouth be dry and unpleasant, or if food is nauseous, the case is the same. Such fevers are not *acute*, but subject to *relapses* <sup>3</sup>.

---

<sup>1</sup> Ibid. sect. 7. aph. 11.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid. sect. 1. aph. 15. *χαλιαγρονας ποιεει. i. e. it makes 'em wheezel-arm'd.*

<sup>3</sup> Ibid. sect. 2. aph. 11.



Tremblings in a fever, ceasing without a *crisis*, are follow'd in time by *suppurations upon the joints*, and by a *pain of the bladder* <sup>4</sup>.

Feebleness of the legs, like what we find upon walking either before, or immediately after, an illness, proceeds perhaps from something settling upon the *joints* after fatiguing <sup>5</sup>.

Where the belly is ruffled at the beginning, and the urine small in quantity, but in the progress of the distemper the belly grows dry, and much thin urine comes away, there *abscesses at the joints* are to be expected <sup>6</sup>.

In a fever with a sweat, much spittle running out is not bad. *Quæry*, Whether the bellies of such are not loose for some days? I think it is so. *Quæry* also, Whether an *abscess at the joints* will not follow <sup>7</sup>?

Where a fever lasts long, without any dangerous symptoms, and without pain from an inflammation, or any other evident cause, there an *abscess* is to be expected with swelling and pain upon one of the *joints*, especially the lower. Young persons of thirty are more liable to such *abscesses*, and in a shorter time than others. But all that relates to abscesses is to be immediately

<sup>4</sup> C. P. 141.

<sup>5</sup> L. 6. Epid. sect. 1. aph. 11.

<sup>6</sup> C. P. 619.

<sup>7</sup> L. 1. Præd. aph. 122. ἐν ἰδρωτί (for ἀνιδρωσί) πλεῖστα παραρρεόντα πυρετῶδες εὐρί, ἀνδρα (for εὐηδεα). ἀραγε τούτοις ἐπὶ τινὰς ἡμέρας κοιλία καθυγραίνονται; οἶμαι. ἀραγε τούτοις ἐς ἀρθρον ἀποσημαεσθαι; the same is repeated with some little difference in the C. P. 350. τὰ σπασμῶδες (which is certainly taken from the conclusion of the 121st aph. in the first book of Præd., and therefore shou'd be omitted here) ἀνιδρωσί πλ. παρ. πυρ. εὐρί, εὐηδεα. τούτοις ἐπεὶ κοιλία τι (or rather ἐπὶ τῇ κοιλίᾳ) καθυγραίνονται. τάχα δὲ τι καὶ ἐς ἄρθρα ἀποσημαεσθαι.

consider'd,

consider'd, if the fever exceeds *twenty* days. Old persons are less liable, tho' the fever lasts longer. Where the fever is *continual*, we ought to expect such an *abscess*; but a settling into a *quartan*, if it intermits and returns again in an *erratick* manner, and proceeding thus approaches to the *autumn*. For, as young men of thirty are liable to *abscesses*, so older men are rather liable to *quartans*. One thing, however, is not to be omitted, *viz.* that *abscesses* happen more in the winter, *stop the fever slower, but are less subject to relapses* <sup>8</sup>.

Where a *relapse* happens frequently, if it exceeds *six months*, the *tabes coxaria*, or *wasting of the hip*, generally follows <sup>9</sup>.

Generally speaking, in fevers attended with weariness, *abscesses* chiefly happen upon the *joints* and about the *cheeks*, near some particular part that was in pain before, especially the upper parts; and, if the disease is slow and tends downwards, the *abscess* will commonly be downwards too. Warmth in the feet chiefly denotes an *abscess* downwards, and coldness an *abscess* upwards. *Abscesses* also happen in those who, upon recovering from an illness, immediately fall to labouring a little with their hands or feet, or are a little in pain there. Add to this, that, if they labour'd or were in pain a little before their illness, there an *abscess* is apt to settle, as in those who were troubled with *coughs* and

<sup>8</sup> L. Progn. p. 45. The same is also repeated shorter, and with some variation, in the C. P. 143. For there it is said, that abscesses are more apt to come upon those that are above thirty; τοῖσιν ὑπὲρ τριηκοντὰ ἔτεα μᾶλλον: whereas here it is τοῖσι νεωτέροισι τριηκοντὰ ἔτεων, in opposition to γενητέροισι or πρεσβυτέροισι, who are more liable to quartans. The other alterations are not worth mentioning, the difference being more in words than other circumstances.

<sup>9</sup> C. P. 144.



*quinflies* in *Perinthus*: for *coughs* produce the like *abscesses* as *fevers* <sup>1</sup>.

After the same manner it happens either from the *humours*, or the *wasting of the body*, and the *mind*. We ought therefore to be acquainted with the *humours*, as to the time they as it were flower in, the diseases they produce in particular persons, and the complaints in particular diseases. We ought also to know the *rest of the body*, and what disease nature most inclines to; what the natural consequence of a swelling of the spleen is, and which of these nature produces; which are the common consequences of bad colours, and which of a heaviness of the body: and, if there be any thing else, with these we ought to be conversant. As to the *mind*, we ought to consider its intemperance in eating and drinking, sleeping and watching, or in the love of any other things, such as *Dice*; or if it can endure fatigue for the sake of *arts*, or when it is unavoidable, and upon what accounts it is regular or irregular <sup>2</sup>.

*Tumours*

<sup>1</sup> This is taken from the book *de humoribus*, p. 49. and helps to confirm the observations before about the weakness of the legs, &c. the greatest part is also repeated in the 31st, the 32d, and the 33d aph. of the fourth book. The 31st runs thus, τοῖσι κοπῶδες ἐν τοῖσι πυρετοῖσιν, ἐς ἀρθρὰ καὶ παρὰ τὰς γναθούς μαλιστα αἱ ἀποσασίαι γίνονται. The 32d thus, ὅσοισι δὲ ἀνισαμένοισιν ἐκ τῶν νοσῶν τι πονεῖ, (πονεῶ is the word in both places, and may as well signify labour in walking, or any other exercise, as pain) ἐν ἡμέτῃ αἱ ἀποσασίαι γίνονται. for which it is, in the book *de humor.*, ἐν πυρετοῖσιν ἀφίστανται. and the 33d thus, ἀταρ, ἢ καὶ προπεπονηκὸς τι ἢ πρὸ τοῦ νοσεῖν, ἐν ἡμέτῃ σπρίζει ἢ νοσῶς. For which it is, in the parallel place, ἀταρ, καὶ ἢ τι πεπονηκὸς ἐν πρὶν ἢ νοσεῖν. ἐς ταῦτα ἀποσπρίζεται. Upon the whole it appears, that this book *de hum.* was certainly wrote after the second book of *Epid.*, the case of the *Perinthians* being there related at large.

<sup>2</sup> This is also from the same place in the book *de humor.*

Of abscesses behind the ears, &c.

*Tumours behind the ears, about the time of the crisis, not coming to suppuration, but growing soft and disappearing, are succeeded by a relapse, according to the manner or custom of relapses; after which they rise*

*The text is far from clear in some places, but I hope I have not mistaken its true meaning. The most difficult part of it is as follows, Το δε σωμα το αλλο (sc. ειδεναι), ες οτι μαλιστα νοσημα η φυσις ρεπει οιον τι σπλην ενοιδεων ποιει. τουτων τι και η φυσις χεδον τι και χρωματα κακιω, και σωματα σειρει (for which Corn. reads οιδει) but both readings seem to me to be bad, tho' it is not the easiest thing to come at the true one. However, as there is great reason to suspect the present reading (this being the only place where the word σειρω is us'd), if I may be allow'd to offer my conjecture, I wou'd read it σωματα βαρεια, which, as it agrees better with χρωματα κακιω, does also somewhat resemble σειροι in sound, at least enough for a mistake to happen.) και ει τι αλλο, ταυτα διαγεγυμνασθαι. ψυχης ακρυσιν ποτων και βρωματων, υπνου, εγρηγορσιος, η δι' ερωτας τινας, οιον κυβων, η δια τεχνας η δι' ανασκας καρτερη πονων, και ων λινων τεταγμενη η ατακλος. The translation is also in some places altogether as obscure as the text, especially from τουτων τι —. Cornarius's is thus, horum sane & natura, & ferme colores deteriores sunt, & corpora tument. & si quid aliud est, in his exercere se prodest, velut est animi intemperantia circa cibos ac potus, somnum, vigilias, &c. and Foësius's is, quorum quiddam etiam natura facit, fereque colores deteriores sunt, & corpora arefacit. & si quid sit aliud, in his se exercitatum esse oportet, velut si quis animi intemperantia ducatur ad cibos & potiones, &c. But both these great men seem to have overlook'd a very material circumstance, viz. the distinct account of the humours, the body, and the mind, here express'd by συμβαινει η απο χυμων, η σωματος συνληξις, και ψυχης. agreeable to which the author of this book de humor. goes on thus, τους μεν ουν χυμους ειδεναι —, and presently after, το δε σωμα το αλλο —; from which I conclude that ψυχης shou'd be read by itself, as if it was τα δε ψυχης ειδεναι, as the head of the third division, and not confounded with either the foregoing or the succeeding word.*

again



again and remain, observing the same period with the relapses of the fever. In this case an *abscess upon the joints* may be expected <sup>3</sup>.

Where an *abscess upon the joints* may be expected, there a great deal of very thick, white, urine passing off, “like what appear’d in the case of *Artigenes’s* son, or” like what some persons have the *fourth* day in a fever attended with weariness, prevents the *abscess*. And, if he bleeds plentifully at the nose besides, he is very soon free’d from it <sup>4</sup>.

Swellings

<sup>3</sup> L. 6. Epid. sect. 4. aph. 1. *The same is repeated, but not without error, in the book de humor. p. 51, and again in the book de judic. p. 55. Nor indeed is the text perfectly right in the book of Epidemics: for there it is, τα παρ’ οὐς οἷσιν ἀμφικρίσιν γινόμενα μὴ ἐκπύση, πυτῶν λαπασσομένων (which might be better read ἀπαλασσ.) ὑπόσφορη γίνεται κατὰ λόγον τῶν ὑπόσφορων. τῆς ὑπόσφορης γενομένης αὐδὶς αἱρεται καὶ παρὰ μένει, ὥσπερ αἱ τῶν πυρετῶν ὑπόσφοραι ἐν ὁμοίᾳ περιόδῳ. ἐπὶ τοῦτοις ἐλπίς ἐς ἀρθρὰ ἀφισαδαί. Now in the book de humor. it is ἢν μὴ ἐκπύση, but then after ὑπόσφορης comes κρίνόμενα (by a shameful mistake) for γενομένης. And in the book de judic. it is μὴ ἐκπύση, as in the Epid., but then it is ἀπαλασσομένων (and ἀπαλασσομένου in the book de hum.) for λαπασσ. and after ὑπόσφορων comes ὁμοία περιόδῳ without any mention at all of the intermediate sentence.*

<sup>4</sup> L. 4. aph. 73. *The same is repeated in L. 6. Epid. sect. 4, aph. 2; but there, the former aph. ending with ἐπὶ τοῦτοις ἐλπίς ἐς ἀρθρὰ ἀφισαδαί, the beginning of this is not as in the book of aphorisms, but only οὖρον παχύ, λευκόν, οἷον τοῦ Ἀμφιγενέος (or rather Ἀρτιγενέος), which example I have introduc’d into the translation, tho’ it is not mention’d in the book of aphorisms, nor in that de judic.; and then it goes on, ἐπὶ τοῖσι κοπιώδεσι τεταρταίοις ἐστὶν ὅτε ἐρχεται, καὶ ρύεται τῆς ἀποσάσιος. ἢν δὲ πρὸς τοῦτο αἱμορραγὴ ἀπορινῶν ἱκανῶς, καὶ πᾶν. for which the reading in the book of aph. is, οἷον ἐν τοῖσι κοπ —, and ἢν δὲ καὶ ἐκ γιν. αἱμορ., καὶ πᾶν ταχὺ ρύεται. The*

*Swellings behind the ears* in long fevers, coming to suppuration, are fatal, especially to women, if the *matter* is not white and without smell <sup>5</sup>.

*Swellings behind the ears* in long fevers, not coming to suppuration, are fatal. A looseness in such is perhaps to be expected. It shou'd also be consider'd, whether such as have swellings of this kind have any pain in their heads; or whether they sweat a little in their upper parts; or whether they shiver now and then; or whether a sudden looseness breaks out, with something of a *coma* attending; or whether the urine is watery, with white clouds suspended aloft, or somewhat variable, with great whiteness and foetidness <sup>6</sup>.

In

---

*same observations are repeated at the latter end of the book de humor. p. 52. word for word as in the Epid. except that Αρτιγενεος is put for Αμφ. The same are also repeated, but with some difference, in the book de judic. p. 55. For there it is, ην ουρον παχυ οιον το λευκον (which I wou'd rather read, ην ο. π. και λ., οιον) επι τις κοπιωδεις τεταρταιοις, ρυεται της αποσασιος. ενιοις δε τούτων και αιμορραγια γινονται εκ των ρινων. And then follows (which is not a little to be suspected) ητις τεταρταιοις, ου λυτικη, και τοις πνα αποχωρεοντα υγιαζειν νουσοις. i. e. a hæmorrhage upon the fourth day is not critical, or does not carry the complaint off; nor is it of service to those distempers that are cur'd by purulent discharges: An observation very agreeable to the Hippocratick doctrine in other places, tho' perhaps it ought not to have come in here. What the case of Amphigenes or Artigenes's son was does not any where appear, no farther notice being taken of it than this relating to the urine, tho' the name is also mention'd in the fourth book of Epid. under Numb. 20, where the urine of the person there spoken of is said to be οιον το Αρτιγενεος, λευκον, παχυ, ομοιον. From whence I conclude, (if it be worth a conclusion) that it shou'd rather be read Αρτιγ. than Αμφιγ.*

<sup>5</sup> C. P. 206.

<sup>6</sup> Ibid. 203. This aph. has a very great affinity with the 163d in the first book of Præd., and is interpreted differently by



In case of *swellings behind the ears* it shou'd be consider'd, whether they are attended with pain in the head; or with little sweats upwards; or with a sudden looseness, and something of a *coma* at the same time; or with watery urine, with white clouds suspended, and a variety of great whiteness and foetidness; or whether, upon such urine coming away, frequent drops from the nose do not follow; or whether the tongues of such are smooth 7?

*Little swellings behind the ears* in long cases are fatal, attended with *hæmorrhages* and *vertiginous dizzinesses* 8.

In long cases *little hæmorrhages* appearing are fatal 9.

*Faundices* and *acute fevers*, with a hardness of the hypochondres, coming upon those that have a difficulty of breathing, are succeeded, upon a coldness of the body all over, by *large swellings behind the ears* 1.

Where

by different editors, some reading τα παρ' ους εν οξει, as Duretus for instance, while the greatest part read εν μακροισι, not without good reason. The other differences will be best seen by repeating the text itself. τα παρ' ους εν μακρ. μη εκπυ-  
ευνη, θανασιμον. κοιλια δε τοισι τούτοις ταχα φερον-  
ται (some read this ταχυ, as if a sudden looseness was in-  
tended; but the following question about the looseness seems to  
make ταχα the truer reading) αραγε οισι τα παρ' ωτα κε-  
φαλαλγικοισιν (for κεφαλαλγικοι εισιν); ηρα τι εφιδρου-  
σι τα ανω; ηρα τι και επιρριγουσιν; ηραγε αι κοιλια  
καταρρηγνυλαι, και τι (for και τι) και κοματωδες;  
αρα και το υδατωδες ουρον, εναιωρευμενον λευκοισι, και  
τα υποκιλα, εκλευκα, δυσωδα;

7 L. 1. Præd. aph. 163. αραγε οισι τα παρ' ωτα, κε-  
φαλαλγικοι; αραγε και εφιδρωσι τα ανω; ετα και κοι-  
λη καταρρηγνυται, και τι κοματωδες; αραγε και υδα-  
τωδα ουρα, εναιωρευμενα λευκοις, και ποικιλως εκλευκα,  
δυσωδα ποιεει τα παρ' ους; αραγε οισι τα ταιαυτα ου-  
ρα, σαξιες πυκναι; αραγε και γλωσσα τούτοις λεη;

8 C. P. 105.

9 Ibid. 340.

1 L. 1. Præd. 164. οισι πνευματουμενοισιν εουσιν ικ-

Where a sort of *stupidness* and *jaundice* appears without a clear perception of what passes, if a hiccup comes on, the belly becomes loose at once, and perhaps is also bound. Such are as it were relax'd or dissolv'd. *Quæry*, Whether *swellings behind the ears* may not be expected in this case <sup>2</sup>?

A difficulty of breathing and an acute fever in bilious cases, with a distension or elevation of the hypochondres, produces *swellings behind the ears* <sup>3</sup>.

A suppression of urine with a *rigor* is bad and convul-

τεροι, και πυρετοι οξεις, μεθ' υποχονδριων σκληρων, κατεψυχθαι, ει τα (or rather τα without ει, which seems to be taken from the former word) παρ' ωτα μεγαλα ισανται. The same is also repeated, with some difference, in the C. P. 107. For there it is, τοις πνευματιοισιν εουσι πυρετος υσερον οξυς (as if the fever was mild at first, but became acute afterwards) μετα υπ. ξυντονου, κατεψυχθαισι, παρ' ους μεγα παρμα. without any mention at all of a jaundice.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid. 154. and C. P. 490, but with a difference: for in one it is, τα υποκαρωδεα (which perhaps is a scholium to ου πανυ αιθανομενα) κληρωδεα, ου πανυ αιθανομενα, οίσι λυγες, κοιλιν καταρρηγνυται, ισως και επισασις. ουτοι εκλυονται. αρα τουτοις και τα παρα τα ωτα; but in the C. P. it is, τα ικτ. ου π. τι επαιδ., οίσι λυγ., κ. κατ., ισως δε και επ. ουτοι εκχλοιουνται. i. e. the colour becomes pale with a greenish cast; without any mention of parotids: but I suspect that in both places it shou'd be οίσι και επισασις, ουτοι εκχλοιουνται. i. e. but where it is bound, the colour becomes pale with a greenish cast; a looseness being likely to follow upon a hiccup; and a change of colour upon a costiveness; the morbid matter being detain'd in the body. The foregoing aph. seems to justify the parotid part of this, and so does the 126th Coack, which appears to have a great affinity with the present, and is thus, τοις χολωδεσι πνευμα μεγα, και πυρετος οξυς μετα υποχονδριου ενλασιος, παρ' ους αφισησιν, or rather ανισησιν.

<sup>3</sup> C. P. 290 and 126, but in one it is μετα υποχονδριων επαρσιν, and in the other μετα υποχονδριου ενλασιος.



five, especially if a stupidity goes before. *Swellings behind the ears* are to be expected in this case <sup>4</sup>.

A *coma* appearing upon black stools coming away produces *swellings behind the ears* <sup>5</sup>.

*Swellings behind the ears* commonly attend deafness, especially if any thing of a restlessness or nauseousness comes on, more particularly in those who are *comatose* <sup>6</sup>.

*Swellings behind the ears* are chiefly to be expected upon nausea's, inquietudes, and watchings <sup>7</sup>.

*Swellings behind the ears* are also to be expected in those diseases that have their paroxysms in a convulsive manner, and with a deep *stupor* <sup>8</sup>.

A distension of the hypochondres, with a *coma* and a restlessness, where the head is also in pain, produces *swellings behind the ears* <sup>9</sup>.

In great anxieties about the hypochondre, *swellings arising behind the ears* are fatal <sup>1</sup>.

In a long disorder of the hypochondre, with foetid stools, an *abscess behind the ears* is fatal <sup>2</sup>.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid. 25. It is also repeated in L. 1. Præd. 155. where *επεχνημενα* occurs for *επιχομενα*, and *σπασμωδεια* is omitted.

<sup>5</sup> L. 1. Præd. 166. The same is also repeated, but with some difference, in the C. P. 626, where, instead of *κοιλινς μελανα κοπρωδεια διεισης, κωμα επιφανεν το παρ' ους ανισησιν*. it is, *επι κοιλινν χολωδην, μαλθακην, κοπρωδην, καυματα επιφανεντα παρ' ους επαρμα ποιεει*. i.e. burning heats appearing upon bilious, soft, and stercoraceous stools, produce a swelling behind the ears. This, tho' it may in some measure be true, does not seem to agree so well with the Hippocratic doctrine, as the reading in the Præd.

<sup>6</sup> Ibid. 159. and C. P. 209, without any remarkable variation, tho' the manner of expressing varies.

<sup>7</sup> Ibid. 157. and C. P. 563.

<sup>8</sup> C. P. 352. and L. 1. Præd. 161, verbatim, except *ανισησιν* for *επαρει*.

<sup>9</sup> C. P. 289. and L. 1. Præd. 169.

<sup>1</sup> C. P. 302.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid. 292.

An abscess behind the ears coming upon foetid stools, an acute fever, and a long distension of the hypochondre, is generally fatal <sup>3</sup>.

Painful swellings behind the ears, dissipated without a crisis, are bad <sup>4</sup>.

Painful swellings behind the ears, in a fever, sometimes neither subside nor suppurate, when the fever goes off intirely. In this case a bilious looseness, or a dysentery, or a settling of thick urine does the business, as in the case of Hermippus of Clazomenæ <sup>5</sup>.

Swellings behind the ears, produc'd with pain, are fatal <sup>6</sup>.

A quick and speedy digestion of the urine in swell-

<sup>3</sup> Ibid. 201, and L. 1. Præd. 158, where the reading varies considerably. In the Coacks it is, τα παρ' οὐς ἐπὶ πλεῖστοι δυσωδεσι, πυρετῶ οἷσι, ὑποχονδρίῳ συνίσταται χρονιωτερος, ἀρθενία κλίνει. But in the Præd. ἐπὶ εἰλεοισι δυσ., πυρ. οἷ., ὑποχ. μετεωρῶ χρονιωτερος, τα παρ' οὐς ἐπανθενία κλίνει. And in the 292d Coack, it is, ἐπὶ ὑποχ. χρονίῳ, καὶ κοιλίῃ δυσωδεσι, παρ' οὐς ἀποσημα κλίνει. From whence I conclude, that the reading in the 201st Coack shou'd be either τα παρ' οὐς ἐπὶ πλεῖστα τοῖσι δ——, or ἐπὶ κοιλίῃσι——δυσ——, not but ἐπὶ πλεῖστοι δυσ—— may very well bear the interpretation here put upon it; and that the reading in the book of Præd. shou'd be ἐπὶ πλεῖστοι, or ἐπὶ κοιλίῃσι, δ---χρονιωτερος, and ἐπανθενία, the observation relating to foetid discharges in general, without implying any particular intestine affected. It is also worth notice, that μετεωρος, συνίσταται, σύντασις, and ἐπαρσις, when apply'd to the hypochondres, signify no more than a distension or elevation of 'em.

<sup>4</sup> L. 1. Præd. 170.

<sup>5</sup> L. 1. Epid. p. 956. This case is the tenth in the first book, tho' the name Hermippus is there omitted. But perhaps for ὑποσασίς it shou'd be read ἀποσασίς. i. e. a separation, and not a settling, of thick urine. See also p. 65 and 76.

<sup>6</sup> C. P. 199.



lings behind the ears is bad ; and so is a coldness all over <sup>7</sup>.

Humid coughs soften *swellings behind the ears* <sup>8</sup>.

A decay, or rottenness, of a tooth carries off an ab- *Of abscesses*  
scess about the gums <sup>9</sup>. *about the*

A smart fever with lightheadedness, coming upon a decay'd tooth, is fatal : or, if they escape, the ulcers suppurate, and the bones come away <sup>1</sup>.

Where there is a collection of humidity about the palate, a suppuration generally follows <sup>2</sup>.

Where there are violent pains about the jaws, the bone is in danger of fouling and casting off <sup>3</sup>.

OF *fevers*, some are biting or pungent to the touch, *Of particu-*  
others mild ; some not pungent, but increasing. Some *lar fevers.*  
again are acute, but yet grow milder and milder to the touch ; others are immediately burning-hot, while some are all along moderate and dry. Some again are salt ; others cover'd with *blisters* or *pustules*, terrible to look at ; others damp to the hand. Add to this, some are very red, some livid, some very pale, and others there are of the like kind <sup>4</sup>.

Little

<sup>7</sup> C. P. 205. and 587. *It is also repeated* verbatim in L. 1. Præd. 153.

<sup>8</sup> Ibid. 204. and L. 1. Præd. 167 to the same purpose, but *ov]α* is there put, by mistake, for *iov]α*. As to the signs of digested abscesses, see p. 145, at the bottom.

<sup>9</sup> Ibid. 236.

<sup>1</sup> Ibid. 237.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid. 238.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid. 239.

<sup>4</sup> This account of fevers (see L. 6. Epid. sect. 1. aph. 17.) shou'd have come in after p. 68, but by some means or other (I don't well know how) was omitted there. However, it may not be amiss to read the 68th page now, that the whole doctrine may be seen together. There is one thing more to be re-  
mark'd

Of continual.

Little pustules breaking out all over the body in a *continual fever* are fatal, without the *abscess* comes to suppuration. *Swellings behind the ears* are most usual in this case 5.

Those that lie winking with their eyes in a *continual fever*, and not able to speak, if upon bleeding at the nose and vomiting their speech returns again, and their understanding recovers it self, get the better of it; otherwise, a difficulty of breathing comes on, and they die very soon 6.

A difficulty of breathing, and a rambling head, in a *continual fever*, are fatal 7.

Pain and uneasiness upon the *fourth* and the *seventh* day, in a *continual fever*, proves generally fatal, if the *crisis* does not happen the *eleventh* 8.

*Continual fevers*, that grow stronger every *third* day, are dangerous; but, in what manner soever they intermit, security is then denoted 9.

*Continual fevers*, attended with a gentle and frequent sweat about the head and neck, are generally of a bad sort, if the hypochondre is also upon the stretch. Pains

mark'd upon this aphorism, viz. that if Hippocrates had any knowledge of the small-pox, this seems to be the only place in which he shews it, and that under the word *περιγαστρες*. For, says he, οἱ δὲ περιγαστρες, ιδεῖν δεῖν. And a terrible disease this is indeed, to look at. But, as we have no regular account of it older than Rhazes (as I have already shewn in my State of Physick, ancient and modern) it was either then just appearing, or else some other is here intended.

5 C. P. 114. See also, before you go farther, the observations in p. 368, Numb. 8.

6 Ibid. 77.

7 L. 4. aph. 50.

8 L. de judic. p. 54.

9 L. 4. aph. 43. The same is also repeated in L. 7. aph. 64, and in the C. P. 116, 117, without any difference to speak of.

that



that settle upon the head of the shoulder and the collar-bone in such are bad <sup>1</sup>.

A shivering coming upon a *continual fever*, when the patient is grown weak, is fatal <sup>2</sup>.

In a *continual fever*, livid, bloody, foetid, and bilious hawkings are all bad; but whatever passes off well, whether by stool or urine, is good: and if none of those things that are serviceable are separated these ways, the case is then bad <sup>3</sup>.

A Suppression of salt spittle with a cough is follow'd by a redness of the body like *pimpley eruptions*, which before the patient dies become rough <sup>4</sup>.

In a *continual fever*, to be cold without, and burnt within, and at the same time thirsty, is fatal <sup>5</sup>.

In a *continual fever*, if either the *lip*, or the *eyelid*, or the *eye*, or the *nose* be distorted, and the patient, already weak, neither *bears* nor *sees*, whichever of these things happens, death cannot be far off <sup>6</sup>.

*Fevers,*

<sup>1</sup> C. P. 32.

<sup>2</sup> L. 4. aph. 46. and C. P. 9.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid. 47. and L. 7. aph. 71. But here, for *ἢν δὲ μὴ τι τῶν συμφερόντων ἐκκρίνηται διὰ τῶν τοπῶν τούτων, κακόν. ἰς, καὶ ὅκου ἂν τι ἀποχωρῶν στῇ μὴ κεκαθαρμένῳ, κακόν. ἰ. ε.* and where something that is passing off stops without *purging* or *cleansing* the patient, it is bad. The same is also partly repeated in the C. P. 242, with some difference, viz. *πύαλου ἀναχρεμψίς ἐν πυρετῷ πᾶσι λιδναί, μελαινά, χολώδεις, ἐπισασαι μὲν, κακόν· ἀποχωρεῖν δὲ κατὰ λόγον, χρησίμον. ἰ. ε.* livid, black, bilious hawkings up of spittle in a fever are bad, if they stop; but beneficial, if they pass off as they ought.

<sup>4</sup> C. P. 243.

<sup>5</sup> L. 7. aph. 74. L. 4. aph. 48. and C. P. 115. where the same are repeated, but, for *ἐν τοῖσι μὴ διαλείπουσι πυρετοῖσι* in the aphorisms, it is *ἐν ὧς* in the *Comments*.

<sup>6</sup> L. 4. aph. 49. L. 7. aph. 75. and C. P. 72. But

*Fevers*, attended with ulcerations of the lips, are perhaps intermitting, and the coldness comes upon the *third* day; but those that are of the *burning* kind appear always to the hand as carry'd off <sup>7</sup>.

Of inter-  
mittents.

Those that *intermit*, but grow hot again irregularly, with an inflation of the belly, and a small discharge downwards, fall into a purging after the *crisis* with a pain of the loins at the same time. But those that are *burning-hot* to the touch, attended with numbness, thirst, sickness at the stomach and uneasiness, upon the belly's being lockt up are overcome with heaviness. Sometimes also very red eruptions, like *burnt places*, in the feet denote the same <sup>8</sup>.

*Fevers* that *intermit*, upon account of *matter's* forming within, are generally attended with little sweats about the head and neck <sup>9</sup>.

Where *matter* is form'd within, a deafness coming on denotes a discharge of blood downwards. Such have also black stools before death <sup>1</sup>.

A pain of the side in a long fever denotes a future discharge of *matter* <sup>2</sup>.

Frequent chillinesses are a sign of *matter's* forming inwardly. Add to this, that a fever leads such a patient to those collections <sup>3</sup>.

Of tertians *Fevers* of the *tertian* kind, attended with sickness at the stomach and uneasiness, are of a bad sort <sup>4</sup>.

---

*in the two last opus. i. e. the eyelid, or more properly the eyebrow, is omitted. But see the aphorisms upon the eyes, p. 275, and especially the last in that page, before the translation be condemn'd.*

<sup>7</sup> L. 6. Epid. sect. 8. aph. 41.

<sup>8</sup> C. P. 158.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid. 421.

<sup>9</sup> Ibid. 419.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid. 422.

<sup>1</sup> Ibid. 420.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid. 33.



*Fevers* of the *tertian* kind, vague and uncertain, are very difficult and troublesome, when they fall upon *equal* days <sup>5</sup>.

In *fevers* of this kind the night before the fit is very restless and uneasy; but the succeeding one easier for the most part <sup>6</sup>.

Pains in *tertian* *fevers*, that grow worse in the *tertian* way, cause grumous blood to pass downwards <sup>7</sup>.

In *tertians* attended with a chilliness, something like black clouds denotes the chilliness to be inconstant or unsettled. *Membranous* urine, and such as passes off with a chilliness, denotes convulsions <sup>8</sup>.

*Fevers* that intermit one day, and return with a shivering the next, terminate in *five* or *seven* days <sup>9</sup>.

A *true tertian* comes to its *crisis* in *seven* periods at the longest <sup>1</sup>.

A *true tertian* comes to its *crisis* in *five* or *seven*, or, at the longest, in *nine* periods <sup>2</sup>.

Those who are seiz'd with a *quartan* are in no danger from any capital disease; or, if they were seiz'd before, the *quartan* coming on removes it <sup>3</sup>. Of quartans.

Those who are seiz'd with a *quartan* are in no manner of danger of a convulsion; or, if they were attack'd before, the other coming on carries it off <sup>4</sup>.

*Winter-quartans* are commonly chang'd into *acute* diseases <sup>5</sup>.

<sup>5</sup> C. P. 37.

<sup>6</sup> L. 6. Epid. sect. 2. aph. 15.

<sup>7</sup> C. P. 123.

<sup>8</sup> Ibid. 584.

<sup>9</sup> L. 6. Epid. sect. 2. aph. 14, and L. 2. p. 1027, but here only the seventh day is mention'd.

<sup>1</sup> L. 4. aph. 59. and L. de judic. p. 53, where it is only thus express'd, viz. τριταίος κρινεται εν επ'α περιοδοισιν, ως επι το πολυ. i. e. for the most part.

<sup>2</sup> C. P. 148.

<sup>3</sup> L. 6. Epid. sect. 6. aph. 9.

<sup>4</sup> Aph. 70. L. 5.

<sup>5</sup> C. P. 159.

*Summer-quartans* are generally short, but *autumnal*, long; especially those that run into the *Winter* <sup>6</sup>.

A *quartan* ceases not in less than a year. <sup>7</sup>.

Of burn- *Burning-fevers* happen in other seasons, but chiefly in  
ing-fevers. *Summer*, and are more parch'd up at such a time <sup>1</sup>.

*Burning-fevers* terminate in life or death within *fourteen* days <sup>2</sup>.

*Burning-fevers* attended with good signs, like such as are describ'd in healthy persons (or in salutary cases), the less (or fewer) the signs are, remit the *third day*; the thicker (or more numerous) the *next day*; the thicker still, the *same day* <sup>3</sup>.

When the heat goes off, and attracts the moisture to itself, the fever must needs come to its *crisis*, and either the *urine* passes off, and a *purging* comes on, or *the nose bleeds*, or a *great deal of urine*, or a *smart purging*, *sweating*, or *vomiting*, succeeds; and, in women, the coming down of the *menstrues*. These, or whatever approaches to these, are the chief instruments of a *crisis*. Other *crisis's* are also form'd, but not so often as these <sup>4</sup>.

In a *burning-fever* if a *jaundice* comes on the *seventh* day, or later, it is a sign of sweat: for the distemper is

<sup>6</sup> Aph. 25. L. 2.

<sup>7</sup> L. 6. Epid. sect. 6. aph. 23.

<sup>1</sup> L. 2. Epid. sect. 1. p. 995.

<sup>2</sup> C. P. 137.

<sup>3</sup> L. de judicat. p. 52. εν τοις καυσοις τα αγαθα σηµεια γινοµενα, οια εν τησιν υγιεινοισι γεγραπται, μειονα µεν εοντα ες τοιτην ανεσιν δηλοι παχυτερα δε, αυριον πανυ παχέα δε, αυθημερον.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid. 52, 53. διαρροην ιχυρην, i. e. a smart purging, according to the Vat. MSS. and not δια υγριν ιχ. Perhaps it might also be read δι' οδυνην ιχ. see p. 261. Numb. 8. and p. 297. Numb. 2.



not us'd to sweat more, or to pass off by any other outlet, but a recovery ensues <sup>5</sup>.

In a *burning-fever* if a *jaundice* and *hiccup* come on the *fifth* day, it is fatal <sup>6</sup>.

In a *burning-fever* if a *jaundice* comes on the *seventh* day, or later, with a difficulty of discharging much spittle, both in *burning-fevers* and others; and if the fever goes off without any of these signs, such a *crisis* must be taken for the other, or a *separation of great tubercles*, or *violent pains* from the separation, or a *dissolution of the fluids* by the heat, are to be expected <sup>7</sup>.

The *crisis's* and *remissions* of what distinguishes, or denotes, a *burning-fever*, signify *duration*; but, in case of vehemence, *death* for the most part. As to the rest of these fevers, the securer, or less dangerous, of 'em terminate in *seven* or *fourteen* days. Not that it is unusual to pass from this fever to that call'd *Lipyrria*, and, after *forty* days continuance, to that call'd *Epiala*. The *Lipyrria* attacks and remits the same day, attended with a pain of the head. But if this fever is not worn out within, but extended beyond, *forty* days, the pain of

*Lipyrria*  
and *Epia-*  
*la, what.*

<sup>5</sup> Ibid. εν τοις καυσοισιν ην εβδομαω η υσερον επι-  
γεννηται κητερος, δηλον ιδρωτος· το γαρ νοσημα ου φιλει  
εξιδρουν, ουδ' αλλη αφισαθαι ουδαμη, αλλ' υγιης γινε-  
ται. And again, a little farther, ληγοντος δε καυσου (i. e.  
the fever ceasing, or going off), αν επιγεννηται κητερος, ου  
φιλει επι ιδρουν, ουδ' αλλη εφισαθαι ουδαμη, αλλ' υ-  
γιης γινεται. I very much suspect δηλον ιδρωτος in this  
place, as not having that clearness in it one cou'd wish; and,  
if I might alter the text, I wou'd rather read τελος for δηλον.  
i. e. there is an end of the sweating, upon the jaundice appear-  
ing at the time here mention'd; this being regarded as a critical  
translation of the disease in the room of sweats, that are com-  
mon to all diseases. The signs here alluded to are express'd in  
the foregoing aphorism.

<sup>6</sup> Ibid. 53.

<sup>7</sup> Ibid.

the

the head also lasting, attended with a *delirium*, the patient is then to be *purg'd* <sup>8</sup>.

*Lipyrrian* fevers are not carry'd off without a *cholera*, or great discharge of *bilious stuff* <sup>9</sup>.

Swellings in a *burning-fever*, with drowfiness and numbness, are fatal, in a *paralytick* manner, upon a pain of the side coming on <sup>1</sup>.

A *burning-fever* coming upon a fatiguing or violent pain of the belly is fatal <sup>2</sup>.

A distorsion of the eyes upon a *burning-fever*, attended with a gentle coldness outwardly, and many watery stools, is bad, especially if the patient is also stupid <sup>3</sup>.

A sudden looseness in a *burning-fever* is fatal <sup>4</sup>.

Where a *burning-fever* goes off by the eyes, a redness of the cheeks denotes a *hæmorrhage*. Sometimes also it goes off by the ears. Perhaps the joints are rather affected; but this I am not certain of <sup>5</sup>.

In a *burning-fever*, if an *abscess* behind the ears does not suppurate, the fever will not be quite carry'd off <sup>6</sup>.

In *acute cases*, and *burning-fevers*, *abscesses* behind the ears chiefly happen; and, if a *crisis* and *suppuration* do not follow, or a *hæmorrhage* from the nose, or a quantity of *urine* with a thick sediment, the case is desperate: but such tumours first subside. Such fevers are therefore

<sup>8</sup> Ibid. 53. For the meaning of the words *Λειπυρία* and *Ηπιαλα*, see Gorrhæus and Foëf. The first is attended with great coldness externally, and burning heat internally; the other with a chilly coldness and trembling.

<sup>9</sup> C. P. 120.

<sup>1</sup> Ibid. 60.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid. 130.

<sup>3</sup> L. 1. Pr. 81. and C. P. 134, but here for *οφθαλμων* *ιλλωσις* is only *οφθαλμοισι*.

<sup>4</sup> C. P. 129.

<sup>5</sup> L. 4. Epid. p. 1131.

<sup>6</sup> C. P. 138.



to be consider'd, whether they are *increasing* or *remitting*, and the judgment to be form'd accordingly <sup>7</sup>.

In *burning-fevers*, if a noise or buzzing in the ears comes on with dimness of sight, and a weight or heaviness about the nose, a violent melancholy *delirium* succeeds, where no *hæmorrhage* prevents it <sup>8</sup>.

Bleeding at the nose the *fourth* day in a *burning-fever* is bad, unless some other good sign appears; but upon the *fifth* is less dangerous <sup>9</sup>.

Where a pain of the hip happens in a *burning-fever*, a *distorsion* or *blindness* of the eyes, or a swelling of the testicles, or a tumidness of the breasts, or a *hæmorrhage* from the nose, carries the fever off <sup>1</sup>.

If a shivering comes upon a *burning-fever*, a sweat commonly follows <sup>2</sup>.

If a shivering comes upon a *burning-fever*, it carries the fever off <sup>3</sup>.

If a trembling comes upon a *burning-fever*, a *delirium* carries it off <sup>4</sup>.

<sup>7</sup> C. P. 207. The reader wou'd do well, before he goes any farther, to consult the aphorisms in p. 65 of this volume before the words critical circumstances, and the last part of the first section in p. 61.

<sup>8</sup> Ibid. 131. The same is also partly repeated in the 194th Coack, viz. *ηχοι μετ' αμβλυωσμου* (for *αμβλυωγμου*), *και κατα ρινας βαρειος, παρακρουσικον, και αιμορραγει*. In the first book of Præd. it is repeated again at Numb. 18, but the hæmorrhage is omitted.

<sup>9</sup> Ibid. 133.

<sup>1</sup> L. de judic. p. 55.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid. and L. 4. aph. 58. and C. P. 135. where the same is repeated.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid. and L. 6. aph. 26. and C. P. 132.

*Burning-fevers* are apt to return, and the signs or indications to appear in *four* days, succeeded by a sweat about the head and neck : otherwise the appearance is upon the *seventeenth* <sup>5</sup>.

Of long  
fevers.

Fevers that proceed from violent pains are *long* <sup>1</sup>.

A pain of the groin and of other glands in fevers denotes *duration* <sup>2</sup>.

If the vessels in the temples beat, and the countenance appears as in the time of perfect health ; and if the hypochondres are not at the same time soft but tumefy'd, the disease will last long, and not be carry'd off without a *hiccup* or *convulsion*, or a plentiful *hæmorrhage* from the nose, or an acute pain of the hips. Palpitations in the hands are also a sign of *long fevers*, or of a quick *crisis* for the worse. Add to this, that, in general, where the case is fatal, and the patient is to die in a very little time, the greatest symptoms happen from the first ; for they breathe with difficulty, get no sleep a-nights, and very dangerous symptoms appear beforehand <sup>3</sup>.

An

---

<sup>5</sup> C. P. 136. See also aph 1. p. 265. under the article of relapses. But I had rather read ἐβδομη ἢ ἐνδεκατη for ἐβδομη καὶ δεκατη. i. e. the seventh or the eleventh, for the seventeenth. See p. 382, and 383.

<sup>1</sup> C. P. 75.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid. 73.

<sup>3</sup> L. de judic. p. 54. The first part of these observations, relating to the temples, the countenance, the hypochondres, and the critical discharges, is repeated in the C. P. 128. But ἀλλ' ἐπηρεμένου is omitted after ὑποχονδριον μὴ λαπαρον ; λυγμος is added to σπασμου i. e. a hiccup as well as convulsion ; whereas in the book de judic. it is σπασμου only. And for οδυνης ἰχυρης is οδυνης ἰχιων in all the parallel places. The same is partly repeated in the 296th Coack, viz. οἷσιν ὑποχονδρια λαπαρα (for μὴ λαπ.). προσωπον ερρωμενον, ου λυονται χωρις αιματος ρυσιος εκ ρινων πολλου, η σπασμου, η οδυνης ἰχιων. It is also repeated more at large



An undisturbedness in sickness denotes duration ; but the carrying off the disease is the *crisis* <sup>4</sup>.

*Abscesses* in fevers, that are not carry'd off by the *first crisis*, denote duration <sup>5</sup>.

Where the whole body changes, and is now cold, now hot again ; or where one colour changes to another ; duration is denoted <sup>6</sup>.

A sediment in the urine like *barley* coarse ground, if the patient has a fever, denotes duration ; bilious sediments, that are thin atop, denote brevity ; and an inequality in the urine denotes a violent disorder in the body <sup>7</sup>.

The want of a *crisis* in fevers makes 'em tedious, but not pernicious <sup>8</sup>.

*large in the sixth sect. of the second book of Epid. p. 1050. But here we find, ην αἱ φλέβες σφύζωνται ἐν τῇσι χερσίν, i. e. in the hands, and not ἐν προταφοῖσι. i. e. the temples; λυγμός is omitted, and οδυνὴς ἐς τὰ ἰχία concludes the sentence.*

<sup>4</sup> L. Præcept. p. 28, at the end among some other aphorisms that seem to be added by another hand.

<sup>5</sup> L. 4. aph. 51.

<sup>6</sup> L. 7. aph. 62. The same is repeated in the fourth book aph. 40, and in the book de judic. p. 54 ; but here ὀξεῖαι is added to μεταβολαί, as if quick and sudden changes were intended, and not barely changes. So in the 125th Coack we find τὸ μεταβαλλόν πολλάκις (which answers very well to ὀξεῖαι in the other place) χρῶμα καὶ δερμασίν χρησιμὸν (or rather κρησιμὸν, or ἀχρησιμὸν). i. e. where the heat and colour change often, a *crisis* is denoted ; or, if we read it ἀχρησιμὸν then it must be rendred, no good is to be expected ; but if we retain χρησιμὸν, this implies a great deal of good from such changes ; which is contrary to the Hippocratic doctrine and experience.

<sup>7</sup> L. 7. aph. 31, 32, 33.

<sup>8</sup> C. P. 74.

Where fevers last long, either *tubercles* or *pains in the joints* succeed; “and, if they succeed, they are beneficial.”

Where *tubercles* or *pains in the joints* attend fevers, there they indicate excess in *diet* <sup>9</sup>.

In long diseases little appearances, or little hæmorrhages, are pernicious <sup>1</sup>.

In long and fatal diseases a pain of the *anus* implies death <sup>2</sup>.

In long diseases swellings of the belly without reason are convulsive <sup>3</sup>.

In long diseases a dislike to food is bad. So are also unmix'd stools <sup>4</sup>.

In long diseases a looseness is bad <sup>5</sup>.

Sudden loosenesses without reason, in those who have been long wasting, if a loss of speech and a trembling happen at the same time, are fatal. Thin stools with

<sup>9</sup> L. 4. aph. 44, 45. *The same are also repeated in the seventh book, Numb. 65, 66, a little more distinctly: for, instead of συμματα ες τα αρθρα η πονοι, it is η συμματα η ες &c. and instead of οκτοισι συμματα ες τα αρθρα η πονοι, it is οκτοισι συμματα μακρα, η ες τα αρθρα πο. i. e. where tubercles of long standing, or pains at the joints, &c. But neither in the fourth nor the seventh book is there any mention made of such tumours or pains not being useless; tho' in the C. P. 118 we find the same observations partly repeated with that addition, viz. ην μακροις ωρετοισιν η συμματα η ες αρθρα πονοι εγγινωλαι, και ην γενωλαι ουκ αχενσοι. For which reason I have added it to the other, with the usual mark of distinction.*

<sup>1</sup> C. P. 340.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid. 71.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid. 86.

<sup>4</sup> L. 7. aph. 6.

<sup>5</sup> Ibid. 87.



chillinesses are better in such than black ones; but discharges of this kind are most serviceable in youth, or that age which does not exceed *thirty* <sup>6</sup>.

They who are recovering from long illnesses, and eat and drink well, but without gathering strength, are subject to very bad *relapses* <sup>7</sup>.

In long diseases change of country is of service <sup>8</sup>.

<sup>6</sup> C. P. 634, 635.

<sup>7</sup> Ibid. 127.

<sup>8</sup> L. 6. Epid. sect. 5. aph. 19. *There are also some other aphorisms under the article of abscesses, especially those behind the ears, that are well worth consulting here.*

F I N I S.



# E R R A T A.

- Page 32. l. 1. *among the notes, dele the point after γνωμης.*
- Page 39. l. 22. *for Africa read Libya.*
- Page 41. l. 5. *for the constitution of the weather in general read the constitution, or disposition, of the whole.*
- Page 66. l. 21. *for for read but.*
- Page 113. l. 8. *for nose read left nostril.*
- Page 124. l. 4. *among the notes, for 103d read 104th.*
- Page 131. note the ninth, *for μετα read μεχρι.*
- Page 142. note the seventh, *for περι ομφαλωδης and περι ομφαλωδης read περιομφ. and περιομφ.*
- Page 190. the twenty-third case, *for that it cou'd hardly be heard read that his words cou'd hardly be understood.*
- Page 220. l. 4. *among the notes, for ηφθον read εφθον. and l. 10. for πρυξας read φρυξας.*
- Page 221. l. 8. *among the notes, for μαλθαχην read μαλθακη.*
- Page 237. l. 9. *among the notes, for γυναικειωι read γυναικειων.*
- Page 247. note the third, *after I suppose read of or from.*  
 l. 7. *among the notes. f.r φιλοτιμον read φιλοτιμου.*
- Page 248. l. 1. *among the notes, for Δεραπεινης read ιντρινης. and at the end of that note add see also the case of Metrophantus's son, p. 130.*
- Page 259. l. ult. *among the notes, after description add, unless you compute 'em in the same manner as the first twenty were obtain'd, i. e. by sometimes adding three, and sometimes four.*
- Page 277. note the second, *for αποαιρετως read απροαιρετως.*
- Page 303. note the eighth, *for λειντ — read λειντ — .*
- Page 352. penult. *for in case read in this case.*
- Page 366. note the second, *for wheezel-arm'd read weefel-arm'd.*















